

# Formalization of Hyper Hoare Logic: A Logic to (Dis-)Prove Program Hyperproperties

Thibault Dardinier  
Department of Computer Science  
ETH Zurich, Switzerland

April 18, 2024

## Abstract

Hoare logics [6, 7] are proof systems that allow one to formally establish properties of computer programs. Traditional Hoare logics prove properties of individual program executions (such as functional correctness). On the one hand, Hoare logic has been generalized to prove properties of multiple executions of a program (so-called hyperproperties [1], such as determinism or non-interference). These program logics prove the absence of (bad combinations of) executions. On the other hand, program logics similar to Hoare logic have been proposed to disprove program properties (e.g., Incorrectness Logic [9]), by proving the existence of (bad combinations of) executions. All of these logics have in common that they specify program properties using assertions over a fixed number of states, for instance, a single pre- and post-state for functional properties or pairs of pre- and post-states for non-interference.

In this entry, we formalize Hyper Hoare Logic [2, 3], a generalization of Hoare logic that lifts assertions to properties of arbitrary sets of states. The resulting logic is simple yet expressive: its judgments can express arbitrary program hyperproperties, a particular class of hyperproperties over the set of terminating executions of a program (including properties of individual program executions). By allowing assertions to reason about sets of states, Hyper Hoare Logic can reason about both the absence and the existence of (combinations of) executions, and, thereby, supports both proving and disproving program (hyper-)properties within the same logic, including hyperproperties that no existing Hoare logic can express. We prove that Hyper Hoare Logic is sound and complete, and demonstrate that it captures important proof principles naturally.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Language and Semantics</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Language . . . . .	4
1.2	Semantics . . . . .	4
1.3	Extended States and Extended Semantics . . . . .	5
<b>2</b>	<b>Hyper Hoare Logic</b>	<b>11</b>
2.1	Rules of the Logic . . . . .	15
2.2	Soundness . . . . .	15
2.3	Completeness . . . . .	19
2.4	Disproving Hyper-Triples . . . . .	25
2.5	Synchronized Rule for Branching . . . . .	27
<b>3</b>	<b>Expressivity of Hyper Hoare Logic</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1	Program Hyperproperties . . . . .	29
3.2	Hoare Logic (HL) [7] . . . . .	36
3.3	Cartesian Hoare Logic (CHL) [10] . . . . .	38
3.4	Incorrectness Logic [9] or Reverse Hoare Logic [4] (IL) . . . . .	44
3.5	k-Incorrectness Logic [8] (k-IL) . . . . .	47
3.6	Forward Underapproximation (FU) . . . . .	56
3.7	k-Forward Underapproximate logic . . . . .	60
3.8	k-Universal Existential (RUE) [5] . . . . .	64
3.9	Program Refinement . . . . .	73
<b>4</b>	<b>Rules for Loops</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Compositionality Rules</b>	<b>101</b>
5.1	Linking rule . . . . .	101
5.2	Frame rules . . . . .	102
5.3	Logical Updates . . . . .	104
5.4	Filters . . . . .	107
5.5	Other Compositionality Rules . . . . .	110
5.6	Synchronous Reasoning (Proposition 14, Appendix H). . . . .	116
<b>6</b>	<b>Syntactic Assertions</b>	<b>120</b>
6.1	Preliminaries: Types, expressions, 'a assertions . . . . .	120
6.2	Assume rule . . . . .	122
6.2.1	Program expressions (values) . . . . .	124
6.2.2	Program expressions (booleans) . . . . .	125
6.2.3	Syntactic rule for assume . . . . .	126
6.3	Havoc rule . . . . .	126
6.3.1	Shifting variables . . . . .	126
6.3.2	Expressions (Boolean and values) . . . . .	130
6.3.3	Assertions . . . . .	132

6.3.4	Transformation for havoc . . . . .	135
6.3.5	Syntactic rule for havoc . . . . .	138
6.4	Assignment rule . . . . .	138
6.4.1	Program expressions . . . . .	138
6.4.2	Expressions (Boolean and values) . . . . .	139
6.4.3	Assertions . . . . .	141
6.4.4	Syntactic rule for assignments . . . . .	142
6.5	Loop rules . . . . .	143
6.6	Rewrite rules for 'a assertions . . . . .	150
6.7	Free variables and safe frame rule . . . . .	152
<b>7</b>	<b>Terminating Hyper-Triples</b>	<b>157</b>
7.1	Specialize rule . . . . .	161
7.2	Total version of core rules . . . . .	179
<b>8</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>183</b>
8.1	Examples using the core rules. . . . .	183
8.2	Examples using the compositionality rules . . . . .	184
8.3	Other examples . . . . .	190
<b>9</b>	<b>Summary of the Results from the Paper</b>	<b>194</b>
9.1	3: Hyper Hoare Logic . . . . .	195
9.1.1	3.1: Language and Semantics . . . . .	195
9.1.2	3.2: Hyper-Triples, Formally . . . . .	195
9.1.3	3.3: Core Rules . . . . .	196
9.1.4	3.4: Soundness and Completeness . . . . .	196
9.1.5	3.5: Expressivity of Hyper-Triples . . . . .	196
9.2	4: Syntactic Rules . . . . .	197
9.2.1	4.1: Syntactic Hyper-Assertions . . . . .	197
9.2.2	4.2: Syntactic Rules for Deterministic and Non-Deterministic Assignments. . . . .	197
9.2.3	4.3: Syntactic Rules for Assume Statements . . . . .	197
9.3	5: Proof Principles for Loops . . . . .	198
9.4	Appendix A: Technical Definitions Omitted from the Paper . . . . .	200
9.5	Appendix C: Expressing Judgments of Hoare Logics as Hyper- Triples . . . . .	200
9.5.1	Appendix C.1: Overapproximate Hoare Logics . . . . .	200
9.5.2	Appendix C.2: Underapproximate Hoare Logics . . . . .	201
9.5.3	Appendix C.3: Beyond Over- and Underapproximation . . . . .	202
9.6	Appendix D: Compositionality . . . . .	203
9.6.1	Appendix D.1: Compositionality Rules . . . . .	203
9.6.2	Appendix D.2: Examples . . . . .	206
9.7	Appendix E: Termination-Based Reasoning . . . . .	206
9.8	Appendix H: Synchronous Reasoning over Different Branches . . . . .	207

# 1 Language and Semantics

In this file, we formalize concepts from section 3: - Program states and programming language (definition 1) - Big-step semantics (figure 2) - Extended states (definition 2) - Extended semantics (definition 4) and some useful properties (lemma 1)

```
theory Language
  imports Main
begin
```

## 1.1 Language

Definition 1

```
type-synonym ('var, 'val) pstate = 'var  $\Rightarrow$  'val
```

```
type-synonym ('var, 'val) bexp = ('var, 'val) pstate  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
type-synonym ('var, 'val) exp = ('var, 'val) pstate  $\Rightarrow$  'val
```

```
datatype ('var, 'val) stmt =
  Assign 'var ('var, 'val) exp
  | Seq ('var, 'val) stmt ('var, 'val) stmt (infixl ;; 60)
  | If ('var, 'val) stmt ('var, 'val) stmt — Non-deterministic choice
  | Skip
  | Havoc 'var — Non-deterministic
assignment
  | Assume ('var, 'val) bexp
  | While ('var, 'val) stmt — Non-deterministic loop
```

## 1.2 Semantics

Figure 2

```
inductive single-sem :: ('var, 'val) stmt  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'val) pstate  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'val) pstate
 $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
((-, -)  $\rightarrow$  - [51,0] 81)
```

```
where
```

```
SemSkip:  $\langle$ Skip,  $\sigma$  $\rangle \rightarrow \sigma$ 
```

```
| SemAssign:  $\langle$ Assign var e,  $\sigma$  $\rangle \rightarrow \sigma(\text{var} := (e \ \sigma))$ 
```

```
| SemSeq:  $\llbracket \langle C1, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma1; \langle C2, \sigma1 \rangle \rightarrow \sigma2 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \langle$ Seq C1 C2,  $\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma2$ 
```

```
| SemIf1:  $\langle C1, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma1 \Longrightarrow \langle$ If C1 C2,  $\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma1$ 
```

```
| SemIf2:  $\langle C2, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma2 \Longrightarrow \langle$ If C1 C2,  $\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma2$ 
```

```
| SemHavoc:  $\langle$ Havoc var,  $\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma(\text{var} := v)$ 
```

```
| SemAssume:  $b \ \sigma \Longrightarrow \langle$ Assume b,  $\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma$ 
```

```
| SemWhileIter:  $\llbracket \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'; \langle$ While C,  $\sigma' \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \langle$ While C,  $\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma''$ 
```

```
| SemWhileExit:  $\langle$ While C,  $\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma$ 
```

```
inductive-cases single-sem-Seq-elim[elim!]:  $\langle$ Seq C1 C2,  $\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
```

**inductive-cases** *single-sem-Skip-elim*[*elim!*]:  $\langle \text{Skip}, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**inductive-cases** *single-sem-While-elim*:  $\langle \text{While } C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**inductive-cases** *single-sem-If-elim*[*elim!*]:  $\langle \text{If } C1 \ C2, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**inductive-cases** *single-sem-Assume-elim*[*elim!*]:  $\langle \text{Assume } b, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**inductive-cases** *single-sem-Assign-elim*[*elim!*]:  $\langle \text{Assign } x \ e, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**inductive-cases** *single-sem-Havoc-elim*[*elim!*]:  $\langle \text{Havoc } x, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$

### 1.3 Extended States and Extended Semantics

Definition 2: Extended states

**type-synonym** (*'lvar*, *'lval*, *'pvar*, *'pval*) *state* = (*'lvar*  $\Rightarrow$  *'lval*)  $\times$  (*'pvar*, *'pval*)  
*pstate*

Definition 4: Extended semantics

**definition** *sem* :: (*'pvar*, *'pval*) *stmt*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'lvar*, *'lval*, *'pvar*, *'pval*) *state set*  $\Rightarrow$   
(*'lvar*, *'lval*, *'pvar*, *'pval*) *state set* **where**  
*sem C S* = { (*l*,  $\sigma'$ ) |  $\sigma' \ \sigma \ l$ . (*l*,  $\sigma$ )  $\in S \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$  }

**lemma** *in-sem*:

$\varphi \in \text{sem } C \ S \iff (\exists \sigma. (\text{fst } \varphi, \sigma) \in S \wedge \text{single-sem } C \ \sigma \ (\text{snd } \varphi)) \ (\text{is } ?A \iff ?B)$

**proof**

**assume** *?A*

**then obtain**  $\sigma' \ \sigma \ l$  **where**  $\varphi = (l, \sigma')$  (*l*,  $\sigma$ )  $\in S \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$

**using** *sem-def*[of *C S*] **by** *auto*

**then show** *?B*

**by** *auto*

**next**

**show** *?B*  $\implies$  *?A*

**by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *CollectI prod.collapse sem-def*)

**qed**

Lemma 1: Useful properties of the extended semantics

**lemma** *sem-seq*:

$\text{sem } (\text{Seq } C1 \ C2) \ S = \text{sem } C2 \ (\text{sem } C1 \ S) \ (\text{is } ?A = ?B)$

**proof**

**show** *?A*  $\subseteq$  *?B*

**proof**

**fix** *x2* **assume**  $x2 \in ?A$

**then obtain** *x0* **where** (*fst* *x2*, *x0*)  $\in S \ \text{single-sem } (\text{Seq } C1 \ C2) \ x0 \ (\text{snd } x2)$

**by** (*metis in-sem*)

**then obtain** *x1* **where** *single-sem C1 x0 x1 single-sem C2 x1 (snd x2)*

**using** *single-sem-Seq-elim*[of *C1 C2 x0 snd x2*]

**by** *blast*

**then show**  $x2 \in ?B$

**by** (*metis*  $\langle \text{fst } x2, x0 \rangle \in S \rangle$  *fst-conv in-sem snd-conv*)

**qed**

**show** *?B*  $\subseteq$  *?A*

```

proof
  fix  $x2$  assume  $x2 \in ?B$ 
  then obtain  $x1$  where  $(fst\ x2, x1) \in sem\ C1\ S\ single-sem\ C2\ x1\ (snd\ x2)$ 
    by  $(metis\ in-sem)$ 
  then obtain  $x0$  where  $(fst\ x2, x0) \in S\ single-sem\ C1\ x0\ x1$ 
    by  $(metis\ fst-conv\ in-sem\ snd-conv)$ 
  then have  $single-sem\ (Seq\ C1\ C2)\ x0\ (snd\ x2)$ 
    by  $(simp\ add:\ SemSeq\ \langle C2, x1 \rangle \rightarrow\ snd\ x2)$ 
  then show  $x2 \in ?A$ 
    by  $(meson\ \langle (fst\ x2, x0) \in S \rangle\ in-sem)$ 
qed
qed

```

```

lemma sem-skip:
   $sem\ Skip\ S = S$ 
  using single-sem-Skip-elim SemSkip in-sem[of - Skip S]
  by fastforce

```

```

lemma sem-union:
   $sem\ C\ (S1 \cup S2) = sem\ C\ S1 \cup sem\ C\ S2$  (is  $?A = ?B$ )

```

```

proof
  show  $?A \subseteq ?B$ 
  proof
    fix  $x$  assume  $x \in ?A$ 
    then obtain  $y$  where  $(fst\ x, y) \in S1 \cup S2\ single-sem\ C\ y\ (snd\ x)$ 
      using in-sem by blast
    then show  $x \in ?B$ 
      by  $(metis\ Un-iff\ in-sem)$ 
  qed
  show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
  proof
    fix  $x$  assume  $x \in ?B$ 
    show  $x \in ?A$ 
    proof  $(cases\ x \in sem\ C\ S1)$ 
      case True
        then show  $?thesis$ 
          by  $(metis\ IntD2\ Un-Int-eq(3)\ in-sem)$ 
      next
        case False
          then show  $?thesis$ 
            by  $(metis\ Un-iff\ \langle x \in sem\ C\ S1 \cup sem\ C\ S2 \rangle\ in-sem)$ 
    qed
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma sem-union-general:
   $sem\ C\ (\bigcup x. f\ x) = (\bigcup x. sem\ C\ (f\ x))$  (is  $?A = ?B$ )

```

```

proof
  show  $?A \subseteq ?B$ 

```

**proof**  
**fix**  $b$  **assume**  $b \in ?A$   
**then obtain**  $a$  **where**  $a \in (\bigcup x. f\ x)$   $\text{fst } a = \text{fst } b$  *single-sem*  $C$   $(\text{snd } a)$   $(\text{snd } b)$   
**by** *(metis fst-conv in-sem snd-conv)*  
**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $a \in f\ x$  **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $b \in \text{sem } C\ (f\ x)$   
**by** *(metis <C, snd a> → snd b> <fst a = fst b> in-sem surjective-pairing)*  
**then show**  $b \in ?B$   
**by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $y$  **assume**  $y \in ?B$   
**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $y \in \text{sem } C\ (f\ x)$   
**by** *blast*  
**then show**  $y \in ?A$   
**by** *(meson UN-I in-sem iso-tuple-UNIV-I)*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *sem-monotonic*:  
**assumes**  $S \subseteq S'$   
**shows**  $\text{sem } C\ S \subseteq \text{sem } C\ S'$   
**by** *(metis assms sem-union subset-Un-eq)*

**lemma** *subsetPairI*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge l\ \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in A \implies (l, \sigma) \in B$   
**shows**  $A \subseteq B$   
**by** *(simp add: assms subrelI)*

**lemma** *sem-if*:  
 $\text{sem } (\text{If } C1\ C2)\ S = \text{sem } C1\ S \cup \text{sem } C2\ S$  **(is**  $?A = ?B$ **)**  
**proof**  
**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof** *(rule subsetPairI)*  
**fix**  $l\ y$  **assume**  $(l, y) \in ?A$   
**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $(l, x) \in S$  *single-sem*  $(\text{If } C1\ C2)$   $x\ y$   
**by** *(metis fst-conv in-sem snd-conv)*  
**then show**  $(l, y) \in ?B$  **using** *single-sem-If-elim*  
 $UnI1\ UnI2$  *in-sem*  
**by** *(metis fst-conv snd-conv)*  
**qed**  
**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
**using** *SemIf1 SemIf2 in-sem*  
**by** *(metis (no-types, lifting) Un-subset-iff subsetI)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *sem-assume*:

```

sem (Assume b) S = { (l, σ) | l σ. (l, σ) ∈ S ∧ b σ } (is ?A = ?B)
proof
  show ?A ⊆ ?B
  proof (rule subsetPairI)
    fix l y assume (l, y) ∈ ?A then obtain x where (l, x) ∈ S single-sem (Assume
b) x y
      using in-sem
      by (metis fst-conv snd-conv)
    then show (l, y) ∈ ?B using single-sem-Assume-elim by blast
  qed
  show ?B ⊆ ?A
  proof (rule subsetPairI)
    fix l σ assume asm0: (l, σ) ∈ {(l, σ) | l σ. (l, σ) ∈ S ∧ b σ}
    then have (l, σ) ∈ S b σ by simp-all
    then show (l, σ) ∈ sem (Assume b) S
      by (metis SemAssume fst-eqD in-sem snd-eqD)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma while-then-reaches:
  assumes (single-sem C)** σ σ''
  shows single-sem (While C) σ σ''
  using assms
proof (induct rule: converse-rtranclp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: SemWhileExit)
next
  case (step y z)
  then show ?case
    using SemWhileIter by blast
qed

```

```

lemma in-closure-then-while:
  assumes single-sem C' σ σ''
  shows ∧ C. C' = While C ⇒ (single-sem C)** σ σ''
  using assms
proof (induct rule: single-sem.induct)
  case (SemWhileIter σ C' σ' σ'')
  then show ?case
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl rtranclp.rtrancl-refl
rtranclp-trans stmt.inject(6))
next
  case (SemWhileExit σ C')
  then show ?case
    by blast
qed (auto)

```

```

theorem loop-equiv:

```



*single-sem* (While C)  $\sigma \sigma' \longleftrightarrow (\text{single-sem } C)^{**} \sigma \sigma'$   
**using** *in-closure-then-while while-then-reaches* **by** *blast*

**fun** *iterate-sem* **where**

*iterate-sem* 0 - S = S

| *iterate-sem* (Suc n) C S = *sem* C (*iterate-sem* n C S)

**lemma** *in-iterate-then-in-trans*:

**assumes** (l,  $\sigma''$ )  $\in$  *iterate-sem* n C S

**shows**  $\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S \wedge (\text{single-sem } C)^{**} \sigma \sigma''$

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induct* n *arbitrary*:  $\sigma''$  S)

**case** 0

**then show** ?*case*

**using** *iterate-sem.simps(1)* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (Suc n)

**then show** ?*case*

**using** *in-sem rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl*

**by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *fst-conv* *iterate-sem.simps(2)* *snd-conv*)

**qed**

**lemma** *reciprocal*:

**assumes** (*single-sem* C)<sup>\*\*</sup>  $\sigma \sigma''$

**and** (l,  $\sigma$ )  $\in$  S

**shows**  $\exists n. (l, \sigma'') \in \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ C S}$

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induct* rule: *rtranclp-induct*)

**case** *base*

**then show** ?*case*

**using** *iterate-sem.simps(1)* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (*step* y z)

**then obtain** n **where** (l, y)  $\in$  *iterate-sem* n C S **by** *blast*

**then show** ?*case*

**using** *in-sem* *iterate-sem.simps(2)* *step.hyps(2)*

**by** (*metis* *fst-eqD* *snd-eqD*)

**qed**

**lemma** *union-iterate-sem-trans*:

(l,  $\sigma''$ )  $\in$  ( $\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ C S}$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S \wedge (\text{single-sem } C)^{**} \sigma \sigma''$ ) (**is** ?A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?B)

**using** *in-iterate-then-in-trans reciprocal* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *sem-while*:

*sem* (While C) S = ( $\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ C S}$ ) (**is** ?A = ?B)

**proof**

**show** ?A  $\subseteq$  ?B

```

proof (rule subsetPairI)
  fix  $l\ y$  assume  $(l, y) \in ?A$ 
  then obtain  $x$  where  $x\text{-def}: (l, x) \in S$  (single-sem  $C$ )**  $x\ y$ 
    using in-closure-then-while in-sem
    by (metis fst-eqD snd-conv)
  then have single-sem (While  $C$ )  $x\ y$ 
    using while-then-reaches by blast
  then show  $(l, y) \in ?B$ 
    by (metis x-def union-iterate-sem-trans)
qed
show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
proof (rule subsetPairI)
  fix  $l\ y$  assume  $(l, y) \in ?B$ 
  then obtain  $x$  where  $(l, x) \in S$  (single-sem  $C$ )**  $x\ y$ 
    using union-iterate-sem-trans by blast
  then show  $(l, y) \in ?A$ 
    using in-sem while-then-reaches by fastforce
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *assume-sem*:

```

sem (Assume  $b$ )  $S = \text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd})\ S$  (is  $?A = ?B$ )
proof
show  $?A \subseteq ?B$ 
proof (rule subsetPairI)
  fix  $l\ \sigma$ 
  assume  $asm0: (l, \sigma) \in \text{sem } (\text{Assume } b)\ S$ 
  then show  $(l, \sigma) \in \text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd})\ S$ 
    by (metis comp-apply fst-conv in-sem member-filter single-sem-Assume-elim
snd-conv)
qed
show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) SemAssume comp-apply in-sem mem-
ber-filter prod.collapse subsetI)
qed

```

**lemma** *sem-split-general*:

```

sem  $C$   $(\bigcup x. F\ x) = (\bigcup x. \text{sem } C\ (F\ x))$  (is  $?A = ?B$ )
proof
show  $?A \subseteq ?B$ 
proof (rule subsetPairI)
  fix  $l\ \sigma'$ 
  assume  $asm0: (l, \sigma') \in \text{sem } C\ (\bigcup (\text{range } F))$ 
  then obtain  $x\ \sigma$  where  $(l, \sigma) \in F\ x$  single-sem  $C\ \sigma\ \sigma'$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) UN-iff fst-conv in-sem snd-conv)
  then show  $(l, \sigma') \in (\bigcup x. \text{sem } C\ (F\ x))$ 
    using  $asm0$  sem-union-general by blast
qed

```

```

show ?B  $\subseteq$  ?A
  by (simp add: SUP-least Sup-upper sem-monotonic)
qed

```

```

fun written-vars where
  written-vars (Assign x -) = {x}
| written-vars (Havoc x) = {x}
| written-vars (C1;; C2) = written-vars C1  $\cup$  written-vars C2
| written-vars (If C1 C2) = written-vars C1  $\cup$  written-vars C2
| written-vars (While C) = written-vars C
| written-vars - = {}

```

```

lemma written-vars-not-modified:
  assumes single-sem C  $\varphi$   $\varphi'$ 
  and  $x \notin$  written-vars C
  shows  $\varphi$  x =  $\varphi'$  x
  using assms
  by (induct rule: single-sem.induct) auto

```

```

end

```

## 2 Hyper Hoare Logic

This file contains technical results from sections 3 and 5: - Hyper-assertions (definition 3) - Hyper-triples (definition 5) - Core rules of Hyper Hoare Logic (figure 2) - Soundness of the core rules (theorem 1) - Completeness of the core rules (theorem 2) - Ability to disprove hyper-triples (theorem 5)

```

theory Logic
  imports Language
begin

```

```

  Definition 3

```

```

  type-synonym 'a hyperassertion = ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool)

```

```

  definition entails where
    entails A B  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall$  S. A S  $\longrightarrow$  B S)

```

```

  lemma entails-refl:
    entails A A
  by (simp add: entails-def)

```

```

  lemma entailsI:
    assumes  $\bigwedge$ S. A S  $\Longrightarrow$  B S
    shows entails A B
  by (simp add: assms entails-def)

```

```

  lemma entailsE:

```

**assumes** *entails A B*  
**and** *A x*  
**shows** *B x*  
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) entails-def*)

**lemma** *bientails-equal*:  
**assumes** *entails A B*  
**and** *entails B A*  
**shows** *A = B*  
**proof** (*rule ext*)  
**fix** *S* **show** *A S = B S*  
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) entailsE*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *entails-trans*:  
**assumes** *entails A B*  
**and** *entails B C*  
**shows** *entails A C*  
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) entails-def*)

**definition** *setify-prop* **where**  
*setify-prop b = { (l, σ) | l σ. b σ }*

**lemma** *sem-assume-setify*:  
*sem (Assume b) S = S ∩ setify-prop b (is ?A = ?B)*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\bigwedge l \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in ?A \longleftrightarrow (l, \sigma) \in ?B$   
**proof** –  
**fix** *l σ*  
**have**  $(l, \sigma) \in ?A \longleftrightarrow (l, \sigma) \in S \wedge b \sigma$   
**by** (*simp add: assume-sem*)  
**then show**  $(l, \sigma) \in ?A \longleftrightarrow (l, \sigma) \in ?B$   
**by** (*simp add: setify-prop-def*)  
**qed**  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**definition** *over-approx* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion **where**  
*over-approx P S  $\longleftrightarrow$  S  $\subseteq$  P*

**definition** *lower-closed* :: 'a hyperassertion  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*lower-closed P  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall S S'. P S \wedge S' \subseteq S \longrightarrow P S'$ )*

**lemma** *over-approx-lower-closed*:  
*lower-closed (over-approx P)*  
**by** (*metis (full-types) lower-closed-def order-trans over-approx-def*)

**definition** *under-approx* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion **where**  
*under-approx*  $P S \longleftrightarrow P \subseteq S$

**definition** *upper-closed* :: 'a hyperassertion  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*upper-closed*  $P \longleftrightarrow (\forall S S'. P S \wedge S \subseteq S' \longrightarrow P S')$

**lemma** *under-approx-upper-closed*:  
*upper-closed* (*under-approx*  $P$ )  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *order.trans under-approx-def upper-closed-def*)

**definition** *closed-by-union* :: 'a hyperassertion  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*closed-by-union*  $P \longleftrightarrow (\forall S S'. P S \wedge P S' \longrightarrow P (S \cup S'))$

**lemma** *closed-by-unionI*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge a b. P a \Longrightarrow P b \Longrightarrow P (a \cup b)$   
**shows** *closed-by-union*  $P$   
**by** (*simp add: assms closed-by-union-def*)

**lemma** *closed-by-union-over*:  
*closed-by-union* (*over-approx*  $P$ )  
**by** (*simp add: closed-by-union-def over-approx-def*)

**lemma** *closed-by-union-under*:  
*closed-by-union* (*under-approx*  $P$ )  
**by** (*simp add: closed-by-union-def sup.coboundedI1 under-approx-def*)

**definition** *conj* **where**  
*conj*  $P Q S \longleftrightarrow P S \wedge Q S$

**lemma** *entail-conj*:  
**assumes** *entails*  $A B$   
**shows** *entails*  $A$  (*conj*  $A B$ )  
**by** (*metis* (*full-types*) *assms conj-def entails-def*)

**lemma** *entail-conj-weaken*:  
*entails* (*conj*  $A B$ )  $A$   
**by** (*simp add: conj-def entails-def*)

**definition** *disj* **where**  
*disj*  $P Q S \longleftrightarrow P S \vee Q S$

**definition** *exists* :: ('c  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion)  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion **where**  
*exists*  $P S \longleftrightarrow (\exists x. P x S)$

**definition** *forall* :: ('c  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion)  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion **where**  
*forall*  $P S \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. P x S)$

**lemma** *over-inter*:  
*entails* (*over-approx*  $(P \cap Q)$ ) (*conj* (*over-approx*  $P$ ) (*over-approx*  $Q$ ))

**by** (*simp add: conj-def entails-def over-approx-def*)

**lemma** *over-union*:

*entails* (*disj* (*over-approx*  $P$ ) (*over-approx*  $Q$ )) (*over-approx* ( $P \cup Q$ ))  
**by** (*metis disj-def entailsI le-supI1 le-supI2 over-approx-def*)

**lemma** *under-union*:

*entails* (*under-approx* ( $P \cup Q$ )) (*disj* (*under-approx*  $P$ ) (*under-approx*  $Q$ ))  
**by** (*simp add: disj-def entails-def under-approx-def*)

**lemma** *under-inter*:

*entails* (*conj* (*under-approx*  $P$ ) (*under-approx*  $Q$ )) (*under-approx* ( $P \cap Q$ ))  
**by** (*simp add: conj-def entails-def le-infI1 under-approx-def*)

Definition 6: Operator  $\otimes$

**definition** *join* :: 'a hyperassertion  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion **where**  
*join*  $A B S \longleftrightarrow (\exists SA SB. A SA \wedge B SB \wedge S = SA \cup SB)$

**definition** *general-join* :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion)  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion **where**  
*general-join*  $f S \longleftrightarrow (\exists F. S = (\bigcup x. F x) \wedge (\forall x. f x (F x)))$

**lemma** *general-joinI*:

**assumes**  $S = (\bigcup x. F x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. f x (F x)$   
**shows** *general-join*  $f S$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) general-join-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *join-closed-by-union*:

**assumes** *closed-by-union*  $Q$   
**shows** *join*  $Q Q = Q$

**proof**

**fix**  $S$   
**show** *join*  $Q Q S \longleftrightarrow Q S$   
**by** (*metis assms closed-by-union-def join-def sup-idem*)

**qed**

**lemma** *entails-join-entails*:

**assumes** *entails*  $A1 B1$   
**and** *entails*  $A2 B2$   
**shows** *entails* (*join*  $A1 A2$ ) (*join*  $B1 B2$ )

**proof** (*rule entailsI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume** *join*  $A1 A2 S$   
**then obtain**  $S1 S2$  **where**  $A1 S1 A2 S2 S = S1 \cup S2$   
**by** (*metis join-def*)  
**then show** *join*  $B1 B2 S$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) entailsE join-def*)

**qed**

Definition 7: Operator  $\otimes$  (for  $x \in X$ )

**definition** *natural-partition* **where**

$$\textit{natural-partition } I S \longleftrightarrow (\exists F. S = (\bigcup n. F n) \wedge (\forall n. I n (F n)))$$

**lemma** *natural-partitionI*:

**assumes**  $S = (\bigcup n. F n)$

**and**  $\bigwedge n. I n (F n)$

**shows** *natural-partition*  $I S$

**using** *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *natural-partition-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *natural-partitionE*:

**assumes** *natural-partition*  $I S$

**obtains**  $F$  **where**  $S = (\bigcup n. F n) \wedge n. I n (F n)$

**by** (*meson* *assms* *natural-partition-def*)

## 2.1 Rules of the Logic

Core rules from figure 2

**inductive** *syntactic-HHT* ::

$((\textit{lvar}, \textit{lval}, \textit{pvar}, \textit{pval}) \textit{state hyperassertion}) \Rightarrow (\textit{pvar}, \textit{pval}) \textit{stmt} \Rightarrow ((\textit{lvar}, \textit{lval}, \textit{pvar}, \textit{pval}) \textit{state hyperassertion}) \Rightarrow \textit{bool}$

$(\vdash \{-\} - \{-\} [51,0,0] 81)$  **where**

*RuleSkip*:  $\vdash \{P\} \textit{Skip} \{P\}$

| *RuleCons*:  $\llbracket \textit{entails } P P' ; \textit{entails } Q' Q ; \vdash \{P'\} C \{Q'\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash \{P\} C \{Q\}$

| *RuleSeq*:  $\llbracket \vdash \{P\} C1 \{R\} ; \vdash \{R\} C2 \{Q\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash \{P\} (\textit{Seq } C1 C2) \{Q\}$

| *RuleIf*:  $\llbracket \vdash \{P\} C1 \{Q1\} ; \vdash \{P\} C2 \{Q2\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash \{P\} (\textit{If } C1 C2) \{\textit{join } Q1 Q2\}$

| *RuleWhile*:  $\llbracket \bigwedge n. \vdash \{I n\} C \{I (\textit{Suc } n)\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash \{I 0\} (\textit{While } C) \{\textit{natural-partition } I\}$

| *RuleAssume*:  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. P (\textit{Set.filter } (b \circ \textit{snd}) S))\} (\textit{Assume } b) \{P\}$

| *RuleAssign*:  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. P \{ (l, \sigma(x := e \sigma)) \mid l \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S \})\} (\textit{Assign } x e) \{P\}$

| *RuleHavoc*:  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. P \{ (l, \sigma(x := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \})\} (\textit{Havoc } x) \{P\}$

| *RuleExistsSet*:  $\llbracket \bigwedge x :: (\textit{lvar}, \textit{lval}, \textit{pvar}, \textit{pval}) \textit{state set}. \vdash \{P x\} C \{Q x\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash \{\textit{exists } P\} C \{\textit{exists } Q\}$

## 2.2 Soundness

Definition 5: Hyper-Triples

**definition** *hyper-hoare-triple*  $(\models \{-\} - \{-\} [51,0,0] 81)$  **where**

$$\models \{P\} C \{Q\} \longleftrightarrow (\forall S. P S \longrightarrow Q (\textit{sem } C S))$$

**lemma** *hyper-hoare-tripleI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge S. P S \Longrightarrow Q (\textit{sem } C S)$

**shows**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$

**by** (*simp* *add: assms* *hyper-hoare-triple-def*)

**lemma** *hyper-hoare-tripleE*:

**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$

**and**  $P S$

**shows**  $Q$  (*sem*  $C$   $S$ )  
**using** *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *hyper-hoare-triple-def*  
**by** *metis*

**lemma** *consequence-rule*:

**assumes** *entails*  $P$   $P'$   
**and** *entails*  $Q'$   $Q$   
**and**  $\models \{P'\} C \{Q'\}$   
**shows**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *entails-def hyper-hoare-triple-def*)

**lemma** *skip-rule*:

$\models \{P\} \text{Skip} \{P\}$   
**by** (*simp* *add*: *hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-skip*)

**lemma** *assume-rule*:

$\models \{ (\lambda S. P (\text{Set.filter} (b \circ \text{snd}) S)) \} (\text{Assume } b) \{P\}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $P$  (*Set.filter* ( $b \circ \text{snd}$ )  $S$ )  
**then show**  $P$  (*sem* (*Assume*  $b$ )  $S$ )  
**by** (*simp* *add*: *assume-sem*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *seq-rule*:

**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C1 \{R\}$   
**and**  $\models \{R\} C2 \{Q\}$   
**shows**  $\models \{P\} \text{Seq } C1 C2 \{Q\}$   
**using** *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-seq*  
**by** *metis*

**lemma** *if-rule*:

**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C1 \{Q1\}$   
**and**  $\models \{P\} C2 \{Q2\}$   
**shows**  $\models \{P\} \text{If } C1 C2 \{\text{join } Q1 Q2\}$   
**by** (*metis* (*full-types*) *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *hyper-hoare-triple-def join-def sem-if*)

**lemma** *sem-assign*:

$\text{sem} (\text{Assign } x e) S = \{(l, \sigma(x := e \sigma)) \mid l \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S\}$  (**is**  $?A = ?B$ )  
**proof**  
**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof** (*rule subsetPairI*)  
**fix**  $l \sigma'$   
**assume**  $(l, \sigma') \in \text{sem} (\text{Assign } x e) S$   
**then obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $(l, \sigma) \in S$  *single-sem* (*Assign*  $x e$ )  $\sigma \sigma'$   
**by** (*metis fst-eqD in-sem snd-conv*)  
**then show**  $(l, \sigma') \in \{(l, \sigma(x := e \sigma)) \mid l \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S\}$   
**by** *blast*  
**qed**



```

show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
proof (rule subsetPairI)
  fix  $l \sigma'$ 
  assume  $(l, \sigma') \in ?B$ 
  then obtain  $\sigma$  where  $\sigma' = \sigma(x := e \sigma)$   $(l, \sigma) \in S$ 
    by blast
  then show  $(l, \sigma') \in ?A$ 
    by (metis SemAssign fst-eqD in-sem snd-conv)
qed
qed

lemma assign-rule:
 $\models \{ (\lambda S. P \{ (l, \sigma(x := e \sigma)) \mid l \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S \}) \} (Assign\ x\ e) \{P\}$ 
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix  $S$  assume  $P \{ (l, \sigma(x := e \sigma)) \mid l \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S \}$ 
  then show  $P (sem (Assign\ x\ e) S)$  using sem-assign
    by metis
qed

lemma sem-havoc:
 $sem (Havoc\ x) S = \{ (l, \sigma(x := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \} (is\ ?A = ?B)$ 
proof
  show  $?A \subseteq ?B$ 
  proof (rule subsetPairI)
    fix  $l \sigma'$ 
    assume  $(l, \sigma') \in sem (Havoc\ x) S$ 
    then obtain  $\sigma$  where  $(l, \sigma) \in S$  single-sem (Havoc x)  $\sigma \sigma'$ 
      by (metis fst-eqD in-sem snd-conv)
    then show  $(l, \sigma') \in \{ (l, \sigma(x := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \}$ 
      by blast
  qed
  show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
  proof (rule subsetPairI)
    fix  $l \sigma'$ 
    assume  $(l, \sigma') \in ?B$ 
    then obtain  $\sigma v$  where  $\sigma' = \sigma(x := v)$   $(l, \sigma) \in S$ 
      by blast
    then show  $(l, \sigma') \in ?A$ 
      by (metis SemHavoc fst-eqD in-sem snd-conv)
  qed
qed

lemma havoc-rule:
 $\models \{ (\lambda S. P \{ (l, \sigma(x := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \}) \} (Havoc\ x) \{P\}$ 
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix  $S$  assume  $P \{ (l, \sigma(x := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \}$ 
  then show  $P (sem (Havoc\ x) S)$  using sem-havoc by metis
qed

```

Loops

```

lemma indexed-invariant-then-power:
  assumes  $\bigwedge n.$  hyper-hoare-triple ( $I\ n$ )  $C$  ( $I$  ( $Suc\ n$ ))
    and  $I\ 0\ S$ 
  shows  $I\ n$  (iterate-sem  $n\ C\ S$ )
  using assms
proof (induct  $n$  arbitrary: S)
next
  case ( $Suc\ n$ )
  then have  $I\ n$  (iterate-sem  $n\ C\ S$ )
    by blast
  then have  $I$  ( $Suc\ n$ ) (sem  $C$  (iterate-sem  $n\ C\ S$ ))
    using Suc.prems( $1$ ) hyper-hoare-tripleE by blast
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: Suc.hyps Suc.prems( $1$ ))
qed (auto)

lemma indexed-invariant-then-power-bounded:
  assumes  $\bigwedge m.$   $m < n \implies$  hyper-hoare-triple ( $I\ m$ )  $C$  ( $I$  ( $Suc\ m$ ))
    and  $I\ 0\ S$ 
  shows  $I\ n$  (iterate-sem  $n\ C\ S$ )
  using assms
proof (induct  $n$  arbitrary: S)
next
  case ( $Suc\ n$ )
  then have  $I\ n$  (iterate-sem  $n\ C\ S$ )
    using less-Suc-eq by presburger
  then have  $I$  ( $Suc\ n$ ) (sem  $C$  (iterate-sem  $n\ C\ S$ ))
    using Suc.prems( $1$ ) hyper-hoare-tripleE by blast
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: Suc.hyps Suc.prems( $1$ ))
qed (auto)

lemma while-rule:
  assumes  $\bigwedge n.$  hyper-hoare-triple ( $I\ n$ )  $C$  ( $I$  ( $Suc\ n$ ))
  shows hyper-hoare-triple ( $I\ 0$ ) (While  $C$ ) (natural-partition  $I$ )
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix  $S$  assume asm0: I 0 S
  show natural-partition  $I$  (sem (While  $C$ )  $S$ )
  proof (rule natural-partitionI)
    show sem (While  $C$ )  $S = \bigcup$  (range ( $\lambda n.$  iterate-sem  $n\ C\ S$ ))
      by (simp add: sem-while)
    fix  $n$  show  $I\ n$  (iterate-sem  $n\ C\ S$ )
      by (simp add: asm0 assms indexed-invariant-then-power)
  qed
qed

lemma rule-exists:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x.$   $\models \{P\ x\} C \{Q\ x\}$ 
  shows  $\models \{exists\ P\} C \{exists\ Q\}$ 

```

by (*metis assms exists-def hyper-hoare-triple-def*)

Theorem 1

```
theorem soundness:  
  assumes  $\vdash \{A\} C \{B\}$   
  shows  $\models \{A\} C \{B\}$   
  using assms  
proof (induct rule: syntactic-HHT.induct)  
  case (RuleSkip P)  
  then show ?case  
    using skip-rule by auto  
next  
  case (RuleCons P P' Q' Q C)  
  then show ?case  
    using consequence-rule by blast  
next  
  case (RuleExistsSet P C Q)  
  then show ?case  
    using rule-exists by blast  
next  
  case (RuleSeq P C1 R C2 Q)  
  then show ?case  
    using seq-rule by meson  
next  
  case (RuleIf P C1 Q1 C2 Q2)  
  then show ?case  
    using if-rule by blast  
next  
  case (RuleAssume P b)  
  then show ?case  
    by (simp add: assume-rule)  
next  
  case (RuleWhile I C)  
  then show ?case  
    using while-rule by blast  
next  
  case (RuleAssign x e)  
  then show ?case  
    by (simp add: assign-rule)  
next  
  case (RuleHavoc x)  
  then show ?case  
    using havoc-rule by fastforce  
qed
```

## 2.3 Completeness

**definition** *complete*

where

$complete\ P\ C\ Q \iff (\models \{P\}\ C\ \{Q\} \implies \vdash \{P\}\ C\ \{Q\})$

**lemma** *completeI*:  
**assumes**  $\models \{P\}\ C\ \{Q\} \implies \vdash \{P\}\ C\ \{Q\}$   
**shows** *complete*  $P\ C\ Q$   
**by** (*simp add: assms complete-def*)

**lemma** *completeE*:  
**assumes** *complete*  $P\ C\ Q$   
**and**  $\models \{P\}\ C\ \{Q\}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{P\}\ C\ \{Q\}$   
**using** *assms complete-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *complete-if-aux*:  
**assumes** *hyper-hoare-triple*  $A\ (If\ C1\ C2)\ B$   
**shows** *entails*  $(\lambda S'. \exists S. A\ S \wedge S' = sem\ C1\ S \cup sem\ C2\ S)\ B$   
**proof** (*rule entailsI*)  
**fix**  $S'$  **assume**  $\exists S. A\ S \wedge S' = sem\ C1\ S \cup sem\ C2\ S$   
**then show**  $B\ S'$   
**by** (*metis assms hyper-hoare-tripleE sem-if*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *complete-if*:  
**fixes**  $P\ Q :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval)\ state\ hyperassertion$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge P1\ Q1 :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval)\ state\ hyperassertion.\ complete\ P1\ C1\ Q1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge P2\ Q2 :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval)\ state\ hyperassertion.\ complete\ P2\ C2\ Q2$   
**shows** *complete*  $P\ (If\ C1\ C2)\ Q$   
**proof** (*rule completeI*)  
**assume**  $asm0: \models \{P\}\ If\ C1\ C2\ \{Q\}$   
  
**show**  $\vdash \{P\}\ stmt.If\ C1\ C2\ \{Q\}$   
**proof** (*rule RuleCons*)  
**show**  $\vdash \{exists\ (\lambda V\ S. P\ S \wedge S = V)\}\ stmt.If\ C1\ C2\ \{exists\ (\lambda V. join\ (\lambda S. S = sem\ C1\ V \wedge P\ V)\ (\lambda S. S = sem\ C2\ V))\}$   
**proof** (*rule RuleExistsSet*)  
**fix**  $V$   
**show**  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. P\ S \wedge S = V)\}\ stmt.If\ C1\ C2\ \{join\ (\lambda S. S = sem\ C1\ V \wedge P\ V)\ (\lambda S. S = sem\ C2\ V)\}$   
**proof** (*rule RuleIf*)  
**show**  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. P\ S \wedge S = V)\}\ C1\ \{\lambda S. S = sem\ C1\ V \wedge P\ V\}$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) completeE hyper-hoare-triple-def*)  
**show**  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. P\ S \wedge S = V)\}\ C2\ \{\lambda S. S = sem\ C2\ V\}$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(2) completeE hyper-hoare-triple-def*)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**show** *entails*  $P\ (exists\ (\lambda V\ S. P\ S \wedge S = V))$   
**by** (*simp add: entailsI exists-def*)

```

show entails (exists ( $\lambda V$ . join ( $\lambda S$ .  $S = \text{sem } C1 \ V \wedge P \ V$ ) ( $\lambda S$ .  $S = \text{sem } C2 \ V$ )))  $Q$ 
proof (rule entailsI)
  fix  $S$  assume exists ( $\lambda V$ . join ( $\lambda S$ .  $S = \text{sem } C1 \ V \wedge P \ V$ ) ( $\lambda S$ .  $S = \text{sem } C2 \ V$ ))  $S$ 
  then obtain  $V$  where join ( $\lambda S$ .  $S = \text{sem } C1 \ V \wedge P \ V$ ) ( $\lambda S$ .  $S = \text{sem } C2 \ V$ )  $S$ 
    by (meson exists-def)
  then obtain  $S1 \ S2$  where  $S = S1 \cup S2 \ S1 = \text{sem } C1 \ V \wedge P \ V \ S2 = \text{sem } C2 \ V$ 
    by (simp add: join-def)
  then show  $Q \ S$ 
    by (metis asm0 hyper-hoare-tripleE sem-if)
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** complete-seq-aux:

```

assumes hyper-hoare-triple  $A \ (\text{Seq } C1 \ C2) \ B$ 
shows  $\exists R$ . hyper-hoare-triple  $A \ C1 \ R \wedge$  hyper-hoare-triple  $R \ C2 \ B$ 
proof –
  let  $?R = \lambda S$ .  $\exists S'$ .  $A \ S' \wedge S = \text{sem } C1 \ S'$ 
  have hyper-hoare-triple  $A \ C1 \ ?R$ 
    using hyper-hoare-triple-def by blast
  moreover have hyper-hoare-triple  $?R \ C2 \ B$ 
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix  $S$  assume  $\exists S'$ .  $A \ S' \wedge S = \text{sem } C1 \ S'$ 
  then obtain  $S'$  where  $\text{asm0}$ :  $A \ S' \ S = \text{sem } C1 \ S'$ 
    by blast
  then show  $B \ (\text{sem } C2 \ S)$ 
    by (metis assms hyper-hoare-tripleE sem-seq)
qed
ultimately show  $?thesis$  by blast
qed

```

**lemma** complete-assume:

```

  complete  $P \ (\text{Assume } b) \ Q$ 
proof (rule completeI)
assume  $\text{asm0}$ :  $\models \{P\} \ \text{Assume } b \ \{Q\}$ 
show  $\vdash \{P\} \ \text{Assume } b \ \{Q\}$ 
proof (rule RuleCons)
  show  $\vdash \{ (\lambda S$ .  $Q \ (\text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd}) \ S)) \} \ (\text{Assume } b) \ \{Q\}$ 
    by (simp add: RuleAssume)
  show entails  $P \ (\lambda S$ .  $Q \ (\text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd}) \ S))$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) asm0 assume-sem entails-def hyper-hoare-tripleE)
  show entails  $Q \ Q$ 
    by (simp add: entailsI)
qed

```

qed

**lemma** *complete-skip*:

*complete P Skip Q*

**using** *completeI RuleSkip*

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) entails-def hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-skip Rule-Cons*)

**lemma** *complete-assign*:

*complete P (Assign x e) Q*

**proof** (*rule completeI*)

**assume** *asm0*:  $\models \{P\} \text{Assign } x \ e \ \{Q\}$

**show**  $\vdash \{P\} \text{Assign } x \ e \ \{Q\}$

**proof** (*rule RuleCons*)

**show**  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. Q \{(l, \sigma(x := e \ \sigma)) \mid l \ \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S\})\} \text{Assign } x \ e \ \{Q\}$

**by** (*simp add: RuleAssign*)

**show** *entails P*  $(\lambda S. Q \{(l, \sigma(x := e \ \sigma)) \mid l \ \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S\})$

**proof** (*rule entailsI*)

**fix** *S* **assume** *P S*

**then show**  $Q \{(l, \sigma(x := e \ \sigma)) \mid l \ \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S\}$

**by** (*metis asm0 hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-assign*)

qed

**show** *entails Q Q*

**by** (*simp add: entailsI*)

qed

qed

**lemma** *complete-havoc*:

*complete P (Havoc x) Q*

**proof** (*rule completeI*)

**assume** *asm0*:  $\models \{P\} \text{Havoc } x \ \{Q\}$

**show**  $\vdash \{P\} \text{Havoc } x \ \{Q\}$

**proof** (*rule RuleCons*)

**show**  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. Q \{(l, \sigma(x := v)) \mid l \ \sigma \ v. (l, \sigma) \in S\})\} (\text{Havoc } x) \ \{Q\}$

**using** *RuleHavoc* **by** *fast*

**show** *entails P*  $(\lambda S. Q \{(l, \sigma(x := v)) \mid l \ \sigma \ v. (l, \sigma) \in S\})$

**proof** (*rule entailsI*)

**fix** *S* **assume** *P S*

**then show**  $Q \{(l, \sigma(x := v)) \mid l \ \sigma \ v. (l, \sigma) \in S\}$

**by** (*metis asm0 hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-havoc*)

qed

**show** *entails Q Q*

**by** (*simp add: entailsI*)

qed

qed

**lemma** *complete-seq*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge R. \text{complete } P \ C1 \ R$

**and**  $\bigwedge R. \text{complete } R \ C2 \ Q$

**shows** *complete*  $P$  (*Seq*  $C1$   $C2$ )  $Q$   
**by** (*meson* *RuleSeq* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *completeE* *completeI* *complete-seq-aux*)

**fun** *construct-inv*

**where**

*construct-inv*  $P$   $C$  0 =  $P$

| *construct-inv*  $P$   $C$  (*Suc*  $n$ ) = ( $\lambda S. (\exists S'. S = \text{sem } C S' \wedge \text{construct-inv } P C n S')$ )

**lemma** *iterate-sem-ind*:

**assumes** *construct-inv*  $P$   $C$   $n$   $S'$

**shows**  $\exists S. P S \wedge S' = \text{iterate-sem } n C S$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*induct*  $n$  *arbitrary*:  $S'$ ) (*auto*)

**lemma** *complete-while-aux*:

**assumes** *hyper-hoare-triple* ( $\lambda S. P S \wedge S = V$ ) (*While*  $C$ )  $Q$

**shows** *entails* (*natural-partition* (*construct-inv* ( $\lambda S. P S \wedge S = V$ )  $C$ ))  $Q$

**proof** (*rule* *entailsI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume** *natural-partition* (*construct-inv* ( $\lambda S. P S \wedge S = V$ )  $C$ )  $S$

**then obtain**  $F$  **where** *asm0*:  $S = (\bigcup n. F n) \wedge n. \text{construct-inv } (\lambda S. P S \wedge S = V) C n (F n)$

**using** *natural-partitionE* **by** *blast*

**then have**  $P (F 0) \wedge F 0 = V$

**by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *construct-inv.simps*(1))

**then have**  $Q (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n C (F 0))$

**using** *assms* *hyper-hoare-triple-def*[*of*  $\lambda S. P S \wedge S = V$  *While*  $C$   $Q$ ] *sem-while*

**by** *metis*

**moreover have**  $\bigwedge n. F n = \text{iterate-sem } n C V$

**proof** –

**fix**  $n$

**obtain**  $S'$  **where**  $P S' \wedge S' = V$   $F n = \text{iterate-sem } n C S'$

**using** *asm0*(2) *iterate-sem-ind* **by** *blast*

**then show**  $F n = \text{iterate-sem } n C V$

**by** *simp*

**qed**

**ultimately show**  $Q S$

**using** *asm0*(1) **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *complete-while*:

**fixes**  $P$   $Q :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval)$  *state hyperassertion*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge P' Q' :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval)$  *state hyperassertion. complete*  $P' C Q'$

**shows** *complete*  $P$  (*While*  $C$ )  $Q$

```

proof (rule completeI)
  assume asm0: hyper-hoare-triple P (While C) Q

  let ?I =  $\lambda V$ . construct-inv ( $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S = V) C

  have r:  $\bigwedge V$ . syntactic-HHT (?I V 0) (While C) (natural-partition (?I V))
  proof (rule RuleWhile)
    fix V n show syntactic-HHT (construct-inv ( $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S = V) C n) C
    (construct-inv ( $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S = V) C (Suc n))
    by (meson assms completeE construct-inv.simps(2) hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  qed

  show syntactic-HHT P (While C) Q
  proof (rule RuleCons)
    show syntactic-HHT (exists ( $\lambda V$ . ?I V 0)) (While C) (exists ( $\lambda V$ . ((natural-partition
    (?I V))))))
    using r by (rule RuleExistsSet)
    show entails P (exists ( $\lambda V$ . construct-inv ( $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S = V) C 0))
    by (simp add: entailsI exists-def)
    show entails (exists ( $\lambda V$ . natural-partition (construct-inv ( $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S = V)
    C))) Q
    proof (rule entailsI)
      fix S' assume exists ( $\lambda V$ . natural-partition (construct-inv ( $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S =
      V) C)) S'
      then obtain V where natural-partition (construct-inv ( $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S = V)
      C) S'
      by (meson exists-def)
      moreover have entails (natural-partition (construct-inv ( $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S = V)
      C)) Q
      proof (rule complete-while-aux)
        show hyper-hoare-triple ( $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S = V) (While C) Q
        using asm0 hyper-hoare-triple-def[of  $\lambda S$ . P S  $\wedge$  S = V]
        hyper-hoare-triple-def[of P While C Q] by auto
      qed
      ultimately show Q S'
      by (simp add: entails-def)
    qed
  qed
qed

```

Theorem 2

```

theorem completeness:
  fixes P Q :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) state hyperassertion
  assumes  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$ 
  shows  $\vdash \{P\} C \{Q\}$ 
  using assms
proof (induct C arbitrary: P Q)
  case (Assign x1 x2)
  then show ?case

```



```

    using completeE complete-assign by fast
next
case (Seq C1 C2)
then show ?case
    using complete-def complete-seq by meson
next
case (If C1 C2)
then show ?case
    using complete-def complete-if by meson
next
case Skip
then show ?case
    using complete-def complete-skip by meson
next
case (Havoc x)
then show ?case
    by (simp add: completeE complete-havoc)
next
case (Assume b)
then show ?case
    by (simp add: completeE complete-assume)
next
case (While C)
then show ?case
    using complete-def complete-while by blast
qed

```

## 2.4 Disproving Hyper-Triples

**definition** *sat where*  $\text{sat } P \longleftrightarrow (\exists S. P \ S)$

Theorem 5

**theorem** *disproving-triple:*

$\neg \models \{P\} \ C \ \{Q\} \longleftrightarrow (\exists P'. \text{sat } P' \wedge \text{entails } P' \ P \wedge \models \{P'\} \ C \ \{\lambda S. \neg \ Q \ S\})$  (is  
 $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )

**proof**

```

assume  $\neg \models \{P\} \ C \ \{Q\}$ 
then obtain  $S$  where  $\text{asm0}: P \ S \ \neg \ Q$  (sem C S)
    using hyper-hoare-triple-def by blast
let  $?P = \lambda S'. S = S'$ 
have  $\text{entails } ?P \ P$ 
    by (simp add: asm0(1) entails-def)
moreover have  $\models \{?P\} \ C \ \{\lambda S. \neg \ Q \ S\}$ 
    by (simp add: asm0(2) hyper-hoare-triple-def)
moreover have  $\text{sat } ?P$ 
    by (simp add: sat-def)
ultimately show  $?B$  by blast
next
assume  $\exists P'. \text{sat } P' \wedge \text{entails } P' \ P \wedge \models \{P'\} \ C \ \{\lambda S. \neg \ Q \ S\}$ 

```

**then obtain**  $P'$  **where**  $asm0$ :  $sat\ P' \text{ entails } P' \ P \models \{P'\} \ C \ \{\lambda S. \neg \ Q \ S\}$   
 by *blast*  
**then obtain**  $S$  **where**  $P' \ S$   
 by (*meson sat-def*)  
**then show**  $?A$   
 using  $asm0(2) \ asm0(3) \ \text{entailsE} \ \text{hyper-hoare-tripleE}$   
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting)*)  
**qed**

**definition** *diff-only-by* **where**  
 $\text{diff-only-by } a \ b \ x \longleftrightarrow (\forall y. \ y \neq x \longrightarrow a \ y = b \ y)$

**lemma** *diff-only-byI*:  
 assumes  $\bigwedge y. \ y \neq x \implies a \ y = b \ y$   
 shows *diff-only-by*  $a \ b \ x$   
 by (*simp add: assms diff-only-by-def*)

**lemma** *diff-by-update*:  
 $\text{diff-only-by } (a(x := v)) \ a \ x$   
 by (*simp add: diff-only-by-def*)

**lemma** *diff-by-comm*:  
 $\text{diff-only-by } a \ b \ x \longleftrightarrow \text{diff-only-by } b \ a \ x$   
 by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) diff-only-by-def*)

**lemma** *diff-by-trans*:  
 assumes *diff-only-by*  $a \ b \ x$   
 and *diff-only-by*  $b \ c \ x$   
 shows *diff-only-by*  $a \ c \ x$   
 by (*metis assms(1) assms(2) diff-only-by-def*)

**definition** *not-free-var-of* **where**  
 $\text{not-free-var-of } P \ x \longleftrightarrow (\forall \text{ states } \text{ states}'.$   
 $(\forall i. \ \text{diff-only-by } (\text{fst } (\text{states } \ i)) \ (\text{fst } (\text{states}' \ i)) \ x \wedge \text{snd } (\text{states } \ i) = \text{snd } (\text{states}' \ i))$   
 $\longrightarrow (\text{states} \in P \longleftrightarrow \text{states}' \in P))$

**lemma** *not-free-var-ofE*:  
 assumes *not-free-var-of*  $P \ x$   
 and  $\bigwedge i. \ \text{diff-only-by } (\text{fst } (\text{states } \ i)) \ (\text{fst } (\text{states}' \ i)) \ x$   
 and  $\bigwedge i. \ \text{snd } (\text{states } \ i) = \text{snd } (\text{states}' \ i)$   
 and  $\text{states} \in P$   
 shows  $\text{states}' \in P$   
 using *not-free-var-of-def*[*of*  $P \ x$ ] *assms* **by** *blast*

## 2.5 Synchronized Rule for Branching

**definition** *combine where*

$combine\ from\ nat\ x\ P1\ P2\ S \longleftrightarrow P1\ (Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = from\ nat\ 1)\ S) \wedge P2\ (Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = from\ nat\ 2)\ S)$

**lemma** *combineI:*

**assumes**  $P1\ (Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = from\ nat\ 1)\ S) \wedge P2\ (Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = from\ nat\ 2)\ S)$

**shows**  $combine\ from\ nat\ x\ P1\ P2\ S$

**by** (*simp add: assms combine-def*)

**definition** *modify-lvar-to where*

$modify\ lvar\ to\ x\ v\ \varphi = ((fst\ \varphi)(x := v),\ snd\ \varphi)$

**lemma** *logical-var-in-sem-same:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge\varphi.\ \varphi \in S \implies fst\ \varphi\ x = a$

**and**  $\varphi' \in sem\ C\ S$

**shows**  $fst\ \varphi'\ x = a$

**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) fst-conv in-sem*)

**lemma** *recover-after-sem:*

**assumes**  $a \neq b$

**and**  $\bigwedge\varphi.\ \varphi \in S1 \implies fst\ \varphi\ x = a$

**and**  $\bigwedge\varphi.\ \varphi \in S2 \implies fst\ \varphi\ x = b$

**shows**  $sem\ C\ S1 = Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = a)\ (sem\ C\ (S1 \cup S2))$  (**is**  $?A = ?B$ )

**proof**

**have**  $r: sem\ C\ (S1 \cup S2) = sem\ C\ S1 \cup sem\ C\ S2$

**by** (*simp add: sem-union*)

**moreover have**  $r1: \bigwedge\varphi'.\ \varphi' \in sem\ C\ S1 \implies fst\ \varphi'\ x = a$

**by** (*metis assms(2) fst-conv in-sem*)

**moreover have**  $r2: \bigwedge\varphi'.\ \varphi' \in sem\ C\ S2 \implies fst\ \varphi'\ x = b$

**by** (*metis assms(3) fst-conv in-sem*)

**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$

**proof** (*rule subsetPairI*)

**fix**  $l\ \sigma$

**assume**  $(l, \sigma) \in Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = a)\ (sem\ C\ (S1 \cup S2))$

**then show**  $(l, \sigma) \in sem\ C\ S1$

**using** *assms(1) r r2* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$

**by** (*simp add: r r1 subsetI*)

**qed**

**lemma** *injective-then-ok:*

**assumes**  $a \neq b$

**and**  $S1' = (modify\ lvar\ to\ x\ a)\ 'S1$

**and**  $S2' = (modify\ lvar\ to\ x\ b)\ 'S2$

**shows**  $Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = a)\ (S1' \cup S2') = S1'$  (**is**  $?A = ?B$ )

**proof**  
**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
**proof** (*rule subsetI*)  
**fix**  $y$  **assume**  $y \in S1'$   
**then have**  $\text{fst } y \ x = a$  **using** *modify-lvar-to-def assms(2)*  
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) fst-conv fun-upd-same image-iff*)  
**then show**  $y \in \text{Set.filter } (\lambda\varphi. \text{fst } \varphi \ x = a) (S1' \cup S2')$   
**by** (*simp add: <y ∈ S1'>*)  
**qed**  
**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $y$  **assume**  $y \in ?A$   
**then have**  $y \notin S2'$   
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(3) fun-upd-same image-iff member-filter modify-lvar-to-def prod.sel(1)*)  
**then show**  $y \in ?B$   
**using**  $\langle y \in \text{Set.filter } (\lambda\varphi. \text{fst } \varphi \ x = a) (S1' \cup S2') \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**definition** *not-free-var-hyper* **where**  
*not-free-var-hyper*  $x \ P \longleftrightarrow (\forall S \ v. \ P \ S \longleftrightarrow P \ ((\text{modify-lvar-to } x \ v) \ ' S))$

**definition** *injective* **where**  
*injective*  $f \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \ b. \ a \neq b \longrightarrow f \ a \neq f \ b)$

**lemma** *sem-of-modify-lvar*:  
 $\text{sem } C \ ((\text{modify-lvar-to } r \ v) \ ' S) = (\text{modify-lvar-to } r \ v) \ ' (\text{sem } C \ S)$  **(is**  $?A = ?B$ **)**

**proof**  
**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof** (*rule subsetI*)  
**fix**  $y$  **assume** *asm0*:  $y \in ?A$   
**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x \in (\text{modify-lvar-to } r \ v) \ ' S$  *single-sem C (snd x) (snd y) fst x = fst y*  
**by** (*metis fst-conv in-sem snd-conv*)  
**then obtain**  $xx$  **where**  $xx \in S \ x = \text{modify-lvar-to } r \ v \ xx$   
**by** *blast*  
**then have**  $(\text{fst } xx, \text{snd } y) \in \text{sem } C \ S$   
**by** (*metis <<C, snd x> → snd y> fst-conv in-sem modify-lvar-to-def prod.collapse snd-conv*)  
**then show**  $y \in ?B$   
**by** (*metis <fst x = fst y> <x = modify-lvar-to r v xx> fst-eqD modify-lvar-to-def prod.exhaust-sel rev-image-eqI snd-eqD*)  
**qed**  
**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
**proof** (*rule subsetI*)  
**fix**  $y$  **assume**  $y \in \text{modify-lvar-to } r \ v \ ' \text{sem } C \ S$   
**then obtain**  $yy$  **where**  $y = \text{modify-lvar-to } r \ v \ yy \ yy \in \text{sem } C \ S$   
**by** *blast*

```

then obtain  $x$  where  $x \in S$   $\text{fst } x = \text{fst } yy$   $\text{single-sem } C$   $(\text{snd } x)$   $(\text{snd } yy)$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } \text{fst-conv } \text{in-sem } \text{snd-conv})$ 
then have  $\text{fst } (\text{modify-lvar-to } r \ v \ x) = \text{fst } y$ 
  by  $(\text{simp } \text{add: } \langle y = \text{modify-lvar-to } r \ v \ yy \rangle \ \text{modify-lvar-to-def})$ 
then show  $y \in \text{sem } C$   $(\text{modify-lvar-to } r \ v \ 'S)$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags, lifting}) \ \langle C, \text{snd } x \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } yy \ \langle x \in S \rangle \ \langle y = \text{mod-}$ 
 $\text{ify-lvar-to } r \ v \ yy \rangle \ \text{fst-conv}$ 
 $\text{image-eqI } \text{in-sem } \text{modify-lvar-to-def } \text{snd-conv})$ 
qed
qed
end

```

### 3 Expressivity of Hyper Hoare Logic

In this file, we define program hyperproperties (definition 8), and prove theorems 3 and 4.

#### 3.1 Program Hyperproperties

```

theory ProgramHyperproperties
  imports Logic
begin

```

Definition 8

```

type-synonym  $'a$  hyperproperty =  $( 'a \times 'a ) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
type-synonym  $( 'pvar, 'pval )$  program-hyperproperty =  $( 'pvar, 'pval ) \text{ pstate } \text{hyperproperty}$ 

```

**definition** *set-of-traces* **where**

```

set-of-traces  $C = \{ (\sigma, \sigma') \mid \sigma \sigma'. \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \}$ 

```

**definition** *hypersat* ::  $( 'pvar, 'pval ) \text{ stmt} \Rightarrow ( 'pvar, 'pval ) \text{ program-hyperproperty} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

```

hypersat  $C \ H \iff H \ (\text{set-of-traces } C)$ 

```

**definition** *copy-p-state* **where**

```

copy-p-state  $\text{to-pvar } \text{to-lval } \sigma \ x = \text{to-lval } (\sigma \ (\text{to-pvar } x))$ 

```

**definition** *recover-p-state* **where**

```

recover-p-state  $\text{to-pval } \text{to-lvar } l \ x = \text{to-pval } (l \ (\text{to-lvar } x))$ 

```

**lemma** *injective-then-exists-inverse*:

```

assumes injective to-lvar

```

```

shows  $\exists \text{to-pvar}. (\forall x. \text{to-pvar } (\text{to-lvar } x) = x)$ 

```

**proof** –

```

let  $?\text{to-pvar} = \lambda y. \text{SOME } x. \text{to-lvar } x = y$ 

```

**have**  $\bigwedge x. ?to-pvar (to-lvar x) = x$   
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms injective-def someI*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by force**  
**qed**

**lemma** *single-step-then-in-sem*:  
**assumes** *single-sem C  $\sigma$   $\sigma'$*   
**and**  $(l, \sigma) \in S$   
**shows**  $(l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) in-sem by fastforce*

**lemma** *in-set-of-traces*:  
 $(\sigma, \sigma') \in set-of-traces\ C \iff \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**by** (*simp add: set-of-traces-def*)

**lemma** *in-set-of-traces-then-in-sem*:  
**assumes**  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in set-of-traces\ C$   
**and**  $(l, \sigma) \in S$   
**shows**  $(l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S$   
**using** *in-set-of-traces assms single-step-then-in-sem by metis*

**lemma** *set-of-traces-same*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. to-pvar (to-lvar x) = x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. to-pval (to-lval x) = x$   
**and**  $S = \{(copy-p-state\ to-pvar\ to-lval\ \sigma, \sigma) \mid \sigma. True\}$   
**shows**  $\{(recover-p-state\ to-pval\ to-lvar\ l, \sigma') \mid l\ \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S\} =$   
*set-of-traces C*  
**(is ?A = ?B)**

**proof**

**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof** (*rule subsetPairI*)  
**fix**  $\sigma\ \sigma'$  **assume** *asm0*:  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in \{(recover-p-state\ to-pval\ to-lvar\ l, \sigma') \mid l\ \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S\}$   
**then obtain**  $l$  **where**  $\sigma = recover-p-state\ to-pval\ to-lvar\ l\ (l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S$   
**by blast**  
**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $(l, x) \in S\ \langle C, x \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**by** (*metis fst-conv in-sem snd-conv*)  
**then have**  $l = copy-p-state\ to-pvar\ to-lval\ x$   
**using** *assms(3)* **by blast**  
**moreover have**  $\sigma = x$   
**proof** (*rule ext*)  
**fix**  $y$  **show**  $\sigma\ y = x\ y$   
**by** (*simp add:  $\langle \sigma = recover-p-state\ to-pval\ to-lvar\ l \rangle\ assms(1)\ assms(2)$* )  
*calculation copy-p-state-def recover-p-state-def*  
**qed**  
**ultimately show**  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in set-of-traces\ C$   
**by** (*simp add:  $\langle \langle C, x \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \rangle\ set-of-traces-def$* )

```

qed
show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
proof (rule subsetPairI)
  fix  $\sigma \sigma'$  assume asm0:  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in \text{set-of-traces } C$ 
  let  $?l = \text{copy-p-state to-pvar to-lval } \sigma$ 
  have  $(?l, \sigma) \in S$ 
    using assms(3) by blast
  then have  $(?l, \sigma') \in \text{sem } C S$ 
    using asm0 in-set-of-traces-then-in-sem by blast
  moreover have recover-p-state to-pval to-lvar  $?l = \sigma$ 
  proof (rule ext)
    fix  $x$  show recover-p-state to-pval to-lvar  $(\text{copy-p-state to-pvar to-lval } \sigma) x =$ 
 $\sigma x$ 
    by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) copy-p-state-def recover-p-state-def)
  qed
  ultimately show  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in \{(\text{recover-p-state to-pval to-lvar } l, \sigma') \mid l \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in \text{sem } C S\}$ 
  by force
  qed
qed

```

Theorem 3

**theorem** *proving-hyperproperties:*

```

fixes to-lvar ::  $'pvar \Rightarrow 'lvar$ 
fixes to-lval ::  $'pval \Rightarrow 'lval$ 

assumes injective to-lvar
and injective to-lval

shows  $\exists P Q. ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state hyperassertion. } (\forall C. \text{hypersat } C$ 
 $H \longleftrightarrow \models \{P\} C \{Q\})$ 
proof –

obtain to-pval ::  $'lval \Rightarrow 'pval$  where r1:  $\bigwedge x. \text{to-pval } (\text{to-lval } x) = x$ 
using assms(2) injective-then-exists-inverse by blast

obtain to-pvar ::  $'lvar \Rightarrow 'pvar$  where r2:  $\bigwedge x. \text{to-pvar } (\text{to-lvar } x) = x$ 
using assms(1) injective-then-exists-inverse by blast

let  $?P = \lambda S. S = \{(\text{copy-p-state to-pvar to-lval } \sigma, \sigma) \mid \sigma. \text{True}\}$ 
let  $?Q = \lambda S. H \{(\text{recover-p-state to-pval to-lvar } l, \sigma') \mid l \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in S\}$ 

have  $\bigwedge C. \text{hypersat } C H \longleftrightarrow \models \{?P\} C \{?Q\}$ 
proof
  fix  $C$ 
  assume hypersat C H
  show  $\models \{?P\} C \{?Q\}$ 
  proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)

```

```

fix  $S$  assume  $S = \{(copy-p-state\ to-pvar\ to-lval\ \sigma, \sigma) \mid \sigma. True\}$ 
have  $\{(recover-p-state\ to-pval\ to-lvar\ l, \sigma') \mid l\ \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S\}$ 
= set-of-traces  $C$ 
using  $\langle S = \{(copy-p-state\ to-pvar\ to-lval\ \sigma, \sigma) \mid \sigma. True\} \rangle$  set-of-traces-same[of
to-pvar to-lvar to-pval to-lval]
   $r1\ r2$  by presburger
then show  $H \{(recover-p-state\ to-pval\ to-lvar\ l, \sigma') \mid l\ \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S\}$ 
using  $\langle hypersat\ C\ H \rangle$  hypersat-def by metis
qed
next
fix  $C$ 
let  $?S = \{(copy-p-state\ to-pvar\ to-lval\ \sigma, \sigma) \mid \sigma. True\}$ 
assume  $\models \{?P\}\ C\ \{?Q\}$ 
then have  $?Q (sem\ C\ ?S)$ 
by (simp add: hyper-hoare-triple-def)
moreover have  $\{(recover-p-state\ to-pval\ to-lvar\ l, \sigma') \mid l\ \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\$ 
 $?S\} = set-of-traces\ C$ 
using  $r1\ r2$  set-of-traces-same[of to-pvar to-lvar to-pval to-lval]
by presburger
ultimately show hypersat  $C\ H$ 
by (simp add: hypersat-def)
qed
then show  $?thesis$ 
by auto
qed

```

Hypersafety, hyperliveness

**definition** *max-k* **where**

$$max-k\ k\ S \iff finite\ S \wedge card\ S \leq k$$

**definition** *hypersafety* **where**

$$hypersafety\ P \iff (\forall S. \neg P\ S \implies (\forall S'. S \subseteq S' \implies \neg P\ S'))$$

**definition** *k-hypersafety* **where**

$$k-hypersafety\ k\ P \iff (\forall S. \neg P\ S \implies (\exists S'. S' \subseteq S \wedge max-k\ k\ S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \implies \neg P\ S''))))$$

**definition** *hyperliveness* **where**

$$hyperliveness\ P \iff (\forall S. \exists S'. S \subseteq S' \wedge P\ S')$$

**lemma** *k-hypersafetyI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge S. \neg P\ S \implies \exists S'. S' \subseteq S \wedge max-k\ k\ S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \implies \neg P\ S'')$

**shows** *k-hypersafety*  $k\ P$

**by** (*simp add: assms k-hypersafety-def*)

**lemma** *hypersafetyI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge S\ S'. \neg P\ S \implies S \subseteq S' \implies \neg P\ S'$



```

shows hypersafety  $P$ 
by (metis assms hypersafety-def)

lemma hyperlivenessI:
assumes  $\bigwedge S. \exists S'. S \subseteq S' \wedge P S'$ 
shows hyperliveness  $P$ 
using assms hyperliveness-def by blast

lemma k-hypersafe-is-hypersafe:
assumes k-hypersafety  $k P$ 
shows hypersafety  $P$ 
by (metis (full-types) assms dual-order.trans hypersafety-def k-hypersafety-def)

lemma one-safety-equiv:
assumes sat  $H$ 
shows k-hypersafety  $1 H \longleftrightarrow (\exists P. \forall S. H S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \tau \in S. P \tau))$  (is  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )
proof
assume  $?B$ 
then obtain  $P$  where asm0:  $\bigwedge S. H S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \tau \in S. P \tau)$ 
by auto
show  $?A$ 
proof (rule k-hypersafetyI)
fix  $S$ 
assume asm1:  $\neg H S$ 
then obtain  $\tau$  where  $\tau \in S \wedge \neg P \tau$ 
using asm0 by blast
let  $?S = \{\tau\}$ 
have  $?S \subseteq S \wedge \text{max-k } 1 ?S \wedge (\forall S''. ?S \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg H S'')$ 
using  $\langle \neg P \tau \rangle \langle \tau \in S \rangle$  asm0 max-k-def by fastforce
then show  $\exists S' \subseteq S. \text{max-k } 1 S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg H S'')$  by blast
qed
next
assume  $?A$ 
let  $?P = \lambda \tau. H \{\tau\}$ 
have  $\bigwedge S. H S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \tau \in S. ?P \tau)$ 
proof
fix  $S$  assume  $H S$ 
then show  $\forall \tau \in S. ?P \tau$ 
using  $\langle k\text{-hypersafety } 1 H \rangle$  hypersafety-def k-hypersafe-is-hypersafe by auto
next
fix  $S$  assume asm0:  $\forall \tau \in S. ?P \tau$ 
show  $H S$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
assume  $\neg H S$ 
then obtain  $S'$  where  $S' \subseteq S \wedge \text{max-k } 1 S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg H S'')$ 
by (metis  $\langle k\text{-hypersafety } 1 H \rangle$  k-hypersafety-def)
then show False

```

```

proof (cases  $S' = \{\}$ )
  case True
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis  $\langle S' \subseteq S \wedge \text{max-k } 1 S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg H S'') \rangle$  assms
        empty-subsetI sat-def)
    next
      case False
        then obtain  $\tau$  where  $\tau \in S'$ 
          by blast
          then have  $\text{card } S' = 1$ 
            by (metis False One-nat-def Suc-leI  $\langle S' \subseteq S \wedge \text{max-k } 1 S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg H S'') \rangle$ 
              card-gt-0-iff le-antisym max-k-def)
            then have  $S' = \{\tau\}$ 
              using  $\langle \tau \in S' \rangle$  card-1-singletonE by auto
            then show ?thesis
              using  $\langle S' \subseteq S \wedge \text{max-k } 1 S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg H S'') \rangle$  asm0 by
                fastforce
              qed
            qed
          then show ?B by blast
        qed
  qed

```

**definition** *hoarify* **where**

*hoarify*  $P Q S \longleftrightarrow (\forall p \in S. \text{fst } p \in P \longrightarrow \text{snd } p \in Q)$

**lemma** *hoarify-hypersafety*:

*hypersafety* (*hoarify*  $P Q$ )

**by** (metis (*no-types, opaque-lifting*) *hoarify-def hypersafetyI subsetD*)

**theorem** *hypersafety-1-hoare-logic*:

*k-hypersafety* 1 (*hoarify*  $P Q$ )

**proof** (*rule k-hypersafetyI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $\neg \text{hoarify } P Q S$

**then obtain**  $\tau$  **where**  $\tau \in S$  *fst*  $\tau \in P$  *snd*  $\tau \notin Q$

**using** *hoarify-def* **by** *blast*

**let**  $?S = \{\tau\}$

**have**  $?S \subseteq S \wedge \text{max-k } 1 ?S \wedge (\forall S''. ?S \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg \text{hoarify } P Q S'')$

**by** (metis *Compl-iff One-nat-def*  $\langle \tau \in S \rangle$   $\langle \text{fst } \tau \in P \rangle$   $\langle \text{snd } \tau \notin Q \rangle$  *card.empty* *card.insert compl-le-compl-iff empty-not-insert finite.intros(1) finite.intros(2)* *hoarify-def insert-absorb le-numeral-extra(4) max-k-def subset-Compl-singleton*)

**then show**  $\exists S' \subseteq S. \text{max-k } 1 S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg \text{hoarify } P Q S'')$

**by** *meson*

**qed**

**definition** *incorrectnessify* **where**  
 $incorrectnessify\ P\ Q\ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \sigma' \in Q. \exists \sigma \in P. (\sigma, \sigma') \in S)$

**lemma** *incorrectnessify-liveness*:  
**assumes**  $P \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *hyperliveness* (*incorrectnessify*  $P\ Q$ )  
**proof** (*rule hyperlivenessI*)  
**fix**  $S$   
**obtain**  $\sigma$  **where** *asm0*:  $\sigma \in P$   
**using** *assms by blast*  
**let**  $?S = S \cup \{(\sigma, \sigma') \mid \sigma'. \sigma' \in Q\}$   
**have** *incorrectnessify*  $P\ Q\ ?S$   
**using** *asm0 incorrectnessify-def by force*  
**then show**  $\exists S'. S \subseteq S' \wedge incorrectnessify\ P\ Q\ S'$   
**using** *sup.cobounded1 by blast*  
**qed**

**definition** *real-incorrectnessify* **where**  
 $real-incorrectnessify\ P\ Q\ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \sigma \in P. \exists \sigma' \in Q. (\sigma, \sigma') \in S)$

**lemma** *real-incorrectnessify-liveness*:  
**assumes**  $Q \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *hyperliveness* (*real-incorrectnessify*  $P\ Q$ )  
**by** (*metis UNIV-I assms equals0I hyperliveness-def real-incorrectnessify-def subsetI*)

Verifying GNI

**definition** *gni-hyperassertion* **where**  
 $gni-hyperassertion\ h\ l\ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \sigma \in S. \forall v. \exists \sigma' \in S. \sigma' h = v \wedge \sigma l = \sigma' l)$

**definition** *semify* **where**  
 $semify\ \Sigma\ S = \{ (l, \sigma') \mid \sigma' \sigma\ l. (l, \sigma) \in S \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in \Sigma \}$

**definition** *hyperprop-hht* **where**  
 $hyperprop-hht\ P\ Q\ \Sigma \longleftrightarrow (\forall S. P\ S \longrightarrow Q\ (semify\ \Sigma\ S))$

Theorem 4

**theorem** *any-hht-hyperprop*:  
 $\models \{P\}\ C\ \{Q\} \longleftrightarrow hypersat\ C\ (hyperprop-hht\ P\ Q)$  (**is**  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )  
**proof**  
**have**  $\bigwedge S. semify\ (set-of-traces\ C)\ S = sem\ C\ S$   
**proof** –  
**fix**  $S$   
**have**  $\bigwedge l\ \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S \longleftrightarrow (l, \sigma') \in semify\ (set-of-traces\ C)\ S$   
**proof** –  
**fix**  $l\ \sigma'$   
**have**  $(l, \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S \longleftrightarrow (\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma')$   
**by** (*simp add: in-sem*)  
**also have**  $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in set-of-traces\ C)$

```

    using set-of-traces-def by fastforce
  then show  $(l, \sigma') \in \text{sem } C S \longleftrightarrow (l, \sigma') \in \text{semify } (\text{set-of-traces } C) S$ 
    by (simp add: calculation semify-def)
  qed
  then show  $\text{semify } (\text{set-of-traces } C) S = \text{sem } C S$ 
    by auto
  qed
  show  $?A \implies ?B$ 
    by (simp add:  $\langle \bigwedge S. \text{semify } (\text{set-of-traces } C) S = \text{sem } C S \rangle$  hyper-hoare-tripleE
    hyperprop-hht-def hypersat-def)
  show  $?B \implies ?A$ 
    by (simp add:  $\langle \bigwedge S. \text{semify } (\text{set-of-traces } C) S = \text{sem } C S \rangle$  hyper-hoare-triple-def
    hyperprop-hht-def hypersat-def)
  qed

```

**end**

In this file, we prove most results of Appendix C: hyper-triples subsume many other triples, as well as example 3.

```

theory Expressivity
  imports ProgramHyperproperties
begin

```

### 3.2 Hoare Logic (HL) [7]

**Definition 16** definition *HL* where

$$HL\ P\ C\ Q \longleftrightarrow (\forall \sigma\ \sigma'\ l. (l, \sigma) \in P \wedge (\langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma') \longrightarrow (l, \sigma') \in Q)$$

**lemma** *HLI*:

```

  assumes  $\bigwedge \sigma\ \sigma'\ l. (l, \sigma) \in P \implies \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \implies (l, \sigma') \in Q$ 
  shows  $HL\ P\ C\ Q$ 
  using assms HL-def by blast

```

**lemma** *hoarifyI*:

```

  assumes  $\bigwedge \sigma\ \sigma'. (\sigma, \sigma') \in S \implies \sigma \in P \implies \sigma' \in Q$ 
  shows  $\text{hoarify } P\ Q\ S$ 
  by (metis assms hoarify-def prod.collapse)

```

**definition** *HL-hyperprop* where

$$HL\text{-hyperprop } P\ Q\ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall l. \forall p \in S. (l, \text{fst } p) \in P \longrightarrow (l, \text{snd } p) \in Q)$$

**lemma** *connection-HL*:

$$HL\ P\ C\ Q \longleftrightarrow HL\text{-hyperprop } P\ Q\ (\text{set-of-traces } C) \text{ (is } ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B)$$

**proof**

```

  assume ?A
  then show ?B
    by (simp add: HL-def HL-hyperprop-def set-of-traces-def)

```

**next**

```

  assume ?B

```

```

show ?A
proof (rule HLI)
  fix  $\sigma \sigma' l$  assume  $asm0: (l, \sigma) \in P \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
  then have  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in \text{set-of-traces } C$ 
    by (simp add: set-of-traces-def)
  then show  $(l, \sigma') \in Q$ 
    using  $\langle \text{HL-hyperprop } P \ Q \ (\text{set-of-traces } C) \rangle \text{asm0}(1) \text{HL-hyperprop-def}$  by
fastforce
  qed
qed

```

**Proposition 1 theorem** *HL-expresses-hyperproperties:*

$\exists H. (\forall C. \text{hypersat } C \ H \longleftrightarrow \text{HL } P \ C \ Q) \wedge k\text{-hypersafety } 1 \ H$

**proof** –

```

let ?H =  $\text{HL-hyperprop } P \ Q$ 
have  $\bigwedge C. \text{hypersat } C \ ?H \longleftrightarrow \text{HL } P \ C \ Q$ 
  by (simp add: connection-HL hypersat-def)
moreover have  $k\text{-hypersafety } 1 \ ?H$ 
proof (rule k-hypersafetyI)
  fix  $S$  assume  $asm0: \neg \text{HL-hyperprop } P \ Q \ S$ 
  then obtain  $l \ p$  where  $p \in S \ (l, \text{fst } p) \in P \ (l, \text{snd } p) \notin Q$ 
    using  $\text{HL-hyperprop-def}$  by blast
  let ?S =  $\{p\}$ 
  have  $\text{max-k } 1 \ ?S \wedge (\forall S''. ?S \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg \text{HL-hyperprop } P \ Q \ S'')$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def  $\langle (l, \text{fst } p) \in P \rangle \langle (l, \text{snd } p) \notin Q \rangle$ 
card.empty card.insert
empty-iff finite.intros(1) finite.intros(2) le-numeral-extra(4) max-k-def
HL-hyperprop-def singletonI subsetD)
  then show  $\exists S' \subseteq S. \text{max-k } 1 \ S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg \text{HL-hyperprop } P \ Q \ S'')$ 
    by (meson  $\langle p \in S \rangle$  empty-subsetI insert-subsetI)
  qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  by blast
qed

```

**Proposition 2 theorem** *encoding-HL:*

$\text{HL } P \ C \ Q \longleftrightarrow (\text{hyper-hoare-triple } (\text{over-approx } P) \ C \ (\text{over-approx } Q)) \ (\text{is } ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B)$

**proof** (rule iffI)

**show**  $?B \implies ?A$

**proof** –

**assume**  $asm0: ?B$

**show** ?A

**proof** (rule HLI)

**fix**  $\sigma \sigma' l$

**assume**  $asm1: (l, \sigma) \in P \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$

**then have**  $\text{over-approx } P \ \{(l, \sigma)\}$

**by** (simp add: over-approx-def)

**then have**  $(\text{over-approx } Q) \ (\text{sem } C \ \{(l, \sigma)\})$

```

    using asm0 hyper-hoare-tripleE by auto
  then show  $(l, \sigma') \in Q$ 
    by (simp add: asm1(2) in-mono in-sem over-approx-def)
  qed
qed
next
  assume r: ?A
  show ?B
  proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
    fix S assume asm0: over-approx P S
    then have  $S \subseteq P$ 
      by (simp add: over-approx-def)
    then have  $\text{sem } C \ S \subseteq \text{sem } C \ P$ 
      by (simp add: sem-monotonic)
    then have  $\text{sem } C \ S \subseteq Q$ 
      using r HL-def[of P C Q]
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) fst-conv in-mono in-sem snd-conv subrelI)
    then show over-approx Q (sem C S)
      by (simp add: over-approx-def)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma entailment-order-hoare:
  assumes  $P \subseteq P'$ 
  shows entails (over-approx P) (over-approx P')
  by (simp add: assms entails-def over-approx-def subset-trans)

```

### 3.3 Cartesian Hoare Logic (CHL) [10]

**definition** *k-sem* where

*k-sem*  $C \ \text{states} \ \text{states}' \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. (\text{fst} (\text{states } i) = \text{fst} (\text{states}' i) \wedge \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd} (\text{states } i)) (\text{snd} (\text{states}' i))))$

**lemma** *k-semI*:

assumes  $\bigwedge i. (\text{fst} (\text{states } i) = \text{fst} (\text{states}' i) \wedge \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd} (\text{states } i)) (\text{snd} (\text{states}' i)))$

shows *k-sem C states states'*

by (*simp add: assms k-sem-def*)

**lemma** *k-semE*:

assumes *k-sem C states states'*

shows  $\text{fst} (\text{states } i) = \text{fst} (\text{states}' i) \wedge \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd} (\text{states } i)) (\text{snd} (\text{states}' i))$

using *assms k-sem-def* by *fastforce*

**Definition 17** **definition** *CHL* where

*CHL*  $P \ C \ Q \longleftrightarrow (\forall \text{states}. \text{states} \in P \longrightarrow (\forall \text{states}'. \text{k-sem } C \ \text{states} \ \text{states}' \longrightarrow \text{states}' \in Q))$

**lemma CHLI:**

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \text{states states}'. \text{states} \in P \implies k\text{-sem } C \text{ states states}' \implies \text{states}' \in Q$   
**shows**  $CHL P C Q$   
**by** (*simp add: assms CHL-def*)

**lemma CHLE:**

**assumes**  $CHL P C Q$   
**and**  $\text{states} \in P$   
**and**  $k\text{-sem } C \text{ states states}'$   
**shows**  $\text{states}' \in Q$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) CHL-def by fast*

**definition encode-CHL where**

$encode\text{-}CHL \text{ from-nat } x P S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \text{states}. (\forall i. \text{states } i \in S \wedge \text{fst } (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i) \longrightarrow \text{states} \in P)$

**lemma encode-CHLI:**

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \text{states}. (\forall i. \text{states } i \in S \wedge \text{fst } (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i) \implies \text{states} \in P$   
**shows**  $encode\text{-}CHL \text{ from-nat } x P S$   
**using** *assms(1) encode-CHL-def by force*

**lemma encode-CHLE:**

**assumes**  $encode\text{-}CHL \text{ from-nat } x P S$   
**and**  $\bigwedge i. \text{states } i \in S$   
**and**  $\bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i$   
**shows**  $\text{states} \in P$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) encode-CHL-def*)

**lemma equal-change-lvar:**

**assumes**  $\text{fst } \varphi x = y$   
**shows**  $\varphi = ((\text{fst } \varphi)(x := y), \text{snd } \varphi)$   
**using** *assms by fastforce*

**Proposition 3 theorem encoding-CHL:**

**assumes**  $\text{not-free-var-of } P x$   
**and**  $\text{not-free-var-of } Q x$   
**and**  $\text{injective from-nat}$   
**shows**  $CHL P C Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{encode\text{-}CHL \text{ from-nat } x P\} C \{encode\text{-}CHL \text{ from-nat } x Q\}$  (**is**  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )

**proof**

**assume**  $?A$

**show**  $?B$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $encode\text{-}CHL \text{ from-nat } x P S$

**then obtain**  $asm0: \bigwedge \text{states states}'. (\bigwedge i. \text{states } i \in S) \implies (\bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i) \implies \text{states} \in P$

**by** (*simp add: encode-CHLE*)

```

show encode-CHL from-nat x Q (sem C S)
proof (rule encode-CHLI)
  fix states'
  assume asm1:  $\forall i. \text{states}' i \in \text{sem } C S \wedge \text{fst } (\text{states}' i) x = \text{from-nat } i$ 

  let ?states =  $\lambda i. (\text{fst } (\text{states}' i), \text{SOME } \sigma. (\text{fst } (\text{states}' i), \sigma) \in S \wedge \text{single-sem } C \sigma (\text{snd } (\text{states}' i)))$ 

  show states' ∈ Q
  using  $\langle ?A \rangle$ 
  proof (rule CHLE)
  show ?states ∈ P
  proof (rule asm0)
    fix i
    let ?σ =  $\text{SOME } \sigma. ((\text{fst } (\text{states}' i), \sigma) \in S \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\text{states}' i))$ 
    have r:  $(\text{fst } (\text{states}' i), ?\sigma) \in S \wedge \langle C, ?\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\text{states}' i)$ 
    using someI-ex[of  $\lambda \sigma. (\text{fst } (\text{states}' i), \sigma) \in S \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\text{states}' i)$ ]
  asm1 in-sem by blast
  then show ?states i ∈ S
  by blast
  show fst (?states i) x = from-nat i
  by (simp add: asm1)
  qed
  show k-sem C ?states states'
  proof (rule k-semI)
    fix i
    let ?σ =  $\text{SOME } \sigma. ((\text{fst } (\text{states}' i), \sigma) \in S \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\text{states}' i))$ 
    have r:  $(\text{fst } (\text{states}' i), ?\sigma) \in S \wedge \langle C, ?\sigma \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\text{states}' i)$ 
    using someI-ex[of  $\lambda \sigma. (\text{fst } (\text{states}' i), \sigma) \in S \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\text{states}' i)$ ]
  asm1 in-sem by blast
  then show  $\text{fst } (?states i) = \text{fst } (\text{states}' i) \wedge \langle C, \text{snd } (?states i) \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\text{states}' i)$ 
  by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
next
assume asm0:  $\models \{ \text{encode-CHL from-nat x P} \} C \{ \text{encode-CHL from-nat x Q} \}$ 

show CHL P C Q
proof (rule CHLI)
  fix states states'
  assume asm1: states ∈ P k-sem C states states'

  let ?states =  $\lambda i. ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i), \text{snd } (\text{states } i))$ 
  let ?states' =  $\lambda i. ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i), \text{snd } (\text{states}' i))$ 
  let ?S = range ?states

```



```

have encode-CHL from-nat x Q (sem C ?S)
  using asm0
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleE)
show encode-CHL from-nat x P ?S
proof (rule encode-CHLI)
  fix f assume asm2:  $\forall i. f i \in ?S \wedge \text{fst } (f i) x = \text{from-nat } i$ 
  have f = ?states
  proof (rule ext)
    fix i
    obtain j where j-def:  $f i = ((\text{fst } (\text{states } j))(x := \text{from-nat } j), \text{snd } (\text{states } j))$ 
j))
      using asm2 by fastforce
    then have from-nat j = from-nat i
      by (metis asm2 fst-conv fun-upd-same)
    then show  $f i = ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i), \text{snd } (\text{states } i))$ 
      by (metis j-def assms(3) injective-def)
  qed
  moreover have ?states  $\in P$ 
    using assms(1)
  proof (rule not-free-var-ofE)
    show states  $\in P$ 
      using asm1(1) by simp
    fix i
    show differ-only-by ( $\text{fst } (\text{states } i)$ ) ( $\text{fst } ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i), \text{snd } (\text{states } i))$ ) x
      by (simp add: differ-only-by-def)
    show  $\text{snd } (\text{states } i) = \text{snd } ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i), \text{snd } (\text{states } i))$ 
      by simp
  qed
  ultimately show f  $\in P$ 
    by meson
  qed
qed
then have ?states'  $\in Q$ 
proof (rule encode-CHLE)
  fix i
  show  $\text{fst } ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i), \text{snd } (\text{states}' i)) x = \text{from-nat } i$ 
    by simp
  moreover have single-sem C ( $\text{snd } (?states i)$ ) ( $\text{snd } (?states' i)$ )
    using asm1(2) k-sem-def by fastforce
  ultimately show  $((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i), \text{snd } (\text{states}' i)) \in \text{sem } C$ 
?S
    using in-sem by fastforce
  qed
show states'  $\in Q$ 
  using assms(2)
proof (rule not-free-var-ofE[of Q x])
  show ?states'  $\in Q$ 

```

```

    by (simp add: ⟨(λi. ((fst (states i))(x := from-nat i), snd (states' i))) ∈ Q⟩)
  fix i show differ-only-by (fst ((fst (states i))(x := from-nat i), snd (states'
i))) (fst (states' i)) x
    by (metis asm1(2) diff-by-update fst-conv k-sem-def)
  qed (auto)
qed
qed

```

**definition** *CHL-hyperprop* **where**

```

CHL-hyperprop P Q S ↔ (∀ l p. (∀ i. p i ∈ S) ∧ (λi. (l i, fst (p i))) ∈ P →
(λi. (l i, snd (p i))) ∈ Q)

```

**lemma** *CHL-hyperpropI*:

```

assumes ∧ l p. (∀ i. p i ∈ S) ∧ (λi. (l i, fst (p i))) ∈ P ⇒ (λi. (l i, snd (p i)))
∈ Q
shows CHL-hyperprop P Q S
by (simp add: assms CHL-hyperprop-def)

```

**lemma** *CHL-hyperpropE*:

```

assumes CHL-hyperprop P Q S
and ∧ i. p i ∈ S
and (λi. (l i, fst (p i))) ∈ P
shows (λi. (l i, snd (p i))) ∈ Q
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) CHL-hyperprop-def by blast

```

**Proposition 3 theorem** *CHL-hyperproperty*:

```

hypersat C (CHL-hyperprop P Q) ↔ CHL P C Q (is ?A ↔ ?B)

```

**proof**

```

assume ?A
show ?B
proof (rule CHLI)
  fix states states'
  assume asm0: states ∈ P k-sem C states states'
  let ?p = λi. (snd (states i), snd (states' i))
  let ?l = λi. fst (states i)

  have range ?p ⊆ set-of-traces C
  proof (rule subsetI)
    fix x assume x ∈ range ?p
    then obtain i where x = (snd (states i), snd (states' i))
    by blast
    then show x ∈ set-of-traces C
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) CollectI asm0(2) k-sem-def set-of-traces-def)
  qed
  have (λi. (?l i, snd (?p i))) ∈ Q
  proof (rule CHL-hyperpropE)
    show CHL-hyperprop P Q (range ?p)
    proof (rule CHL-hyperpropI)
      fix l p assume asm1: (∀ i. p i ∈ range (λi. (snd (states i), snd (states' i))))

```

```

 $\wedge (\lambda i. (l\ i, fst\ (p\ i))) \in P$ 
  then show  $(\lambda i. (l\ i, snd\ (p\ i))) \in Q$ 
  using CHL-hyperprop-def[of  $P\ Q\ set-of-traces\ C$ ]  $\langle hypersat\ C\ (CHL-hyperprop\ P\ Q) \rangle$ 
   $\langle range\ (\lambda i. (snd\ (states\ i), snd\ (states'\ i))) \subseteq set-of-traces\ C \rangle\ hypersat-def$ 
  subset-iff
  by blast
  qed
  show  $(\lambda i. (fst\ (states\ i), fst\ (snd\ (states\ i), snd\ (states'\ i)))) \in P$ 
  by (simp add: asm0(1))
  fix  $i$  show  $(snd\ (states\ i), snd\ (states'\ i)) \in range\ (\lambda i. (snd\ (states\ i), snd\ (states'\ i)))$ 
  by blast
  qed
  moreover have  $states' = (\lambda i. (?l\ i, snd\ (?p\ i)))$ 
  proof (rule ext)
  fix  $i$  show  $states'\ i = (fst\ (states\ i), snd\ (snd\ (states\ i), snd\ (states'\ i)))$ 
  by (metis asm0(2) k-sem-def prod.exhaust-sel sndI)
  qed
  ultimately show  $states' \in Q$ 
  by auto
  qed
next
  assume asm0: CHL P C Q
  have CHL-hyperprop P Q (set-of-traces C)
  proof (rule CHL-hyperpropI)
  fix  $l\ p$  assume asm1:  $(\forall i. p\ i \in set-of-traces\ C) \wedge (\lambda i. (l\ i, fst\ (p\ i))) \in P$ 

  show  $(\lambda i. (l\ i, snd\ (p\ i))) \in Q$ 
  using asm0
  proof (rule CHLE)
  show  $(\lambda i. (l\ i, fst\ (p\ i))) \in P$ 
  by (simp add: asm1)
  show k-sem C  $(\lambda i. (l\ i, fst\ (p\ i))) (\lambda i. (l\ i, snd\ (p\ i)))$ 
  proof (rule k-semI)
  fix  $i$  show  $fst\ (l\ i, fst\ (p\ i)) = fst\ (l\ i, snd\ (p\ i)) \wedge \langle C, snd\ (l\ i, fst\ (p\ i)) \rangle$ 
   $\rightarrow snd\ (l\ i, snd\ (p\ i))$ 
  using asm1 in-set-of-traces by fastforce
  qed
  qed
  qed
  then show hypersat C (CHL-hyperprop P Q)
  by (simp add: hypersat-def)
  qed

```

**theorem** *k-hypersafety-HL-hyperprop:*  
**fixes**  $P :: ('i \Rightarrow ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval)\ state)\ set$

**assumes** *finite* ( $UNIV :: 'i \text{ set}$ )  
**and**  $\text{card } (UNIV :: 'i \text{ set}) = k$   
**shows** *k-hypersafety*  $k$  (*CHL-hyperprop*  $P$   $Q$ )  
**proof** (*rule k-hypersafetyI*)  
**fix**  $S$   
**assume**  $\neg$  *CHL-hyperprop*  $P$   $Q$   $S$   
**then obtain**  $l$   $p$  **where**  $\text{asm0}: \forall i. p \ i \in S \ (\lambda i. (l \ i, \text{fst } (p \ i))) \in P$   
 $(\lambda i. (l \ i, \text{snd } (p \ i))) \notin Q$   
**using** *CHL-hyperprop-def* **by** *blast*  
**let**  $?S = \text{range } p$   
**have** *max-k*  $k$   $?S$   
**by** (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *card-image-le* *finite-imageI* *max-k-def*)  
**moreover have**  $\bigwedge S''. ?S \subseteq S'' \implies \neg$  *CHL-hyperprop*  $P$   $Q$   $S''$   
**by** (*meson* *asm0*(2) *asm0*(3) *CHL-hyperprop-def* *range-subsetD*)  
**ultimately show**  $\exists S' \subseteq S. \text{max-k } k \ S' \wedge (\forall S''. S' \subseteq S'' \longrightarrow \neg$  *CHL-hyperprop*  
 $P \ Q \ S'')$   
**by** (*meson* *asm0*(1) *image-subsetI*)  
**qed**

### 3.4 Incorrectness Logic [9] or Reverse Hoare Logic [4] (IL)

**Definition 18** *definition IL* where

$$IL \ P \ C \ Q \longleftrightarrow Q \subseteq \text{sem } C \ P$$

**lemma** *equiv-def-incorrectness*:

$$IL \ P \ C \ Q \longleftrightarrow (\forall l \ \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in Q \longrightarrow (\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'))$$

**by** (*simp* *add: in-sem IL-def subset-iff*)

**definition** *IL-hyperprop* where

$$IL\text{-hyperprop } P \ Q \ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall l \ \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in Q \longrightarrow (\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in S))$$

**lemma** *IL-hyperpropI*:

$$\text{assumes } \bigwedge l \ \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in Q \implies (\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in S)$$

**shows** *IL-hyperprop*  $P$   $Q$   $S$   
**by** (*simp* *add: assms IL-hyperprop-def*)

**Proposition 5** *lemma IL-expresses-hyperproperties*:

$$IL \ P \ C \ Q \longleftrightarrow IL\text{-hyperprop } P \ Q \ (\text{set-of-traces } C) \ (\text{is } ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B)$$

**proof**

**assume**  $?A$

**show**  $?B$

**proof** (*rule IL-hyperpropI*)

**fix**  $l$   $\sigma'$  **assume**  $\text{asm0}: (l, \sigma') \in Q$

**then obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $(l, \sigma) \in P$  *single-sem*  $C$   $\sigma$   $\sigma'$

**using**  $\langle IL \ P \ C \ Q \rangle$  *equiv-def-incorrectness* **by** *blast*

**then show**  $\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in \text{set-of-traces } C$

**using** *set-of-traces-def* **by** *auto*

**qed**

```

next
  assume ?B
  have  $Q \subseteq \text{sem } C P$ 
  proof (rule subsetPairI)
    fix  $l \sigma'$  assume  $(l, \sigma') \in Q$ 
    then obtain  $\sigma$  where  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in \text{set-of-traces } C$   $(l, \sigma) \in P$ 
    by (meson <IL-hyperprop  $P Q$  (set-of-traces  $C$ )> IL-hyperprop-def)
    then show  $(l, \sigma') \in \text{sem } C P$ 
    using in-set-of-traces-then-in-sem by blast
  qed
  then show ?A
  by (simp add: IL-def)
qed

```

```

lemma IL-consequence:
  assumes IL  $P C Q$ 
  and  $(l, \sigma') \in Q$ 
  shows  $\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P \wedge \text{single-sem } C \sigma \sigma'$ 
  using assms(1) assms(2) equiv-def-incorrectness by blast

```

**Proposition 6 theorem encoding-IL:**

$IL P C Q \iff (\text{hyper-hoare-triple } (\text{under-approx } P) C (\text{under-approx } Q)) \text{ (is } ?A \iff ?B)$

```

proof (rule iffI)
  show  $?B \implies ?A$ 
  proof -
    assume ?B
    then have under-approx  $Q$  (sem  $C P$ )
    by (simp add: hyper-hoare-triple-def under-approx-def)
    then show ?A
    by (simp add: IL-def under-approx-def)
  qed
  assume ?A
  then show ?B
  by (simp add: hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-monotonic IL-def under-approx-def
  subset-trans)
qed

```

**lemma entailment-order-reverse-hoare:**

```

assumes  $P \subseteq P'$ 
shows entails (under-approx  $P'$ ) (under-approx  $P$ )
by (simp add: assms dual-order.trans entails-def under-approx-def)

```

**definition incorrectify where**

$\text{incorrectify } p = \text{under-approx } \{ \sigma \mid \sigma. p \sigma \}$

**lemma incorrectifyI:**

```

assumes  $\bigwedge \sigma. p \sigma \implies \sigma \in S$ 

```

**shows** *incorrectify*  $p$   $S$   
**by** (*metis* *assms* *incorrectify-def* *mem-Collect-eq* *subsetI* *under-approx-def*)

**lemma** *incorrectifyE*:  
**assumes** *incorrectify*  $p$   $S$   
**and**  $p$   $\sigma$   
**shows**  $\sigma \in S$   
**by** (*metis* *CollectI* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *in-mono* *incorrectify-def* *under-approx-def*)

**lemma** *simple-while-incorrectness*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n.$  *hyper-hoare-triple* (*incorrectify* ( $p$   $n$ ))  $C$  (*incorrectify* ( $p$  (*Suc*  $n$ )))  
**shows** *hyper-hoare-triple* (*incorrectify* ( $p$  0)) (*While*  $C$ ) (*incorrectify* ( $\lambda\sigma. \exists n. p$   $n$   $\sigma$ ))  
**proof** (*rule* *consequence-rule*)  
**show** *entails* (*incorrectify* ( $p$  0)) (*incorrectify* ( $p$  0))  
**by** (*simp* *add*: *entailsI*)  
**show** *hyper-hoare-triple* (*incorrectify* ( $p$  0)) (*While*  $C$ ) (*natural-partition* ( $\lambda n.$  *incorrectify* ( $p$   $n$ )))  
**by** (*meson* *assms* *while-rule*)

**have** *entails* (*incorrectify* ( $\lambda\sigma. \exists n. p$   $n$   $\sigma$ )) (*natural-partition* ( $\lambda n.$  *incorrectify* ( $p$   $n$ )))  
**proof** (*rule* *entailsI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume** *asm0*: *incorrectify* ( $\lambda\sigma. \exists n. p$   $n$   $\sigma$ )  $S$   
**then have** *under-approx*  $\{ \sigma \mid \sigma n. p$   $n$   $\sigma \}$   $S$   
**by** (*metis* *incorrectify-def*)  
**let**  $?F = \lambda n. S$   
**show** *natural-partition* ( $\lambda n.$  *incorrectify* ( $p$   $n$ ))  $S$   
**proof** (*rule* *natural-partitionI*)  
**show**  $\bigwedge n.$  *incorrectify* ( $p$   $n$ ) ( $?F$   $n$ )  
**by** (*metis* *asm0* *incorrectifyE* *incorrectifyI*)  
**show**  $S = \bigcup$  (*range*  $?F$ )  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**show** *entails* (*natural-partition* ( $\lambda n.$  *incorrectify* ( $p$   $n$ ))) (*incorrectify* ( $\lambda\sigma. \exists n. p$   $n$   $\sigma$ ))  
**proof** (*rule* *entailsI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume** *asm0*: *natural-partition* ( $\lambda n.$  *incorrectify* ( $p$   $n$ ))  $S$   
**then obtain**  $F$  **where**  $S = (\bigcup n. F$   $n) \bigwedge n.$  *incorrectify* ( $p$   $n$ ) ( $F$   $n$ )  
**using** *natural-partitionE* **by** *blast*  
**show** *incorrectify* ( $\lambda\sigma. \exists n. p$   $n$   $\sigma$ )  $S$   
**proof** (*rule* *incorrectifyI*)  
**fix**  $\sigma$  **assume**  $\exists n. p$   $n$   $\sigma$   
**then obtain**  $n$  **where**  $p$   $n$   $\sigma$   
**by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\sigma \in F$   $n$

by (*meson*  $\langle \wedge n. \text{incorrectify } (p \ n) \ (F \ n) \rangle \text{incorrectify}E$ )  
 then show  $\sigma \in S$   
 using  $\langle S = \bigcup (\text{range } F) \rangle$  by *blast*  
 qed  
 qed  
 qed

**definition** *sat-for-l* where  
 $\text{sat-for-l } l \ P \longleftrightarrow (\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P)$

**theorem** *incorrectness-hyperliveness*:  
 assumes  $\wedge l. \text{sat-for-l } l \ Q \implies \text{sat-for-l } l \ P$   
 shows *hyperliveness* (*IL-hyperprop*  $P \ Q$ )  
**proof** (*rule hyperlivenessI*)  
 fix  $S$   
 let  $?S = S \cup \{(\sigma, \sigma') \mid \sigma \ \sigma' \ l. (l, \sigma') \in Q \wedge (l, \sigma) \in P\}$   
 have *IL-hyperprop*  $P \ Q \ ?S$   
**proof** (*rule IL-hyperpropI*)  
 fix  $l \ \sigma'$   
 assume *asm0*:  $(l, \sigma') \in Q$   
 then obtain  $\sigma$  where  $(l, \sigma) \in P$   
 by (*meson* *assms sat-for-l-def*)  
 then show  $\exists \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in ?S$   
 using *asm0* by *auto*  
 qed  
 then show  $\exists S'. S \subseteq S' \wedge \text{IL-hyperprop } P \ Q \ S'$   
 by *auto*  
 qed

### 3.5 k-Incorrectness Logic [8] (k-IL)

RIL is the old name of k-IL.

**Definition 19** **definition** *RIL* where  
 $\text{RIL } P \ C \ Q \longleftrightarrow (\forall \text{states}' \in Q. \exists \text{states} \in P. \text{k-sem } C \ \text{states} \ \text{states}' )$

**lemma** *RILI*:  
 assumes  $\wedge \text{states}'. \text{states}' \in Q \implies (\exists \text{states} \in P. \text{k-sem } C \ \text{states} \ \text{states}' )$   
 shows *RIL*  $P \ C \ Q$   
 by (*simp* *add: assms RIL-def*)

**lemma** *RILE*:  
 assumes *RIL*  $P \ C \ Q$   
 and  $\text{states}' \in Q$   
 shows  $\exists \text{states} \in P. \text{k-sem } C \ \text{states} \ \text{states}'$   
 using *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *RIL-def* by *blast*

**definition** *RIL-hyperprop* where

*RIL-hyperprop*  $P Q S \iff (\forall l \text{ states}'. (\lambda i. (l i, \text{states}' i)) \in Q$   
 $\implies (\exists \text{states}. (\lambda i. (l i, \text{states} i)) \in P \wedge (\forall i. (\text{states} i, \text{states}' i) \in S)))$

**lemma** *RIL-hyperpropI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge l \text{ states}'. (\lambda i. (l i, \text{states}' i)) \in Q \implies (\exists \text{states}. (\lambda i. (l i, \text{states} i)) \in P \wedge (\forall i. (\text{states} i, \text{states}' i) \in S))$   
**shows** *RIL-hyperprop*  $P Q S$   
**by** (*simp add: assms RIL-hyperprop-def*)

**lemma** *RIL-hyperpropE*:

**assumes** *RIL-hyperprop*  $P Q S$   
**and**  $(\lambda i. (l i, \text{states}' i)) \in Q$   
**shows**  $\exists \text{states}. (\lambda i. (l i, \text{states} i)) \in P \wedge (\forall i. (\text{states} i, \text{states}' i) \in S)$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) RIL-hyperprop-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *useful*:

$\text{states}' = (\lambda i. ((fst \circ \text{states}' i, (snd \circ \text{states}' i)))$   
**proof** (*rule ext*)  
**fix**  $i$  **show**  $\text{states}' i = ((fst \circ \text{states}' i, (snd \circ \text{states}' i))$   
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**Proposition 17** **theorem** *RIL-expresses-hyperproperties*:

*hypersat*  $C (RIL\text{-hyperprop } P Q) \iff RIL P C Q$  (**is**  $?A \iff ?B$ )

**proof**

**assume**  $?A$

**show**  $?B$

**proof** (*rule RILI*)

**fix**  $\text{states}'$  **assume** *asm0*:  $\text{states}' \in Q$

**then obtain**  $\text{states}$  **where** *asm0*:  $(\lambda i. ((fst \circ \text{states}' i, \text{states} i)) \in P \wedge (\forall i. (\text{states} i, (snd \circ \text{states}' i)) \in \text{set-of-traces } C)$

**using** *RIL-hyperpropE*[*of*  $P Q \text{ set-of-traces } C \text{ fst} \circ \text{states}' \text{ snd} \circ \text{states}'$ ]  $\langle ?A \rangle$

**using** *hypersat-def* **by** *auto*

**moreover have** *k-sem*  $C (\lambda i. ((fst \circ \text{states}' i, \text{states} i)) \text{states}'$

**proof** (*rule k-semI*)

**fix**  $i$

**have**  $\langle C, \text{snd} ((fst \circ \text{states}' i, \text{states} i)) \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd} (\text{states}' i)$

**using** *calculation set-of-traces-def* **by** *auto*

**then show**  $\text{fst} ((fst \circ \text{states}' i, \text{states} i)) = \text{fst} (\text{states}' i) \wedge \langle C, \text{snd} ((fst \circ \text{states}' i, \text{states} i)) \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd} (\text{states}' i)$

**by** *simp*

**qed**

**ultimately show**  $\exists \text{states} \in P. \text{k-sem } C \text{ states } \text{states}'$

**by** *fast*

**qed**

**next**

**assume**  $?B$



**have** *RIL-hyperprop*  $P Q$  (*set-of-traces*  $C$ )  
**proof** (*rule RIL-hyperpropI*)  
    **fix**  $l$  *states'*  
    **assume** *asm0*:  $(\lambda i. (l i, \text{states}' i)) \in Q$   
    **then obtain** *states* **where**  $\text{states} \in P$  *k-sem*  $C$  *states*  $(\lambda i. (l i, \text{states}' i))$   
    **using**  $\langle RIL P C Q \rangle$  *RILE* **by** *blast*  
    **moreover have**  $(\lambda i. (l i, (\text{snd} \circ \text{states}) i)) = \text{states}$   
    **proof** (*rule ext*)  
    **fix**  $i$  **show**  $(l i, (\text{snd} \circ \text{states}) i) = \text{states } i$   
    **by** (*metis calculation(2) comp-apply fst-conv k-sem-def surjective-pairing*)  
    **qed**  
    **moreover have**  $\bigwedge i. ((\text{snd} \circ \text{states}) i, \text{states}' i) \in \text{set-of-traces } C$   
    **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) calculation(2) comp-apply in-set-of-traces k-sem-def snd-conv*)  
    **ultimately show**  $\exists \text{states}. (\lambda i. (l i, \text{states } i)) \in P \wedge (\forall i. (\text{states } i, \text{states}' i) \in \text{set-of-traces } C)$   
    **by force**  
    **qed**  
    **then show**  $?A$   
    **using** *hypersat-def* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**definition** *k-sat-for-l* **where**  
*k-sat-for-l*  $l P \longleftrightarrow (\exists \sigma. (\lambda i. (l i, \sigma i)) \in P)$

**theorem** *RIL-hyperprop-hyperlive*:  
    **assumes**  $\bigwedge l. k\text{-sat-for-l } l Q \implies k\text{-sat-for-l } l P$   
    **shows** *hyperliveness* (*RIL-hyperprop*  $P Q$ )  
**proof** (*rule hyperlivenessI*)  
    **fix**  $S$   
    **have** *RIL-hyperprop*  $P Q$  *UNIV*  
    **by** (*meson assms RIL-hyperpropI iso-tuple-UNIV-I k-sat-for-l-def*)  
    **then show**  $\exists S'. S \subseteq S' \wedge \text{RIL-hyperprop } P Q S'$   
    **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**definition** *strong-pre-insec* **where**  
*strong-pre-insec*  $from\text{-nat } x c P S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \text{states} \in P. (\forall i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i) \longrightarrow (\exists r. \forall i. ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd } (\text{states } i)) \in S)) \wedge (\forall \text{states}. (\forall i. \text{states } i \in S) \wedge (\forall i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i) \wedge (\forall i j. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) c = \text{fst } (\text{states } j) c) \longrightarrow \text{states} \in P)$

**lemma** *strong-pre-insecI*:  
    **assumes**  $\bigwedge \text{states}. \text{states} \in P \implies (\forall i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i) \implies (\exists r. \forall i. ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd } (\text{states } i)) \in S)$   
    **and**  $\bigwedge \text{states}. (\forall i. \text{states } i \in S) \implies (\forall i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i) \implies (\forall i j. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) c = \text{fst } (\text{states } j) c) \implies \text{states} \in P$

**shows** *strong-pre-insec from-nat x c P S*  
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) strong-pre-insec-def*)

**lemma** *strong-pre-insecE*:

**assumes** *strong-pre-insec from-nat x c P S*  
**and**  $\bigwedge i. \text{states } i \in S$   
**and**  $\bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) \ x = \text{from-nat } i$   
**and**  $\bigwedge i \ j. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) \ c = \text{fst } (\text{states } j) \ c$   
**shows**  $\text{states} \in P$   
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) strong-pre-insec-def*)

**definition** *pre-insec where*

*pre-insec from-nat x c P S*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall \text{states} \in P.$   
 $(\forall i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) \ x = \text{from-nat } i)$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists r. \forall i. ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd } (\text{states } i)) \in S))$

**lemma** *pre-insecI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \text{states}. \text{states} \in P \implies (\forall i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) \ x = \text{from-nat } i)$   
 $\implies (\exists r. \forall i. ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd } (\text{states } i)) \in S)$   
**shows** *pre-insec from-nat x c P S*  
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) pre-insec-def*)

**lemma** *strong-pre-implies-pre*:

**assumes** *strong-pre-insec from-nat x c P S*  
**shows** *pre-insec from-nat x c P S*  
**by** (*meson assms pre-insecI strong-pre-insec-def*)

**lemma** *pre-insecE*:

**assumes** *pre-insec from-nat x c P S*  
**and**  $\text{states} \in P$   
**and**  $\bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) \ x = \text{from-nat } i$   
**shows**  $\exists r. \forall i. ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd } (\text{states } i)) \in S$   
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) pre-insec-def*)

**definition** *post-insec where*

*post-insec from-nat x c Q S*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall \text{states} \in Q. (\forall i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) \ x = \text{from-nat } i)$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists r. (\forall i. ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd } (\text{states } i)) \in S)))$

**lemma** *post-insecE*:

**assumes** *post-insec from-nat x c Q S*  
**and**  $\text{states} \in Q$   
**and**  $\bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i) \ x = \text{from-nat } i$   
**shows**  $\exists r. (\forall i. ((\text{fst } (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd } (\text{states } i)) \in S)$   
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) post-insec-def*)

**lemma** *post-insecI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \text{states}. \text{states} \in Q \implies (\forall i. \text{fst} (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i)$   
 $\implies (\exists r. (\forall i. ((\text{fst} (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd} (\text{states } i)) \in S))$   
**shows** *post-insec from-nat x c Q S*  
**by** (*simp add: assms post-insec-def*)

**lemma** *same-pre-post*:

*pre-insec from-nat x c Q S*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *post-insec from-nat x c Q S*  
**by** (*simp add: post-insec-def pre-insec-def*)

**theorem** *can-be-sat*:

**fixes**  $x :: 'lvar$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge l l' \sigma. (\lambda i. (l \ i, \sigma \ i)) \in P \longleftrightarrow (\lambda i. (l' \ i, \sigma \ i)) \in P$   
**and** *injective (indexify :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  ('pvar  $\Rightarrow$  'pval))  $\Rightarrow$  'lval))*  
**and**  $x \neq c$   
**and** *injective from-nat*  
**shows** *sat (strong-pre-insec from-nat x c (P :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  ('lvar  $\Rightarrow$  'lval)  $\times$  ('pvar  $\Rightarrow$  'pval)) set))*  
**proof** –

**let**  $?S = \bigcup \text{states} \in P. \{ ((\text{fst} (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i))(c := \text{indexify } (\lambda i. \text{snd} (\text{states } i))), \text{snd} (\text{states } i)) \mid i. \text{True} \}$

**have** *strong-pre-insec from-nat x c P ?S*

**proof** (*rule strong-pre-insecI*)

**fix** *states*

**assume** *asm0*:  $\text{states} \in P \ \forall i. \text{fst} (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i$

**define** *r* **where**  $r = \text{indexify } (\lambda i. \text{snd} (\text{states } i))$

**have**  $\bigwedge i. ((\text{fst} (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd} (\text{states } i)) \in \{ ((\text{fst} (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i))(c := \text{indexify } (\lambda i. \text{snd} (\text{states } i))), \text{snd} (\text{states } i)) \mid i. \text{True} \}$

**proof** –

**fix** *i*

**show**  $((\text{fst} (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd} (\text{states } i)) \in \{ ((\text{fst} (\text{states } i))(x := \text{from-nat } i))(c := \text{indexify } (\lambda i. \text{snd} (\text{states } i))), \text{snd} (\text{states } i)) \mid i. \text{True} \}$

**using** *asm0(2)* *r-def* **by** *fastforce*

**qed**

**then show**  $\exists r. \forall i. ((\text{fst} (\text{states } i))(c := r), \text{snd} (\text{states } i)) \in ?S$

**by** (*meson UN-I asm0(1)*)

**next**

**fix** *states*

**assume** *asm0*:  $\forall i. \text{states } i \in ?S \ \forall i. \text{fst} (\text{states } i) x = \text{from-nat } i \ \forall i \ j. \text{fst} (\text{states } i) c = \text{fst} (\text{states } j) c$

**let**  $?P = \lambda i \ \text{states}'. \text{states}' \in P \ \wedge \ \text{states } i \in \{ ((\text{fst} (\text{states}' \ i))(x := \text{from-nat } i))(c := \text{indexify } (\lambda i. \text{snd} (\text{states}' \ i))), \text{snd} (\text{states}' \ i)) \mid i. \text{True} \}$

**let**  $?states = \lambda i. \text{SOME } \text{states}'. ?P \ i \ \text{states}'$

```

have r:  $\bigwedge i. ?P i$  (?states i)
proof -
  fix i
  show ?P i (?states i)
  proof (rule someI-ex[of ?P i])
    show  $\exists \text{states}'. \text{states}' \in P \wedge \text{states } i \in \{ ((fst (\text{states}' i))(x := from-nat i))(c := indexify (\lambda i. snd (\text{states}' i))), snd (\text{states}' i)) \mid i. True \}$ 
    using asm0(1) by fastforce
  qed
qed
moreover have rr:  $\bigwedge i. fst (\text{states } i) c = indexify (\lambda j. snd (?states i j)) \wedge snd (?states i i) = snd (\text{states } i)$ 
proof -
  fix i
  obtain j where j-def: states i =  $((fst ((?states i) j))(x := from-nat j))(c := indexify (\lambda k. snd ((?states i) k))), snd ((?states i) j)$ 
  using r[of i] by blast
  then have r1: snd (?states i j) = snd (states i)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) snd-conv)
  then have from-nat i = from-nat j
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) j-def asm0(2) assms(3) fst-conv fun-upd-same fun-upd-twist)
  then have i = j
  by (meson assms(4) injective-def)
  show fst (states i) c = indexify ( $\lambda j. snd (?states i j)$ )  $\wedge$  snd (?states i i) = snd (states i)
  proof
    show fst (states i) c = indexify ( $\lambda j. snd (?states i j)$ )
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) j-def fst-conv fun-upd-same)
    show snd (?states i i) = snd (states i)
    using  $\langle i = j \rangle$  r1 by blast
  qed
qed
moreover have r0:  $\bigwedge i j. (\lambda n. snd (?states i n)) = (\lambda n. snd (?states j n))$ 
proof -
  fix i j
  have indexify ( $\lambda n. snd (?states i n)$ ) = indexify ( $\lambda n. snd (?states j n)$ )
  using asm0(3) rr by fastforce
  then show  $(\lambda n. snd (?states i n)) = (\lambda n. snd (?states j n))$ 
  by (meson assms(2) injective-def)
qed
obtain k :: 'a where True by blast
then have ?states k  $\in P$ 
using UN-iff[of -  $\lambda \text{states}. \{((fst (\text{states } i))(x := from-nat i), c := indexify (\lambda i. snd (\text{states } i))), snd (\text{states } i)) \mid i. True\} P$ ]
asm0(1) someI-ex[of  $\lambda y. y \in P \wedge \text{states } k \in \{((fst (y i))(x := from-nat i), c := indexify (\lambda i. snd (y i))), snd (y i)) \mid i. True\}$ ]
by fast
moreover have  $\bigwedge i. snd (?states k i) = snd (\text{states } i)$ 

```

```

proof –
  fix  $i$ 
  have  $\text{snd } (?states\ i\ i) = \text{snd } (\text{states } i)$ 
    using  $rr$  by  $blast$ 
  moreover have  $(\lambda n. \text{snd } (?states\ i\ n))\ i = (\lambda n. \text{snd } (?states\ k\ n))\ i$ 
    by  $(metis\ r0)$ 
  ultimately show  $\text{snd } (?states\ k\ i) = \text{snd } (\text{states } i)$ 
    by  $auto$ 
qed
  moreover have  $(\lambda i. ((\lambda i. \text{fst } (?states\ k\ i))\ i, (\lambda i. \text{snd } (\text{states } i))\ i)) \in P \longleftrightarrow$ 
 $(\lambda i. ((\lambda i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i))\ i, (\lambda i. \text{snd } (\text{states } i))\ i)) \in P$ 
    using  $assms(1)$  by  $fast$ 
  moreover have  $(\lambda i. ((\lambda i. \text{fst } (\text{states } i))\ i, (\lambda i. \text{snd } (\text{states } i))\ i)) = \text{states}$ 
proof  $(rule\ ext)$ 
  fix  $i$  show  $(\text{fst } (\text{states } i), \text{snd } (\text{states } i)) = \text{states } i$ 
    by  $simp$ 
qed
  moreover have  $(\lambda i. ((\lambda i. \text{fst } (?states\ k\ i))\ i, (\lambda i. \text{snd } (\text{states } i))\ i)) = ?states$ 
 $k$ 
proof  $(rule\ ext)$ 
  fix  $i$  show  $(\lambda i. ((\lambda i. \text{fst } (?states\ k\ i))\ i, (\lambda i. \text{snd } (\text{states } i))\ i))\ i = ?states\ k\ i$ 
    by  $(metis\ (no-types,\ lifting)\ calculation(4)\ prod.exhaust-sel)$ 
qed
  ultimately show  $\text{states} \in P$  by  $argo$ 
qed
then show  $\text{sat } (\text{strong-pre-insec from-nat } x\ c\ P)$ 
  by  $(meson\ \text{sat-def})$ 
qed

theorem  $encode-insec$ :
  assumes  $injective\ \text{from-nat}$ 
    and  $\text{sat } (\text{strong-pre-insec from-nat } x\ c\ (P :: ('a \Rightarrow ('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('pvar$ 
 $\Rightarrow 'pval))\ \text{set}))$ 
    and  $\text{not-free-var-of } P\ x \wedge \text{not-free-var-of } P\ c$ 
    and  $\text{not-free-var-of } Q\ x \wedge \text{not-free-var-of } Q\ c$ 
    and  $c \neq x$ 

  shows  $RIL\ P\ C\ Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{\text{pre-insec from-nat } x\ c\ P\}\ C\ \{\text{post-insec from-nat}$ 
 $x\ c\ Q\}$  (is  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B)$ 
proof
  assume  $?A$ 
  show  $?B$ 
proof  $(rule\ \text{hyper-hoare-tripleI})$ 
  fix  $S$  assume  $asm0: \text{pre-insec from-nat } x\ c\ P\ S$ 

  show  $\text{post-insec from-nat } x\ c\ Q\ (\text{sem } C\ S)$ 
proof  $(rule\ \text{post-insecI})$ 
  fix  $\text{states}'$  assume  $asm1: \text{states}' \in Q \forall i. \text{fst } (\text{states}'\ i)\ x = \text{from-nat } i$ 
  then obtain  $\text{states}$  where  $\text{states} \in P\ k\text{-sem } C\ \text{states}\ \text{states}'$ 

```

```

using  $\langle RIL\ P\ C\ Q \rangle$  RILE by blast
then obtain  $r$  where  $asm2: \bigwedge i. ((fst\ (states\ i))(c := r),\ snd\ (states\ i)) \in S$ 
using pre-insecE[of from-nat x c P S states]
by (metis asm0 asm1 (2) k-sem-def)
then show  $\exists r. \forall i. ((fst\ (states'\ i))(c := r),\ snd\ (states'\ i)) \in sem\ C\ S$ 
by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting)  $\langle k-sem\ C\ states\ states' \rangle$  k-sem-def
single-step-then-in-sem)
qed
qed
next
assume  $asm0: ?B$ 
show  $?A$ 
proof (rule RILI)
fix  $states'$  assume  $asm1: states' \in Q$ 
obtain  $S$  where  $asm2: strong-pre-insec\ from-nat\ x\ c\ P\ S$ 
by (meson assms(2) sat-def)
then have  $asm3: post-insec\ from-nat\ x\ c\ Q\ (sem\ C\ S)$ 
by (meson asm0 hyper-hoare-tripleE strong-pre-implies-pre)

let  $?states' = \lambda i. ((fst\ (states'\ i))(x := from-nat\ i),\ snd\ (states'\ i))$ 
have  $?states' \in Q$ 
by (metis (no-types, lifting) asm1 assms(4) diff-by-update fstI not-free-var-of-def
snd-conv)
then obtain  $r$  where  $r-def: \bigwedge i. ((fst\ (?states'\ i))(c := r),\ snd\ (?states'\ i)) \in$ 
sem C S
using  $asm3$  post-insecE[of from-nat x c Q] by fastforce

let  $?states = \lambda i. SOME\ \sigma. ((fst\ (?states'\ i))(c := r),\ \sigma) \in S \wedge single-sem\ C\ \sigma$ 
(snd\ (?states'\ i))

have  $asm4: \bigwedge i. ((fst\ (?states'\ i))(c := r),\ (?states\ i)) \in S \wedge single-sem\ C$ 
(?states\ i) (snd\ (?states'\ i))
proof –
fix  $i$ 
have  $\exists \sigma. ((fst\ (?states'\ i))(c := r),\ \sigma) \in S \wedge single-sem\ C\ \sigma$  (snd\ (?states'
i))
by (metis r-def fst-conv in-sem snd-conv)
then show  $((fst\ (?states'\ i))(c := r),\ (?states\ i)) \in S \wedge single-sem\ C\ (?states$ 
i) (snd\ (?states'\ i))
using someI-ex[of  $\lambda \sigma. ((fst\ (?states'\ i))(c := r),\ \sigma) \in S \wedge single-sem\ C\ \sigma$ 
(snd\ (?states'\ i))]
by blast
qed
moreover have  $r0: (\lambda i. ((fst\ (?states'\ i))(c := r),\ (?states\ i))) \in P$ 
using  $asm2$ 
proof (rule strong-pre-insecE)
fix  $i$ 
show  $(\lambda i. ((fst\ (?states'\ i))(c := r),\ (?states\ i)))\ i \in S$ 
using calculation by blast

```

```

show fst (( $\lambda i. ((fst (?states' i))(c := r), (?states i))) i$ )  $x = from\text{-}nat\ i$ 
  using assms(5) by auto
fix  $j$ 
  show fst (( $\lambda i. ((fst (?states' i))(c := r), (?states i))) i$ )  $c = fst ((\lambda i. ((fst$ 
( $?states' i)(c := r), (?states i))) j$ )  $c$ 
    by fastforce
  qed
have  $r1: (\lambda i. (((fst (?states' i))(c := r))(x := fst (states' i) x), (?states i))) \in$ 
 $P$ 
proof (rule not-free-var-ofE[of P x])
  show  $(\lambda i. ((fst (?states' i))(c := r), (?states i))) \in P$ 
    using  $r0$  by fastforce
  show not-free-var-of P x
    by (simp add: assms(3))
  fix  $i$ 
  show differ-only-by
    ( $fst ((fst ((fst (states' i))(x := from\text{-}nat\ i), snd (states' i)))(c := r), ?states$ 
 $i))$ 
    ( $fst ((fst ((fst (states' i))(x := from\text{-}nat\ i), snd (states' i)))(c := r, x :=$ 
 $fst (states' i) x), ?states i) x$ 
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) diff-by-comm diff-by-update fst-conv)
    qed (auto)
  have  $(\lambda i. (((fst (?states' i))(c := r))(x := fst (states' i) x))(c := fst (states'$ 
 $i) c), (?states i))) \in P$ 
proof (rule not-free-var-ofE)
  show  $(\lambda i. (((fst (?states' i))(c := r))(x := fst (states' i) x), (?states i))) \in P$ 
    using  $r1$  by fastforce
  show not-free-var-of P c
    by (simp add: assms(3))
  fix  $i$  show differ-only-by
    ( $fst ((fst ((fst (states' i))(x := from\text{-}nat\ i), snd (states' i)))(c := r, x :=$ 
 $fst (states' i) x), ?states i)$ 
    ( $fst ((fst ((fst (states' i))(x := from\text{-}nat\ i), snd (states' i)))(c := r, x :=$ 
 $fst (states' i) x, c := fst (states' i) c), ?states i)$ 
       $c$ 
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) diff-by-comm diff-by-update fst-conv)
    qed (auto)
  moreover have  $(\lambda i. (((fst (?states' i))(c := r))(x := fst (states' i) x))(c :=$ 
 $fst (states' i) c), (?states i)))$ 
     $= (\lambda i. (fst (states' i), (?states i)))$ 
proof (rule ext)
  fix  $i$  show  $(\lambda i. (((fst (?states' i))(c := r))(x := fst (states' i) x))(c := fst$ 
 $(states' i) c), (?states i))) i$ 
     $= (\lambda i. (fst (states' i), (?states i))) i$ 
      by force
  qed
moreover have  $k\text{-sem } C (\lambda i. (fst (states' i), (?states i)))\ states'$ 
proof (rule k-semI)
  fix  $i$ 

```

```

show (fst (( $\lambda i.$  (fst (states' i), (?states i))) i) = fst (states' i)  $\wedge$ 
single-sem C (snd (( $\lambda i.$  (fst (states' i), (?states i))) i) (snd (states' i)))
using asm4 by auto
qed
ultimately show  $\exists$  states  $\in$  P. k-sem C states states'
by auto
qed
qed

```

**Proposition 8** **theorem** *encoding-RIL*:

```

fixes x :: 'lvar
assumes  $\bigwedge l l' \sigma.$  ( $\lambda i.$  (l i,  $\sigma$  i))  $\in$  P  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\lambda i.$  (l' i,  $\sigma$  i))  $\in$  P
and injective (indexify :: (('a  $\Rightarrow$  ('pvar  $\Rightarrow$  'pval))  $\Rightarrow$  'lval))
and c  $\neq$  x
and injective from-nat
and not-free-var-of (P :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  ('lvar  $\Rightarrow$  'lval)  $\times$  ('pvar  $\Rightarrow$  'pval)) set) x  $\wedge$ 
not-free-var-of P c
and not-free-var-of Q x  $\wedge$  not-free-var-of Q c
shows RIL P C Q  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\models$  {pre-insec from-nat x c P} C {post-insec from-nat
x c Q} (is ?A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?B)
proof (rule encode-insec)
show sat (strong-pre-insec from-nat x c (P :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  ('lvar  $\Rightarrow$  'lval)  $\times$  ('pvar  $\Rightarrow$ 
'pval)) set))
proof (rule can-be-sat)
show injective (indexify :: (('a  $\Rightarrow$  ('pvar  $\Rightarrow$  'pval))  $\Rightarrow$  'lval))
by (simp add: assms(2))
show x  $\neq$  c
using assms(3) by auto
qed (auto simp add: assms)
qed (auto simp add: assms)

```

### 3.6 Forward Underapproximation (FU)

As employed by Outcome Logic [11]

**Definition 20** **definition** *FU* **where**

$FU P C Q \longleftrightarrow (\forall l. \forall \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P \longrightarrow (\exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C \sigma \sigma' \wedge (l, \sigma') \in Q))$

**lemma** *FUI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \sigma l. (l, \sigma) \in P \implies (\exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C \sigma \sigma' \wedge (l, \sigma') \in Q)$

**shows**  $FU P C Q$

**by** (simp add: assms *FU-def*)

**definition** *encode-FU* **where**

$\text{encode-FU } P S \longleftrightarrow P \cap S \neq \{\}$

**Proposition 9** **theorem** *encoding-FU*:

$FU P C Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{\text{encode-FU } P\} C \{\text{encode-FU } Q\}$  (**is** ?A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?B)



```

proof
  show ?B  $\implies$  ?A
  proof -
    assume ?B
    show ?A
    proof (rule FUI)
      fix  $\sigma$   $l$ 
      assume asm:  $(l, \sigma) \in P$ 
      then have encode-FU P  $\{(l, \sigma)\}$ 
        by (simp add: encode-FU-def)
      then have  $Q \cap \text{sem } C \{(l, \sigma)\} \neq \{\}$ 
        using  $\langle \models \{ \text{encode-FU } P \} \ C \ \{ \text{encode-FU } Q \} \rangle$  hyper-hoare-tripleE encode-FU-def by blast
      then obtain  $\varphi'$  where  $\varphi' \in Q \ \varphi' \in \text{sem } C \{(l, \sigma)\}$ 
        by blast
      then show  $\exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C \ \sigma \ \sigma' \wedge (l, \sigma') \in Q$ 
        by (metis fst-conv in-sem prod.collapse singletonD snd-conv)
    qed
  qed
  assume ?A
  show ?B
  proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
    fix  $S$  assume encode-FU P S
    then obtain  $l \ \sigma$  where  $(l, \sigma) \in P \cap S$ 
      by (metis Expressivity.encode-FU-def ex-in-conv surj-pair)
    then obtain  $\sigma'$  where  $\text{single-sem } C \ \sigma \ \sigma' \wedge (l, \sigma') \in Q$ 
      by (meson IntD1  $\langle$  FU P C Q  $\rangle$  FU-def)
    then show encode-FU Q  $(\text{sem } C \ S)$ 
      using Expressivity.encode-FU-def  $\langle (l, \sigma) \in P \cap S \rangle$  sem-def by fastforce
    qed
  qed

definition hyperprop-FU where
  hyperprop-FU P Q S  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall l \ \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P \longrightarrow (\exists \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in Q \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in S))$ 

lemma hyperprop-FUI:
  assumes  $\bigwedge l \ \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in P \implies (\exists \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in Q \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in S)$ 
  shows hyperprop-FU P Q S
  by (simp add: hyperprop-FU-def assms)

lemma hyperprop-FUE:
  assumes hyperprop-FU P Q S
  and  $(l, \sigma) \in P$ 
  shows  $\exists \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in Q \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in S$ 
  using hyperprop-FU-def assms(1) assms(2) by fastforce

theorem FU-expresses-hyperproperties:
  hypersat C (hyperprop-FU P Q)  $\longleftrightarrow$  FU P C Q (is ?A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?B)
proof

```

```

assume ?A
show ?B
proof (rule FUI)
  fix  $\sigma$   $l$  assume  $(l, \sigma) \in P$ 
  then obtain  $\sigma'$  where  $asm0: (l, \sigma') \in Q \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in \text{set-of-traces } C$ 
    by (meson  $\langle \text{hypersat } C \text{ (hyperprop-FU } P \ Q) \rangle \text{ hyperprop-FUE hypersat-def}$ )
  then show  $\exists \sigma'. (\langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma') \wedge (l, \sigma') \in Q$ 
    using in-set-of-traces by blast
qed
next
assume ?B
have hyperprop-FU  $P \ Q$  (set-of-traces  $C$ )
proof (rule hyperprop-FUI)
  fix  $l \ \sigma$ 
  assume  $asm0: (l, \sigma) \in P$ 
  then show  $\exists \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in Q \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in \text{set-of-traces } C$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) CollectI  $\langle \text{FU } P \ C \ Q \rangle \text{FU-def set-of-traces-def}$ )
qed
then show ?A
  by (simp add: hypersat-def)
qed

```

```

theorem hyperliveness-hyperprop-FU:
  assumes  $\bigwedge l. \text{sat-for-}l \ l \ P \implies \text{sat-for-}l \ l \ Q$ 
  shows hyperliveness (hyperprop-FU  $P \ Q$ )
proof (rule hyperlivenessI)
  fix  $S$  show  $\exists S'. S \subseteq S' \wedge \text{hyperprop-FU } P \ Q \ S'$ 
    by (meson UNIV-I hyperprop-FU-def assms sat-for-l-def subsetI)
qed

```

**No relationship between incorrectness and forward underapproximation lemma** *incorrectness-does-not-imply-FU*:

```

assumes injective from-nat
assumes  $P = \{(l, \sigma) \mid \sigma \ l. \ \sigma \ x = \text{from-nat } (0 :: \text{nat}) \vee \sigma \ x = \text{from-nat } 1\}$ 
  and  $Q = \{(l, \sigma) \mid \sigma \ l. \ \sigma \ x = \text{from-nat } 1\}$ 
  and  $C = \text{Assume } (\lambda \sigma. \ \sigma \ x = \text{from-nat } 1)$ 
shows IL  $P \ C \ Q$ 
  and  $\neg \text{FU } P \ C \ Q$ 
proof –
  have  $Q \subseteq \text{sem } C \ P$ 
proof (rule subsetPairI)
  fix  $l \ \sigma$  assume  $(l, \sigma) \in Q$ 
  then have  $\sigma \ x = \text{from-nat } 1$ 
    using assms(3) by blast
  then have  $(l, \sigma) \in P$ 
    by (simp add: assms(2))
  then show  $(l, \sigma) \in \text{sem } C \ P$ 
    by (simp add:  $\langle \sigma \ x = \text{from-nat } 1 \rangle \text{assms(4) sem-assume}$ )
qed

```

```

then show  $IL\ P\ C\ Q$ 
  by (simp add:  $IL\text{-def}$ )
show  $\neg\ FU\ P\ C\ Q$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg\ \neg\ FU\ P\ C\ Q$ 
  then have  $FU\ P\ C\ Q$ 
    by blast
  obtain  $\sigma$  where  $\sigma\ x = \text{from-nat}\ 0$ 
    by simp
  then obtain  $l$  where  $(l, \sigma) \in P$ 
    using assms(2) by blast
  then obtain  $\sigma'$  where  $\text{single-sem}\ C\ \sigma\ \sigma'\ (l, \sigma') \in Q$ 
    by (meson  $\langle FU\ P\ C\ Q \rangle\ FU\text{-def}$ )
  then have  $\sigma'\ x = \text{from-nat}\ 0$ 
    using  $\langle \sigma\ x = \text{from-nat}\ 0 \rangle\ \text{assms}(4)$  by blast
  then have  $\text{from-nat}\ 0 = \text{from-nat}\ 1$ 
    using  $\langle \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \rangle\ \text{assms}(4)$  by force
  then show False
    using assms(1) injective-def[of from-nat] by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *FU-does-not-imply-incorrectness*:

```

assumes  $P = \{(l, \sigma) \mid \sigma\ l.\ \sigma\ x = \text{from-nat}\ (0 :: \text{nat}) \vee \sigma\ x = \text{from-nat}\ 1\}$ 
  and  $Q = \{(l, \sigma) \mid \sigma\ l.\ \sigma\ x = \text{from-nat}\ 1\}$ 
assumes injective from-nat
shows  $\neg\ IL\ Q\ Skip\ P$ 
  and  $FU\ Q\ Skip\ P$ 
proof -
  show  $FU\ Q\ Skip\ P$ 
  proof (rule FUI)
    fix  $\sigma\ l$ 
    assume  $(l, \sigma) \in Q$ 
    then show  $\exists\ \sigma'. (\langle Skip, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma') \wedge (l, \sigma') \in P$ 
      using SemSkip assms(1) assms(2) by fastforce
  qed
  obtain  $\sigma$  where  $\sigma\ x = \text{from-nat}\ 0$ 
    by simp
  then obtain  $l$  where  $(l, \sigma) \in P$ 
    using assms(1) by blast
  moreover have  $\sigma\ x \neq \text{from-nat}\ 1$ 
    by (metis  $\langle \sigma\ x = \text{from-nat}\ 0 \rangle\ \text{assms}(3)\ \text{injective-def one-neq-zero}$ )
  then have  $(l, \sigma) \notin Q$ 
    using assms(2) by blast
  ultimately show  $\neg\ IL\ Q\ Skip\ P$ 
    using IL-consequence by blast
qed

```

### 3.7 k-Forward Underapproximate logic

RFU is the old name of k-FU.

**Definition 21** definition *RFU* where

$RFU\ P\ C\ Q \longleftrightarrow (\forall\ states \in P. \exists\ states' \in Q. k\text{-sem}\ C\ states\ states')$

**lemma** *RFUI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge\ states. states \in P \implies (\exists\ states' \in Q. k\text{-sem}\ C\ states\ states')$

**shows**  $RFU\ P\ C\ Q$

**by** (*simp add: assms RFU-def*)

**lemma** *RFUE*:

**assumes**  $RFU\ P\ C\ Q$

**and**  $states \in P$

**shows**  $\exists\ states' \in Q. k\text{-sem}\ C\ states\ states'$

**using** *assms(1) assms(2) RFU-def* **by** *blast*

**definition** *encode-RFU* where

$encode\text{-}RFU\ from\text{-}nat\ x\ P\ S \longleftrightarrow (\exists\ states \in P. (\forall\ i. states\ i \in S \wedge fst\ (states\ i) = from\text{-}nat\ i))$

**Proposition 11** theorem *encode-RFU*:

**assumes** *not-free-var-of*  $P\ x$

**and** *not-free-var-of*  $Q\ x$

**and** *injective from-nat*

**shows**  $RFU\ P\ C\ Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{encode\text{-}RFU\ from\text{-}nat\ x\ P\} C \{encode\text{-}RFU\ from\text{-}nat\ x\ Q\}$

(**is**  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )

**proof**

**assume**  $?A$

**show**  $?B$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume** *encode-RFU from-nat*  $x\ P\ S$

**then obtain**  $states$  **where** *asm0*:  $states \in P \wedge i. states\ i \in S \wedge fst\ (states\ i) = from\text{-}nat\ i$

**by** (*meson encode-RFU-def*)

**then obtain**  $states'$  **where**  $states' \in Q$  *k-sem*  $C$   $states\ states'$

**using**  $\langle RFU\ P\ C\ Q \rangle$  *RFUE* **by** *blast*

**then have**  $\bigwedge\ i. states'\ i \in sem\ C\ S \wedge fst\ (states'\ i) = from\text{-}nat\ i$

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) asm0(2) in-sem k-sem-def prod.collapse*)

**then show** *encode-RFU from-nat*  $x\ Q$  (*sem*  $C\ S$ )

**by** (*meson*  $\langle states' \in Q \rangle$  *encode-RFU-def*)

**qed**

**next**

**assume**  $?B$

**show**  $?A$

**proof** (*rule RFUI*)

**fix**  $states$  **assume** *asm0*:  $states \in P$

```

let ?states =  $\lambda i. ((fst (states i))(x := from-nat i), snd (states i))$ 

have ?states  $\in P$ 
  using assms(1)
proof (rule not-free-var-ofE)
  show  $states \in P$  using asm0 by simp
  fix  $i$  show differ-only-by ( $fst (states i)$ ) ( $fst ((fst (states i))(x := from-nat i),$ 
snd (states i)))  $x$ 
    using diff-by-comm diff-by-update by fastforce
qed (auto)
then have encode-RFU from-nat x P (range ?states)
  using encode-RFU-def by fastforce
then have encode-RFU from-nat x Q (sem C (range ?states))
  using  $\langle \models \{encode-RFU from-nat x P\} C \{encode-RFU from-nat x Q\} \rangle$ 
hyper-hoare-tripleE by blast
  then obtain  $states'$  where states'-def:  $states' \in Q \wedge i. states' i \in sem C$ 
(range ?states)  $\wedge fst (states' i) x = from-nat i$ 
    by (meson encode-RFU-def)

let ?states' =  $\lambda i. ((fst (states' i))(x := fst (states i) x), snd (states' i))$ 

have ?states'  $\in Q$ 
  using assms(2)
proof (rule not-free-var-ofE)
  show  $states' \in Q$  using  $\langle states' \in Q \rangle$  by simp
  fix  $i$  show differ-only-by ( $fst (states' i)$ ) ( $fst ((fst (states' i))(x := fst (states$ 
i) x), snd (states' i)))  $x$ 
    using diff-by-comm diff-by-update by fastforce
qed (auto)
moreover obtain to-pvar where to-pvar-def:  $\wedge i. to-pvar (from-nat i) = i$ 
  using assms(3) injective-then-exists-inverse by blast
then have inj:  $\wedge i j. from-nat i = from-nat j \implies i = j$ 
  by metis

moreover have k-sem C states ?states'
proof (rule k-semI)
  fix  $i$ 
  obtain  $\sigma$  where ( $fst (states' i), \sigma$ )  $\in range (\lambda i. ((fst (states i))(x := from-nat$ 
i), snd (states i)))  $\wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow snd (states' i)$ 
    using states'-def(2) in-sem by blast
  moreover have  $fst (states' i) x = from-nat i$ 
    by (simp add: states'-def)
  then have  $r: ((fst (states (inv ?states (fst (states' i), \sigma))))$ 
( $x := from-nat (inv ?states (fst (states' i), \sigma))$ ), snd (states (inv ?states (fst
( $states' i), \sigma$ ))))
    = ( $fst (states' i), \sigma$ )
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) calculation f-inv-into-f)
  then have single-sem C (snd (states i)) (snd (states' i))
    using  $\langle fst (states' i) x = from-nat i \rangle$  calculation inj by fastforce

```

**moreover have**  $\text{fst } (?states\ i) = \text{fst } (states'\ i)$   
**by**  $(metis\ (mono-tags,\ lifting)r\ \langle \text{fst } (states'\ i)\ x = \text{from-nat } i \rangle\ \text{fst-conv}\ \text{fun-upd-same}\ inj)$   
**ultimately show**  $\text{fst } (states\ i) = \text{fst } ((\text{fst } (states'\ i))(x := \text{fst } (states\ i)\ x),\ \text{snd } (states'\ i)) \wedge$   
 $\langle C,\ \text{snd } (states\ i) \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } ((\text{fst } (states'\ i))(x := \text{fst } (states\ i)\ x),\ \text{snd } (states'\ i))$   
**by**  $(metis\ (mono-tags,\ lifting)\ \text{fst-conv}\ \text{fun-upd-triv}\ \text{fun-upd-upd}\ \text{snd-conv})$   
**qed**  
**ultimately show**  $\exists\ states' \in Q.\ k\text{-sem } C\ \text{states}\ \text{states}'\ \text{by}\ \text{blast}$   
**qed**  
**qed**

**definition** *RFU-hyperprop* **where**

$RFU\text{-hyperprop } P\ Q\ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall\ l\ \text{states}.\ (\lambda i.\ (l\ i,\ \text{states}\ i)) \in P$   
 $\rightarrow (\exists\ \text{states}'.\ (\lambda i.\ (l\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i)) \in Q \wedge (\forall\ i.\ (\text{states}\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i) \in S)))$

**lemma** *RFU-hyperpropI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge l\ \text{states}.\ (\lambda i.\ (l\ i,\ \text{states}\ i)) \in P \implies (\exists\ \text{states}'.\ (\lambda i.\ (l\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i)) \in Q \wedge (\forall\ i.\ (\text{states}\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i) \in S))$   
**shows**  $RFU\text{-hyperprop } P\ Q\ S$   
**by**  $(simp\ add:\ \text{assms}\ RFU\text{-hyperprop-def})$

**lemma** *RFU-hyperpropE*:

**assumes**  $RFU\text{-hyperprop } P\ Q\ S$   
**and**  $(\lambda i.\ (l\ i,\ \text{states}\ i)) \in P$   
**shows**  $\exists\ \text{states}'.\ (\lambda i.\ (l\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i)) \in Q \wedge (\forall\ i.\ (\text{states}\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i) \in S)$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1)\ \text{assms}(2)\ RFU\text{-hyperprop-def}\ \text{by}\ \text{blast}$

**Proposition 10** **theorem** *RFU-captures-hyperproperties*:

$\text{hypersat } C\ (RFU\text{-hyperprop } P\ Q) \longleftrightarrow RFU\ P\ C\ Q\ (\text{is } ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B)$

**proof**

**assume**  $?A$

**show**  $?B$

**proof**  $(rule\ RFUI)$

**fix**  $\text{states}$  **assume**  $\text{states} \in P$

**moreover have**  $(\lambda i.\ ((\text{fst} \circ \text{states})\ i,\ (\text{snd} \circ \text{states})\ i)) = \text{states}\ \text{by}\ \text{simp}$

**ultimately obtain**  $\text{states}'\ \text{where}\ \text{asm0}:\ (\lambda i.\ ((\text{fst} \circ \text{states})\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i)) \in Q$   
 $\wedge i.\ ((\text{snd} \circ \text{states})\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i) \in \text{set-of-traces } C$

**using**  $RFU\text{-hyperpropE}[of\ P\ Q\ \text{set-of-traces } C\ \text{fst} \circ \text{states}\ \text{snd} \circ \text{states}]$

**using**  $\langle \text{hypersat } C\ (RFU\text{-hyperprop } P\ Q) \rangle\ \text{hypersat-def}\ \text{by}\ \text{auto}$

**moreover have**  $k\text{-sem } C\ \text{states}\ (\lambda i.\ ((\text{fst} \circ \text{states})\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i))$

**proof**  $(rule\ k\text{-semI})$

**fix**  $i$

**have**  $\langle C,\ \text{snd } (states\ i) \rangle \rightarrow \text{states}'\ i$

**using**  $\text{calculation}(2)\ \text{in-set-of-traces}\ \text{by}\ \text{fastforce}$

**then show**  $\text{fst } (states\ i) = \text{fst } ((\text{fst} \circ \text{states})\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i) \wedge \langle C,\ \text{snd } (states\ i) \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } ((\text{fst} \circ \text{states})\ i,\ \text{states}'\ i)$

```

    by simp
  qed
  ultimately show  $\exists \text{states}' \in Q. k\text{-sem } C \text{ states states}'$ 
    by fast
  qed
next
  assume ?B
  have RFU-hyperprop P Q (set-of-traces C)
  proof (rule RFU-hyperpropI)
    fix l states
    assume  $(\lambda i. (l i, \text{states } i)) \in P$ 
    then obtain states' where asm0:  $\text{states}' \in Q \text{ k-sem } C (\lambda i. (l i, \text{states } i))$ 
  states'
    using  $\langle \text{RFU } P \ C \ Q \rangle \text{ RFUE}$  by blast
    then have  $\bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\text{states}' i) = l i$ 
      by (simp add: k-sem-def)
    moreover have  $(\lambda i. (l i, (\text{snd } \circ \text{states}' ) i)) = \text{states}'$ 
    proof (rule ext)
      fix i show  $(l i, (\text{snd } \circ \text{states}' ) i) = \text{states}' i$ 
        by (metis calculation comp-apply surjective-pairing)
    qed
    moreover have  $\bigwedge i. (\text{states } i, (\text{snd } \circ \text{states}' ) i) \in \text{set-of-traces } C$ 
    proof -
      fix i show  $(\text{states } i, (\text{snd } \circ \text{states}' ) i) \in \text{set-of-traces } C$ 
        using asm0(2) comp-apply[of snd states'] in-set-of-traces k-sem-def[of C  $\lambda i. (l i, \text{states } i) \text{ states}'$ ] snd-conv
        by fastforce
    qed
    ultimately show  $\exists \text{states}'. (\lambda i. (l i, \text{states}' i)) \in Q \wedge (\forall i. (\text{states } i, \text{states}' i) \in \text{set-of-traces } C)$ 
      using asm0(1) by force
    qed
  then show ?A
    by (simp add: hypersat-def)
  qed

theorem hyperliveness-encode-RFU:
  assumes  $\bigwedge l. k\text{-sat-for-}l \ l \ P \implies k\text{-sat-for-}l \ l \ Q$ 
  shows hyperliveness (RFU-hyperprop P Q)
  proof (rule hyperlivenessI)
    fix S
    have RFU-hyperprop P Q UNIV
    proof (rule RFU-hyperpropI)
      fix l states assume asm0:  $(\lambda i. (l i, \text{states } i)) \in P$ 
      then obtain states' where  $(\lambda i. (l i, \text{states}' i)) \in Q$ 
        by (metis assms k-sat-for-l-def)
      then show  $\exists \text{states}'. (\lambda i. (l i, \text{states}' i)) \in Q \wedge (\forall i. (\text{states } i, \text{states}' i) \in \text{UNIV})$ 
        by blast
    qed
  qed

```

qed  
 then show  $\exists S'. S \subseteq S' \wedge \text{RFU-hyperprop } P \ Q \ S'$   
 by *blast*  
 qed

### 3.8 k-Universal Existential (RUE) [5]

RUE is the old name of k-UE.

**Definition 22** definition *RUE* where

$\text{RUE } P \ C \ Q \longleftrightarrow (\forall (\sigma 1, \sigma 2) \in P. \forall \sigma 1'. \text{k-sem } C \ \sigma 1 \ \sigma 1' \longrightarrow (\exists \sigma 2'. \text{k-sem } C \ \sigma 2 \ \sigma 2' \wedge (\sigma 1', \sigma 2') \in Q))$

**lemma** *RUE-I*:

assumes  $\bigwedge \sigma 1 \ \sigma 2 \ \sigma 1'. (\sigma 1, \sigma 2) \in P \implies \text{k-sem } C \ \sigma 1 \ \sigma 1' \implies (\exists \sigma 2'. \text{k-sem } C \ \sigma 2 \ \sigma 2' \wedge (\sigma 1', \sigma 2') \in Q)$   
 shows *RUE*  $P \ C \ Q$   
 using *assms RUE-def* by *fastforce*

**lemma** *RUE-E*:

assumes *RUE*  $P \ C \ Q$   
 and  $(\sigma 1, \sigma 2) \in P$   
 and *k-sem*  $C \ \sigma 1 \ \sigma 1'$   
 shows  $\exists \sigma 2'. \text{k-sem } C \ \sigma 2 \ \sigma 2' \wedge (\sigma 1', \sigma 2') \in Q$   
 using *RUE-def* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) by *blast*

**Hyperproperty** definition *hyperprop-RUE* where

$\text{hyperprop-RUE } P \ Q \ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall l1 \ l2 \ \sigma 1 \ \sigma 2 \ \sigma 1'. (\lambda i. (l1 \ i, \sigma 1 \ i), \lambda k. (l2 \ k, \sigma 2 \ k)) \in P \wedge (\forall i. (\sigma 1 \ i, \sigma 1' \ i) \in S) \longrightarrow (\exists \sigma 2'. (\forall k. (\sigma 2 \ k, \sigma 2' \ k) \in S) \wedge (\lambda i. (l1 \ i, \sigma 1' \ i), \lambda k. (l2 \ k, \sigma 2' \ k)) \in Q))$

**lemma** *hyperprop-RUE-I*:

assumes  $\bigwedge l1 \ l2 \ \sigma 1 \ \sigma 2 \ \sigma 1'. (\lambda i. (l1 \ i, \sigma 1 \ i), \lambda k. (l2 \ k, \sigma 2 \ k)) \in P \implies (\forall i. (\sigma 1 \ i, \sigma 1' \ i) \in S) \implies (\exists \sigma 2'. (\forall k. (\sigma 2 \ k, \sigma 2' \ k) \in S) \wedge (\lambda i. (l1 \ i, \sigma 1' \ i), \lambda k. (l2 \ k, \sigma 2' \ k)) \in Q)$   
 shows *hyperprop-RUE*  $P \ Q \ S$   
 using *assms hyperprop-RUE-def*[of  $P \ Q \ S$ ]  
 by *force*

**lemma** *hyperprop-RUE-E*:

assumes *hyperprop-RUE*  $P \ Q \ S$   
 and  $(\lambda i. (l1 \ i, \sigma 1 \ i), \lambda k. (l2 \ k, \sigma 2 \ k)) \in P$   
 and  $\bigwedge i. (\sigma 1 \ i, \sigma 1' \ i) \in S$   
 shows  $\exists \sigma 2'. (\forall k. (\sigma 2 \ k, \sigma 2' \ k) \in S) \wedge (\lambda i. (l1 \ i, \sigma 1' \ i), \lambda k. (l2 \ k, \sigma 2' \ k)) \in Q$   
 using *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *hyperprop-RUE-def* by *blast*



**Proposition 12** *theorem RUE-express-hyperproperties:*

$RUE\ P\ C\ Q \longleftrightarrow \text{hypersat } C\ (\text{hyperprop-RUE } P\ Q)$  (is  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )

**proof**

**assume**  $asm0: ?A$

**have**  $\text{hyperprop-RUE } P\ Q\ (\text{set-of-traces } C)$

**proof** (*rule hyperprop-RUE-I*)

**fix**  $l1\ l2\ \sigma1\ \sigma2\ \sigma1'$

**assume**  $asm1: (\lambda i. (l1\ i, \sigma1\ i), \lambda k. (l2\ k, \sigma2\ k)) \in P\ \forall i. (\sigma1\ i, \sigma1'\ i) \in \text{set-of-traces } C$

**let**  $?x1 = \lambda i. (l1\ i, \sigma1\ i)$

**let**  $?x2 = \lambda k. (l2\ k, \sigma2\ k)$

**let**  $?x1' = \lambda i. (l1\ i, \sigma1'\ i)$

**have**  $\exists \sigma2'. k\text{-sem } C\ (\lambda k. (l2\ k, \sigma2\ k))\ \sigma2' \wedge (?x1', \sigma2') \in Q$

**using**  $asm0\ asm1(1)$

**proof** (*rule RUE-E*)

**show**  $k\text{-sem } C\ (\lambda i. (l1\ i, \sigma1\ i))\ (\lambda i. (l1\ i, \sigma1'\ i))$

**proof** (*rule k-semI*)

**fix**  $i$

**have**  $\text{single-sem } C\ (\sigma1\ i)\ (\sigma1'\ i)$  **using**  $asm1(2)$

**by** (*simp add: set-of-traces-def*)

**then show**  $\text{fst } (l1\ i, \sigma1\ i) = \text{fst } (l1\ i, \sigma1'\ i) \wedge \langle C, \text{snd } (l1\ i, \sigma1\ i) \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (l1\ i, \sigma1'\ i)$

**by** *simp*

**qed**

**qed**

**then obtain**  $\sigma2'$  **where**  $asm2: k\text{-sem } C\ (\lambda k. (l2\ k, \sigma2\ k))\ \sigma2'\ (\sigma1', \sigma2') \in Q$

**by** *blast*

**let**  $?s2' = \lambda k. \text{snd } (\sigma2'\ k)$

**have**  $\bigwedge k. (\sigma2\ k, ?s2'\ k) \in \text{set-of-traces } C$

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) asm2(1) in-set-of-traces k-sem-def snd-conv*)

**moreover have**  $(\lambda k. (l2\ k, ?s2'\ k)) = \sigma2'$

**proof** (*rule ext*)

**fix**  $k$  **show**  $(l2\ k, \text{snd } (\sigma2'\ k)) = \sigma2'\ k$

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) asm2(1) fst-eqD k-sem-def surjective-pairing*)

**qed**

**ultimately show**  $\exists \sigma2'. (\forall k. (\sigma2\ k, \sigma2'\ k) \in \text{set-of-traces } C) \wedge (\lambda i. (l1\ i, \sigma1'\ i), \lambda k. (l2\ k, \sigma2'\ k)) \in Q$

**using**  $asm2(2)$  **by** *fastforce*

**qed**

**then show**  $?B$

**by** (*simp add: hypersat-def*)

**next**

**assume**  $?B$  **then have**  $asm0: \text{hyperprop-RUE } P\ Q\ (\text{set-of-traces } C)$

**by** (*simp add: hypersat-def*)

**show** ?A  
**proof** (rule RUE-I)  
    **fix**  $\sigma 1 \sigma 2 \sigma 1'$   
    **assume**  $asm1: (\sigma 1, \sigma 2) \in P \text{ k-sem } C \sigma 1 \sigma 1'$   
    **then have**  $\bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\sigma 1 \ i) = \text{fst } (\sigma 1' \ i)$   
    **by** (simp add: k-sem-def)  
    **have**  $\exists \sigma 2'. (\forall k. (\text{snd } (\sigma 2 \ k), \sigma 2' \ k) \in \text{set-of-traces } C) \wedge (\lambda i. (\text{fst } (\sigma 1 \ i), \text{snd } (\sigma 1' \ i)), \lambda k. (\text{fst } (\sigma 2 \ k), \sigma 2' \ k)) \in Q$   
    **using**  $asm0$   
    **proof** (rule hyperprop-RUE-E[of P Q set-of-traces C  $\lambda i. \text{fst } (\sigma 1 \ i) \lambda i. \text{snd } (\sigma 1 \ i) \lambda k. \text{fst } (\sigma 2 \ k) \lambda k. \text{snd } (\sigma 2 \ k) \lambda i. \text{snd } (\sigma 1' \ i)$ ])  
    **show**  $(\lambda i. (\text{fst } (\sigma 1 \ i), \text{snd } (\sigma 1 \ i)), \lambda k. (\text{fst } (\sigma 2 \ k), \text{snd } (\sigma 2 \ k))) \in P$   
    **by** (simp add:  $asm1(1)$ )  
    **fix**  $i$  **show**  $(\text{snd } (\sigma 1 \ i), \text{snd } (\sigma 1' \ i)) \in \text{set-of-traces } C$   
    **by** (metis (mono-tags, lifting) CollectI  $asm1(2)$  k-sem-def set-of-traces-def)  
    **qed**  
    **then obtain**  $\sigma 2'$  **where**  $asm2: \bigwedge k. (\text{snd } (\sigma 2 \ k), \sigma 2' \ k) \in \text{set-of-traces } C (\lambda i. (\text{fst } (\sigma 1 \ i), \text{snd } (\sigma 1' \ i)), \lambda k. (\text{fst } (\sigma 2 \ k), \sigma 2' \ k)) \in Q$   
    **by** blast  
    **moreover have**  $k\text{-sem } C \sigma 2 (\lambda k. (\text{fst } (\sigma 2 \ k), \sigma 2' \ k))$   
    **proof** (rule k-semI)  
    **fix**  $i$  **show**  $\text{fst } (\sigma 2 \ i) = \text{fst } (\text{fst } (\sigma 2 \ i), \sigma 2' \ i) \wedge \langle C, \text{snd } (\sigma 2 \ i) \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\text{fst } (\sigma 2 \ i), \sigma 2' \ i)$   
    **using** calculation(1) in-set-of-traces **by** auto  
    **qed**  
    **ultimately show**  $\exists \sigma 2'. k\text{-sem } C \sigma 2 \sigma 2' \wedge (\sigma 1', \sigma 2') \in Q$   
    **using**  $\langle \bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\sigma 1 \ i) = \text{fst } (\sigma 1' \ i) \rangle$  **by** auto  
    **qed**  
**qed**

**definition** *is-type* **where**

*is-type*  $\text{type fn } x \ t \ S \ \sigma \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \sigma \ i \in S \wedge \text{fst } (\sigma \ i) \ t = \text{type} \wedge \text{fst } (\sigma \ i) \ x = \text{fn } i)$

**lemma** *is-typeI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. \sigma \ i \in S$   
    **and**  $\bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\sigma \ i) \ t = \text{type}$   
    **and**  $\bigwedge i. \text{fst } (\sigma \ i) \ x = \text{fn } i$   
**shows** *is-type*  $\text{type fn } x \ t \ S \ \sigma$   
**by** (simp add:  $assms(1)$   $assms(2)$   $assms(3)$  *is-type-def*)

**lemma** *is-type-E*:

**assumes** *is-type*  $\text{type fn } x \ t \ S \ \sigma$   
**shows**  $\sigma \ i \in S \wedge \text{fst } (\sigma \ i) \ t = \text{type} \wedge \text{fst } (\sigma \ i) \ x = \text{fn } i$   
**by** (meson  $assms$  *is-type-def*)

**definition** *encode-RUE-1* **where**

*encode-RUE-1*  $\text{fn fn1 fn2 } x \ t \ P \ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall k. \exists \sigma \in S. \text{fst } \sigma \ x = \text{fn2 } k \wedge \text{fst } \sigma \ t = \text{fn } 2)$

$\wedge (\forall \sigma \sigma'. \text{is-type } (fn\ 1) \text{ } fn1\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma \wedge \text{is-type } (fn\ 2) \text{ } fn2\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma' \longrightarrow (\sigma, \sigma') \in P)$

**lemma** *encode-RUE-1-I*:

**assumes**  $\wedge k. \exists \sigma \in S. \text{fst } \sigma\ x = fn2\ k \wedge \text{fst } \sigma\ t = fn\ 2$   
**and**  $\wedge \sigma \sigma'. \text{is-type } (fn\ 1) \text{ } fn1\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma \wedge \text{is-type } (fn\ 2) \text{ } fn2\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma'$   
 $\implies (\sigma, \sigma') \in P$   
**shows** *encode-RUE-1*  $fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ P\ S$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) encode-RUE-1-def*)

**lemma** *encode-RUE-1-E1*:

**assumes** *encode-RUE-1*  $fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ P\ S$   
**shows**  $\exists \sigma \in S. \text{fst } \sigma\ x = fn2\ k \wedge \text{fst } \sigma\ t = fn\ 2$   
**by** (*meson assms encode-RUE-1-def*)

**lemma** *encode-RUE-1-E2*:

**assumes** *encode-RUE-1*  $fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ P\ S$   
**and** *is-type*  $(fn\ 1) \text{ } fn1\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma$   
**and** *is-type*  $(fn\ 2) \text{ } fn2\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma'$   
**shows**  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in P$   
**by** (*meson assms encode-RUE-1-def*)

**definition** *encode-RUE-2 where*

*encode-RUE-2*  $fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ Q\ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \sigma. \text{is-type } (fn\ 1) \text{ } fn1\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma \longrightarrow (\exists \sigma'. \text{is-type } (fn\ 2) \text{ } fn2\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma' \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in Q))$

**lemma** *encode-RUE-2I*:

**assumes**  $\wedge \sigma. \text{is-type } (fn\ 1) \text{ } fn1\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma \implies (\exists \sigma'. \text{is-type } (fn\ 2) \text{ } fn2\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma' \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in Q)$   
**shows** *encode-RUE-2*  $fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ Q\ S$   
**by** (*simp add: assms encode-RUE-2-def*)

**lemma** *encode-RUE-2-E*:

**assumes** *encode-RUE-2*  $fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ Q\ S$   
**and** *is-type*  $(fn\ 1) \text{ } fn1\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma$   
**shows**  $\exists \sigma'. \text{is-type } (fn\ 2) \text{ } fn2\ x\ t\ S\ \sigma' \wedge (\sigma, \sigma') \in Q$   
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) encode-RUE-2-def*)

**definition** *differ-only-by-set where*

*differ-only-by-set*  $vars\ a\ b \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. x \notin vars \longrightarrow a\ x = b\ x)$

**definition** *differ-only-by-lset where*

*differ-only-by-lset*  $vars\ a\ b \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \text{snd } (a\ i) = \text{snd } (b\ i) \wedge \text{differ-only-by-set } vars\ (\text{fst } (a\ i))\ (\text{fst } (b\ i)))$

**lemma** *differ-only-by-lsetI*:

**assumes**  $\wedge i. \text{snd } (a\ i) = \text{snd } (b\ i)$   
**and**  $\wedge i. \text{differ-only-by-set } vars\ (\text{fst } (a\ i))\ (\text{fst } (b\ i))$

**shows** *differ-only-by-lset vars a b*  
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) differ-only-by-lset-def* **by** *blast*

**definition** *not-in-free-vars-double* **where**  
*not-in-free-vars-double vars P*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall \sigma \sigma'. \text{differ-only-by-lset vars } (fst \sigma) (fst \sigma'))$   
 $\wedge$   
*differ-only-by-lset vars (snd  $\sigma$ ) (snd  $\sigma'$ )*  $\longrightarrow (\sigma \in P \longleftrightarrow \sigma' \in P)$

**lemma** *not-in-free-vars-doubleE*:  
**assumes** *not-in-free-vars-double vars P*  
**and** *differ-only-by-lset vars (fst  $\sigma$ ) (fst  $\sigma'$ )*  
**and** *differ-only-by-lset vars (snd  $\sigma$ ) (snd  $\sigma'$ )*  
**and**  $\sigma \in P$   
**shows**  $\sigma' \in P$   
**by** (*meson assms not-in-free-vars-double-def*)

**Proposition 13** **theorem** *encoding-RUE*:  
**assumes** *injective fn*  $\wedge$  *injective fn1*  $\wedge$  *injective fn2*  
**and**  $t \neq x$

**and** *injective (fn :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a)*  
**and** *injective fn1*  
**and** *injective fn2*

**and** *not-in-free-vars-double {x, t} P*  
**and** *not-in-free-vars-double {x, t} Q*

**shows**  $RUE\ P\ C\ Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{ \text{encode-RUE-1 } fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ P \} C \{ \text{encode-RUE-2 } fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ Q \}$   
**(is**  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ **)**

**proof**

**assume** *asm0: ?A*

**show** *?B*

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix** *S* **assume** *asm1: encode-RUE-1 fn fn1 fn2 x t P S*

**show** *encode-RUE-2 fn fn1 fn2 x t Q (sem C S)*

**proof** (*rule encode-RUE-2I*)

**fix**  $\sigma 1'$  **assume** *asm2: is-type (fn 1) fn1 x t (sem C S)  $\sigma 1'$*

**let**  $? \sigma 2 = \lambda k. \text{SOME } \sigma'. \sigma' \in S \wedge fst\ \sigma' x = fn2\ k \wedge fst\ \sigma' t = fn\ 2$

**have**  $r2: \bigwedge k. ? \sigma 2\ k \in S \wedge fst\ (? \sigma 2\ k) x = fn2\ k \wedge fst\ (? \sigma 2\ k) t = fn\ 2$

**proof** –

**fix** *k*

**show**  $? \sigma 2\ k \in S \wedge fst\ (? \sigma 2\ k) x = fn2\ k \wedge fst\ (? \sigma 2\ k) t = fn\ 2$

**proof** (*rule someI-ex*)

**show**  $\exists xa. xa \in S \wedge fst\ xa x = fn2\ k \wedge fst\ xa t = fn\ 2$

**by** (*meson asm1 encode-RUE-1-E1*)

**qed**

```

qed
let ?σ1 = λi. SOME σ. (fst (σ1' i), σ) ∈ S ∧ single-sem C σ (snd (σ1' i))
have r1: ∧i. (fst (σ1' i), ?σ1 i) ∈ S ∧ single-sem C (?σ1 i) (snd (σ1' i))
proof -
  fix i
  show (fst (σ1' i), ?σ1 i) ∈ S ∧ single-sem C (?σ1 i) (snd (σ1' i))
  proof (rule someI-ex[of λσ. (fst (σ1' i), σ) ∈ S ∧ single-sem C σ (snd
(σ1' i))])
    show ∃σ. (fst (σ1' i), σ) ∈ S ∧ ⟨C, σ⟩ → snd (σ1' i)
    by (meson asm2 in-sem is-type-def)
  qed
qed
have (λi. (fst (σ1' i), ?σ1 i), ?σ2) ∈ P
  using asm1
proof (rule encode-RUE-1-E2)
  show is-type (fn 1) fn1 x t S (λi. (fst (σ1' i), ?σ1 i))
    using asm2 fst-conv is-type-def[of fn 1 fn1 x t S] is-type-def[of fn 1 fn1 x
t sem C S] r1
    by force
  show is-type (fn 2) fn2 x t S ?σ2
    by (simp add: is-type-def r2)
qed
moreover have ∃σ2'. k-sem C ?σ2 σ2' ∧ (σ1', σ2') ∈ Q
  using asm0
proof (rule RUE-E)
  show (λi. (fst (σ1' i), ?σ1 i), ?σ2) ∈ P
    using calculation by auto
  show k-sem C (λi. (fst (σ1' i), SOME σ. (fst (σ1' i), σ) ∈ S ∧ ⟨C, σ⟩ →
snd (σ1' i))) σ1'
    by (simp add: k-sem-def r1)
qed
then obtain σ2' where σ2'-def: k-sem C ?σ2 σ2' ∧ (σ1', σ2') ∈ Q by
blast
then have is-type (fn 2) fn2 x t (sem C S) σ2'
  using in-sem[of - C S] k-semE[of C ?σ2 σ2']
  prod.collapse r2 is-type-def[of fn 2 fn2 x t S] is-type-def[of fn 2 fn2 x t sem
C S]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting))
then show ∃σ2'. is-type (fn 2) fn2 x t (sem C S) σ2' ∧ (σ1', σ2') ∈ Q
  using σ2'-def by blast
qed
qed
next
assume asm0: ⊨ {encode-RUE-1 fn fn1 fn2 x t P} C {encode-RUE-2 fn fn1 fn2
x t Q}
show ?A
proof (rule RUE-I)
  fix σ1 σ2 σ1'
  assume asm1: (σ1, σ2) ∈ P k-sem C σ1 σ1'

```

```

let ?σ1 = λi. (((fst (σ1 i))(t := fn 1))(x := fn1 i), snd (σ1 i))
let ?σ2 = λk. (((fst (σ2 k))(t := fn 2))(x := fn2 k), snd (σ2 k))

let ?S1 = { ?σ1 i | i. True }
let ?S2 = { ?σ2 k | k. True }
let ?S = ?S1 ∪ ?S2

let ?σ1' = λi. (((fst (σ1' i))(t := fn 1))(x := fn1 i), snd (σ1' i))

have encode-RUE-2 fn fn1 fn2 x t Q (sem C ?S)
  using asm0
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleE)
  show encode-RUE-1 fn fn1 fn2 x t P ?S
  proof (rule encode-RUE-1-I)
    fix k
    let ?σ = (((fst (σ2 k))(t := fn 2))(x := fn2 k), snd (σ2 k))
    have ?σ ∈ ?S2
      by auto
    moreover have fst ?σ x = fn2 k
      by simp
    moreover have fst ?σ t = fn 2
      by (simp add: assms(2))
    ultimately show ∃σ ∈ ?S1 ∪ ?S2. fst σ x = fn2 k ∧ fst σ t = fn 2
      by blast
  next
  fix σ σ'
  assume asm2: is-type (fn (1 :: nat)) fn1 x t (?S1 ∪ ?S2) σ ∧ is-type (fn
2) fn2 x t (?S1 ∪ ?S2) σ'
  moreover have r1: ∧i. σ i = ((fst (σ1 i))(t := fn 1, x := fn1 i), snd (σ1
i))
  proof –
    fix i
    have fst (σ i) t = fn 1
      by (meson calculation is-type-def)
    moreover have σ i ∈ ?S1
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume ¬ σ i ∈ ?S1
      moreover have σ i ∈ ?S1 ∪ ?S2
        using asm2 is-type-def[of fn 1 fn1 x t]
        by (metis (no-types, lifting))
      ultimately have σ i ∈ ?S2 by simp
      then have fst (σ i) t = fn 2
        using assms(2) by auto
      then show False
        by (metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-numeral ⟨fst (σ i) t = fn 1⟩ assms(3) injective-def
numeral-One one-neq-zero pred-numeral-simps(1))
    qed
    then obtain j where σ i = ((fst (σ1 j))(t := fn 1, x := fn1 j), snd (σ1

```

j))

by *blast*

moreover have  $i = j$

by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *asm2* *assms*(4) *calculation*(2) *fst-conv* *fun-upd-same* *injective-def* *is-type-def*)

ultimately show  $\sigma i = ((fst (\sigma 1 i))(t := fn 1, x := fn1 i), snd (\sigma 1 i))$

by *blast*

qed

moreover have  $\bigwedge i. \sigma' i = ((fst (\sigma 2 i))(t := fn 2, x := fn2 i), snd (\sigma 2 i))$

proof –

fix  $i$

have  $fst (\sigma' i) t = fn 2$

by (*meson* *calculation* *is-type-def*)

moreover have  $\sigma' i \in ?S2$

proof (*rule* *ccontr*)

assume  $\neg \sigma' i \in ?S2$

moreover have  $\sigma' i \in ?S1 \cup ?S2$

using *asm2* *is-type-def*[*of*  $fn 2$   $fn2$   $x$   $t$ ]

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*))

ultimately have  $\sigma' i \in ?S1$  by *simp*

then have  $fst (\sigma' i) t = fn 1$

using *assms*(2) by *auto*

then show *False*

by (*metis* *Suc-1* *Suc-eq-numeral*  $\langle fst (\sigma' i) t = fn 2 \rangle$  *assms*(3) *injective-def* *numeral-One* *one-neq-zero* *pred-numeral-simps*(1))

qed

then obtain  $j$  where  $\sigma' i = ((fst (\sigma 2 j))(t := fn 2, x := fn2 j), snd (\sigma 2 j))$

j))

by *blast*

moreover have  $i = j$

by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *asm2* *assms*(5) *calculation*(2) *fst-conv* *fun-upd-same* *injective-def* *is-type-def*)

ultimately show  $\sigma' i = ((fst (\sigma 2 i))(t := fn 2, x := fn2 i), snd (\sigma 2 i))$

by *blast*

qed

moreover have  $(? \sigma 1, ? \sigma 2) \in P$

using *assms*(6)

proof (*rule* *not-in-free-vars-doubleE*)

show  $(\sigma 1, \sigma 2) \in P$

by (*simp* *add*: *asm1*(1))

show *differ-only-by-lset*  $\{x, t\}$   $(fst (\sigma 1, \sigma 2))$   $(fst (? \sigma 1, ? \sigma 2))$

by (*rule* *differ-only-by-lsetI*) (*simp-all* *add*: *differ-only-by-set-def*)

show *differ-only-by-lset*  $\{x, t\}$   $(snd (\sigma 1, \sigma 2))$   $(snd (? \sigma 1, ? \sigma 2))$

by (*rule* *differ-only-by-lsetI*) (*simp-all* *add*: *differ-only-by-set-def*)

qed

ultimately show  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in P$

by *presburger*

qed

qed

**then have**  $\exists \sigma'. \text{is-type } (fn\ 2)\ fn2\ x\ t\ (sem\ C\ ?S)\ \sigma' \wedge (? \sigma 1', \sigma') \in Q$   
**proof** (rule encode-RUE-2-E)  
**show**  $\text{is-type } (fn\ 1)\ fn1\ x\ t\ (sem\ C\ ?S)\ ? \sigma 1'$   
**proof** (rule is-typeI)  
**fix**  $i$  **show**  $\text{fst } ((fst\ (\sigma 1' i))(t := fn\ 1, x := fn1\ i), snd\ (\sigma 1' i))\ t = fn\ 1$   
**by** (simp add: assms(2))  
**show**  $((fst\ (\sigma 1' i))(t := fn\ 1, x := fn1\ i), snd\ (\sigma 1' i)) \in sem\ C\ ?S$   
**using**  $UnI1[of\ -\ ?S1\ ?S2]$   
 $asm1(2)\ k\text{-semE}[of\ C\ \sigma 1\ \sigma 1' i]$   
 $single\text{-step-then-in-sem}[of\ C\ snd\ (\sigma 1\ i)\ snd\ (\sigma 1' i) - ?S]$   
**by** force  
**qed** (auto)  
**qed**  
**then obtain**  $\sigma 2'$  **where**  $r: \text{is-type } (fn\ 2)\ fn2\ x\ t\ (sem\ C\ ?S)\ \sigma 2' \wedge (? \sigma 1', \sigma 2') \in Q$   
 $\in Q$   
**by** blast  
**let**  $? \sigma 2' = \lambda k. ((fst\ (\sigma 2' k))(x := fst\ (\sigma 2\ k)\ x, t := fst\ (\sigma 2\ k)\ t), snd\ (\sigma 2' k))$   
**have**  $(\sigma 1', ? \sigma 2') \in Q$   
**using** assms(7)  
**proof** (rule not-in-free-vars-doubleE)  
**show**  $(? \sigma 1', \sigma 2') \in Q$   
**using**  $r$  **by** blast  
**show**  $\text{differ-only-by-lset } \{x, t\}\ (fst\ (? \sigma 1', \sigma 2'))\ (fst\ (\sigma 1', ? \sigma 2'))$   
**by** (rule differ-only-by-lsetI) (simp-all add: differ-only-by-set-def)  
**show**  $\text{differ-only-by-lset } \{x, t\}\ (snd\ (? \sigma 1', \sigma 2'))\ (snd\ (\sigma 1', ? \sigma 2'))$   
**by** (rule differ-only-by-lsetI) (simp-all add: differ-only-by-set-def)  
**qed**  
**moreover have**  $k\text{-sem } C\ \sigma 2\ ? \sigma 2'$   
**proof** (rule k-semI)  
**fix**  $i$   
**obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y\text{-def}: y \in ?S\ \text{fst } y = \text{fst } (\sigma 2' i)\ \text{single-sem } C\ (snd\ y)\ (snd\ (\sigma 2' i))$   
**using**  $r\ \text{in-sem}[of\ \sigma 2' i\ C\ ?S]$   
 $\text{is-type-E}[of\ fn\ 2\ fn2\ x\ t\ sem\ C\ ?S\ \sigma 2' i]$   
**by** (metis (no-types, lifting) fst-conv snd-conv)  
**then have**  $\text{fst } y\ t = fn\ 2$   
**by** (metis (no-types, lifting) is-type-def r)  
**moreover have**  $fn\ 1 \neq fn\ 2$   
**by** (metis Suc-1 assms(3) injective-def n-not-Suc-n)  
**then have**  $y \notin ?S1$   
**using** assms(2) **calculation by** fastforce  
**then have**  $y \in ?S2$   
**using**  $y\text{-def}(1)$  **by** blast  
**show**  $\text{fst } (\sigma 2\ i) = \text{fst } ((fst\ (\sigma 2' i))(x := \text{fst } (\sigma 2\ i)\ x, t := \text{fst } (\sigma 2\ i)\ t), snd\ (\sigma 2' i)) \wedge$   
 $\langle C, snd\ (\sigma 2\ i) \rangle \rightarrow snd\ ((fst\ (\sigma 2' i))(x := \text{fst } (\sigma 2\ i)\ x, t := \text{fst } (\sigma 2\ i)\ t),$   
 $snd\ (\sigma 2' i))$   
**proof**  
**have**  $r1: \sigma 2' i \in sem\ C\ ?S \wedge \text{fst } (\sigma 2' i)\ t = fn\ 2 \wedge \text{fst } (\sigma 2' i)\ x = fn2\ i$



```

proof (rule is-type-E[of fn 2 fn2 x t sem C ?S σ2' i])
  show is-type (fn 2) fn2 x t (sem C ?S) σ2'
    using r by blast
qed
then obtain σ where (fst (σ2' i), σ) ∈ ?S single-sem C σ (snd (σ2' i))
  by (meson in-sem)
then have (fst (σ2' i), σ) ∈ ?S2
  using r1 ⟨fn 1 ≠ fn 2⟩ assms(2) by fastforce
then obtain k where fst (σ2' i) = (fst (σ2 k))(t := fn 2, x := fn2 k) and
σ = snd (σ2 k)
  by blast
then have k = i
  by (metis r1 assms(5) fun-upd-same injective-def)
then show ⟨C, snd (σ2 i)⟩ → snd ((fst (σ2' i))(x := fst (σ2 i) x, t := fst
(σ2 i) t), snd (σ2' i))
  using ⟨⟨C, σ⟩ → snd (σ2' i)⟩ ⟨σ = snd (σ2 k)⟩ by auto
show fst (σ2 i) = fst ((fst (σ2' i))(x := fst (σ2 i) x, t := fst (σ2 i) t), snd
(σ2' i))
  by (simp add: ⟨fst (σ2' i) = (fst (σ2 k))(t := fn 2, x := fn2 k)⟩ ⟨k = i⟩)
qed
qed
ultimately show ∃σ2'. k-sem C σ2 σ2' ∧ (σ1', σ2') ∈ Q
  by blast
qed
qed

```

### 3.9 Program Refinement

**lemma** *sem-assign-single*:

*sem (Assign x e) {(l, σ)} = {(l, σ(x := e σ))} (is ?A = ?B)*

**proof**

**show** ?A ⊆ ?B

**proof** (rule subsetPairI)

**fix** la σ'

**assume** (la, σ') ∈ *sem (Assign x e) {(l, σ)}*

**then show** (la, σ') ∈ {(l, σ(x := e σ))}

**by** (metis (mono-tags, lifting) in-sem prod.sel(1) prod.sel(2) single-sem-Assign-elim singleton-iff)

**qed**

**show** ?B ⊆ ?A

**by** (simp add: SemAssign in-sem)

**qed**

**definition** *refinement* **where**

*refinement C1 C2* ↔ (set-of-traces C1 ⊆ set-of-traces C2)

**definition** *not-free-var-stmt* **where**

*not-free-var-stmt x C* ↔ (∀σ σ' v. (σ, σ') ∈ set-of-traces C → (σ(x := v), σ'(x := v)) ∈ set-of-traces C)

$\wedge (\forall \sigma \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C \sigma \sigma' \longrightarrow \sigma x = \sigma' x)$

**lemma** *not-free-var-stmtE-1*:

**assumes** *not-free-var-stmt*  $x C$   
**and**  $(\sigma, \sigma') \in \text{set-of-traces } C$   
**shows**  $(\sigma(x := v), \sigma'(x := v)) \in \text{set-of-traces } C$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) not-free-var-stmt-def* **by force**

**lemma** *not-free-in-sem-same-val*:

**assumes** *not-free-var-stmt*  $x C$   
**and** *single-sem*  $C \sigma \sigma'$   
**shows**  $\sigma x = \sigma' x$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) not-free-var-stmt-def* **by fastforce**

**lemma** *not-free-in-sem-equiv*:

**assumes** *not-free-var-stmt*  $x C$   
**and** *single-sem*  $C \sigma \sigma'$   
**shows** *single-sem*  $C (\sigma(x := v)) (\sigma'(x := v))$   
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) in-set-of-traces not-free-var-stmtE-1*)

**Example 3 lemma** *rewrite-if-commute*:

**assumes**  $\models \{ P \} \text{ If } C1 C2 \{ Q \}$   
**shows**  $\models \{ P \} \text{ If } C2 C1 \{ Q \}$   
**by** (*metis assms hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-if sup-commute*)

**theorem** *encoding-refinement*:

**fixes**  $P :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('pvar \Rightarrow 'pval)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $(a :: 'pval) \neq b$

**and**  $P = (\lambda S. \text{card } S = 1)$

**and**  $Q = (\lambda S.$

$\forall \varphi \in S. \text{snd } \varphi x = a \longrightarrow (\text{fst } \varphi, (\text{snd } \varphi)(x := b)) \in S)$

**and** *not-free-var-stmt*  $x C1$

**and** *not-free-var-stmt*  $x C2$

**shows** *refinement*  $C1 C2 \longleftrightarrow$

$\models \{ P \} \text{ If } (\text{Seq } (\text{Assign } (x :: 'pvar) (\lambda-. a)) C1) (\text{Seq } (\text{Assign } x (\lambda-. b)) C2) \{ Q \}$

(**is**  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )

**proof**

**assume**  $?A$

**show**  $?B$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $P (S :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('pvar \Rightarrow 'pval)) \text{ set})$

**then obtain**  $\sigma l$  **where**  $\text{asm0}: S = \{(l, \sigma)\}$

**by** (*metis assms(2) card-1-singletonE surj-pair*)

**let**  $?C = \text{If } (\text{Seq } (\text{Assign } x (\lambda-. a)) C1) (\text{Seq } (\text{Assign } x (\lambda-. b)) C2)$

**let**  $?a = (l, \sigma(x := a))$

```

let ?b = (l, σ(x := b))

have if-sem: sem ?C S = sem C1 {?a} ∪ sem C2 {?b}
  by (simp add: asm0 sem-assign-single sem-if sem-seq)
then have ∧φ. φ ∈ sem ?C S ⇒ snd φ x = a ⇒ (fst φ, (snd φ)(x := b))
∈ sem ?C S
proof -
  fix φ assume asm1: φ ∈ sem ?C S snd φ x = a
  have φ ∈ sem C1 {?a}
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume φ ∉ sem C1 {(l, σ(x := a))}
    then have φ ∈ sem C2 {(l, σ(x := b))}
      using if-sem asm1(1) by force
    then have snd φ x = b
      using assms(5) fun-upd-same in-sem not-free-in-sem-same-val[of x C2 σ(x
:= b) snd φ] singletonD snd-conv
      by metis
    then show False
      using asm1(2) assms(1) by blast
  qed
  then have (σ(x := a), snd φ) ∈ set-of-traces C1
    by (simp add: in-sem set-of-traces-def)
  then have (σ(x := a), snd φ) ∈ set-of-traces C2
    using ⟨refinement C1 C2⟩ refinement-def by fastforce
  then have ((σ(x := a))(x := b), (snd φ)(x := b)) ∈ set-of-traces C2
    by (meson assms(5) not-free-var-stmtE-1)
  then have single-sem C2 (σ(x := b)) ((snd φ)(x := b))
    by (simp add: set-of-traces-def)
  then have (fst φ, (snd φ)(x := b)) ∈ sem C2 {?b}
    by (metis ⟨φ ∈ sem C1 {(l, σ(x := a))}⟩ fst-eqD in-sem singleton-iff snd-eqD)
  then show (fst φ, (snd φ)(x := b)) ∈ sem ?C S
    by (simp add: if-sem)
  qed
  then show Q (sem ?C S)
    using assms(3) by blast
qed
next
assume asm0: ?B

have set-of-traces C1 ⊆ set-of-traces C2
proof (rule subsetPairI)
  fix σ σ' assume asm1: (σ, σ') ∈ set-of-traces C1
  obtain l S where (S :: (('lvar ⇒ 'lval) × ('pvar ⇒ 'pval)) set) = { (l, σ) }

  by simp

  let ?a = (l, σ(x := a))
  let ?b = (l, σ(x := b))

```

```

let ?C = If (Seq (Assign (x :: 'pvar) (λ-. a)) C1) (Seq (Assign x (λ-. b)) C2)
have Q (sem ?C S)
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleE)
  show P S
  by (simp add: ⟨S = {(l, σ)}⟩ assms(2))
  show ?B using asm0 by simp
qed
moreover have (l, σ'(x := a)) ∈ sem ?C S
proof -
  have single-sem (Seq (Assign x (λ-. a)) C1) σ (σ'(x := a))
  by (meson SemAssign SemSeq asm1 assms(4) in-set-of-traces not-free-in-sem-equiv)
  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: SemIf1 ⟨S = {(l, σ)}⟩ in-sem)
qed
then have (l, σ'(x := b)) ∈ sem ?C S
  using assms(3) calculation by fastforce
moreover have (l, σ'(x := b)) ∈ sem (Seq (Assign x (λ-. b)) C2) S
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ (l, σ'(x := b)) ∈ sem (Seq (Assign x (λ-. b)) C2) S
  then have (l, σ'(x := b)) ∈ sem (Seq (Assign x (λ-. a)) C1) S
  using calculation(2) sem-if by auto
  then have (l, σ'(x := b)) ∈ sem C1 {?a}
  by (simp add: ⟨S = {(l, σ)}⟩ sem-assign-single sem-seq)
  then show False
  using assms(1) assms(4) fun-upd-same in-sem not-free-in-sem-same-val[of
x C1 σ(x := a) σ'(x := b)] singletonD snd-conv
  by metis
qed
then have single-sem (Seq (Assign x (λ-. b)) C2) σ (σ'(x := b))
  by (simp add: ⟨S = {(l, σ)}⟩ in-sem)
then have single-sem C2 (σ(x := b)) (σ'(x := b))
  by blast
then have (σ(x := b), σ'(x := b)) ∈ set-of-traces C2
  by (simp add: set-of-traces-def)
then have ((σ(x := b))(x := σ x), (σ'(x := b))(x := σ x)) ∈ set-of-traces C2
  by (meson assms(5) not-free-var-stmtE-1)
then show (σ, σ') ∈ set-of-traces C2
  by (metis asm1 assms(4) fun-upd-triv fun-upd-upd in-set-of-traces not-free-in-sem-same-val)
qed
then show ?A
  by (simp add: refinement-def)
qed

```

**Necessary Preconditions** definition *NC* where

$$NC\ P\ C\ Q \iff (\forall \sigma \sigma' l. (l, \sigma') \in Q \wedge (\langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma') \implies (l, \sigma) \in P)$$

lemma *NC-I*:

assumes  $\bigwedge \sigma \sigma' l. (l, \sigma') \in Q \wedge (\langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma') \implies (l, \sigma) \in P$   
shows *NC P C Q*

by (*simp add: NC-def assms*)

**definition** *backwards-sem* **where**

*backwards-sem*  $C S' = \{ (l, \sigma) \mid l \sigma \sigma'. (l, \sigma') \in S' \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \}$

**lemma** *equiv-def-NC*:

$NC P C Q \longleftrightarrow \text{backwards-sem } C Q \subseteq P$  (**is**  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )

**proof**

assume  $?A$

then show  $?B$

using *CollectD NC-def backwards-sem-def[of C Q] subsetI[of backwards-sem C Q P]* by *fastforce*

next

assume  $?B$

then show  $?A$

using *NC-def backwards-sem-def* by *fastforce*

qed

**lemma** *equiv-def-FU*:

$FU P C Q \longleftrightarrow P \subseteq \text{backwards-sem } C Q$  (**is**  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )

**proof**

show  $?A \implies ?B$

using *FU-def[of P C Q] backwards-sem-def[of C Q]*

by *fastforce*

show  $?B \implies ?A$

using *FU-def[of P C Q] backwards-sem-def[of C Q]* by *auto*

qed

**lemma** *encoding-NC-in-HL-1*:

$NC P C Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{ (\lambda S. S = -P) \} C \{ (\lambda S. S \cap Q = \{ \} ) \}$  (**is**  $?A \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )

**proof**

assume  $?A$

show  $?B$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

fix  $S$  assume *asm0*:  $S = -P$

then show  $\text{sem } C S \cap Q = \{ \}$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ComplD NC-def <NC P C Q> disjoint-iff in-sem prod.collapse*)

qed

next

assume  $?B$

show  $?A$

**proof** (*rule NC-I*)

fix  $\sigma \sigma' l$

assume *asm0*:  $(l, \sigma') \in Q \wedge \langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$

then have  $(l, \sigma') \notin \text{sem } C (-P)$

using  $\langle \models \{ (\lambda S. S = -P) \} C \{ \lambda S. S \cap Q = \{ \} \} \rangle$  *hyper-hoare-tripleE* by *fastforce*

then have  $(l, \sigma) \notin -P$

```

    by (meson asm0 single-step-then-in-sem)
  then show  $(l, \sigma) \in P$ 
    by simp
qed
qed

```

```

end
theory Loops
  imports Logic HOL.Wellfounded Expressivity
begin

```

## 4 Rules for Loops

**definition** *lnot where*

*lnot*  $b \sigma = (\neg b \sigma)$

**definition** *if-then-else where*

*if-then-else*  $b C1 C2 = \text{If } (\text{Assume } b;; C1) (\text{Assume } (\text{lnot } b);; C2)$

**definition** *low-exp where*

*low-exp*  $e S = (\forall \varphi \varphi'. \varphi \in S \wedge \varphi' \in S \longrightarrow (e (\text{snd } \varphi) = e (\text{snd } \varphi')))$

**lemma** *low-exp-lnot:*

*low-exp*  $b S \longleftrightarrow \text{low-exp } (\text{lnot } b) S$   
 by (simp add: lnot-def low-exp-def)

**definition** *holds-forall where*

*holds-forall*  $b S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in S. b (\text{snd } \varphi))$

**lemma** *holds-forallI:*

assumes  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in S \implies b (\text{snd } \varphi)$   
 shows *holds-forall*  $b S$   
 using *assms holds-forall-def* by blast

**lemma** *low-exp-two-cases:*

assumes *low-exp*  $b S$   
 shows *holds-forall*  $b S \vee \text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b) S$   
 by (metis *assms holds-forall-def lnot-def low-exp-def*)

**lemma** *sem-assume-low-exp:*

assumes *holds-forall*  $b S$   
 shows *sem*  $(\text{Assume } b) S = S$   
 and *sem*  $(\text{Assume } (\text{lnot } b)) S = \{\}$   
 using *assume-sem[of b S] assms holds-forall-def[of b S]* apply fastforce  
 using *assume-sem[of lnot b S] assms holds-forall-def[of b S] lnot-def[of b]*  
 by fastforce

**lemma** *sem-assume-low-exp-seq:*

```

assumes holds-forall b S
shows sem (Assume b;; C) S = sem C S
  and sem (Assume (lnot b);; C) S = {}
apply (simp add: assms sem-assume-low-exp(1) sem-seq)
by (metis assms empty-iff equals0I in-sem sem-assume-low-exp(2) sem-seq)

```

```

lemma lnot-involution:
  lnot (lnot b) = b
proof (rule ext)
  fix x show lnot (lnot b) x = b x
  by (simp add: lnot-def)
qed

```

```

lemma sem-if-then-else:
  shows holds-forall b S  $\implies$  sem (if-then-else b C1 C2) S = sem C1 S
  and holds-forall (lnot b) S  $\implies$  sem (if-then-else b C1 C2) S = sem C2 S
apply (simp add: if-then-else-def sem-assume-low-exp-seq(1) sem-assume-low-exp-seq(2)
sem-if)
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) if-then-else-def lnot-involution sem-assume-low-exp-seq(1)
sem-assume-low-exp-seq(2) sem-if sup-bot-left)

```

```

lemma if-synchronized-aux:
  assumes  $\models$  {P} C1 {Q}
  and  $\models$  {P} C2 {Q}
  and entails P (low-exp b)
  shows  $\models$  {P} if-then-else b C1 C2 {Q}
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix S assume asm0: P S
  then have r: low-exp b S using assms(3) entailsE
  by metis
  show Q (sem (if-then-else b C1 C2) S)
proof (cases holds-forall b S)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis asm0 assms(1) hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-if-then-else(1))
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis asm0 assms(2) hyper-hoare-tripleE low-exp-two-cases r sem-if-then-else(2))
qed
qed

```

```

theorem if-synchronized:
  assumes  $\models$  {conj P (holds-forall b)} C1 {Q}
  and  $\models$  {conj P (holds-forall (lnot b))} C2 {Q}
  shows  $\models$  {conj P (low-exp b)} if-then-else b C1 C2 {Q}
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix S assume asm0: conj P (low-exp b) S
  show Q (sem (if-then-else b C1 C2) S)

```

```

proof (cases holds-forall b S)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis asm0 assms(1) conj-def hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-if-then-else(1))
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis asm0 assms(2) conj-def hyper-hoare-triple-def low-exp-two-cases
sem-if-then-else(2))
  qed
qed

```

**definition** *while-cond* **where**  
*while-cond* b C = While (Assume b;; C);; Assume (lnot b)

```

lemma while-synchronized-rec:
  assumes  $\bigwedge n. \models \{conj (I n) (holds-forall b)\} \text{ Assume } b;; C \{conj (I (Suc n))$ 
  (low-exp b)\}
  and conj (I 0) (low-exp b) S
  shows conj (I n) (low-exp b) (iterate-sem n (Assume b;; C) S)  $\vee$  holds-forall
  (lnot b) (iterate-sem n (Assume b;; C) S)
  using assms
proof (induct n)
  case (Suc n)
  then have r: conj (I n) (low-exp b) (iterate-sem n (Assume b;; C) S)  $\vee$  holds-forall
  (lnot b) (iterate-sem n (Assume b;; C) S)
  by blast
  then show ?case
proof (cases conj (I n) (holds-forall b) (iterate-sem n (Assume b;; C) S))
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using Suc.prem(1) hyper-hoare-tripleE by fastforce
  next
  case False
  then have holds-forall (lnot b) (iterate-sem n (Assume b;; C) S)
  by (metis conj-def low-exp-two-cases r)
  then have iterate-sem (Suc n) (Assume b;; C) S = {}
  by (metis iterate-sem.simps(2) lnot-involution sem-assume-low-exp-seq(2))
  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: holds-forall-def)
  qed
qed (auto)

```

```

lemma false-then-empty-later:
  assumes holds-forall (lnot b) (iterate-sem n (Assume b;; C) S)
  and m > n
  shows iterate-sem m (Assume b;; C) S = {}

```



```

using assms
proof (induct m - n arbitrary: n m)
  case (Suc x)
  then show ?case
  proof (cases x)
    case 0
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis One-nat-def Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) Suc-eq-plus1
iterate-sem.simps(2) le-add-diff-inverse linorder-not-le lnot-involution order.asym
sem-assume-low-exp-seq(2))
    next
    case (Suc nat)
    then have m - 1 > n
      using Suc.hyps(2) by auto
    then have iterate-sem (m-1) (Assume b ;; C) S = {}
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc.hyps(1) Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem(1) diff-Suc-1
diff-commute)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis Nat.lessE Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) diff-Suc-1 iterate-sem.simps(2)
sem-assume-low-exp-seq(2) sem-seq)
  qed
qed (simp)

```

**lemma** *split-union-triple*:

$(\bigcup (m::nat). f m) = (\bigcup m \in \{m \mid m. m < n\}. f m) \cup f n \cup (\bigcup m \in \{m \mid m. m > n\}. f m)$  (**is** *?A = ?B*)

```

proof
  show ?B ⊆ ?A
    by blast
  show ?A ⊆ ?B
  proof
    fix x assume x ∈ ?A
    then obtain m where x ∈ f m
      by blast
    then have m < n ∨ m = n ∨ m > n
      by force
    then show x ∈ ?B
      using  $\langle x \in f m \rangle$  by auto
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *sem-union-swap*:

$sem C (\bigcup x \in S. f x) = (\bigcup x \in S. sem C (f x))$  (**is** *?A = ?B*)

```

proof
  show ?A ⊆ ?B
  proof
    fix y assume y ∈ ?A
    then obtain x where x ∈ S y ∈ sem C (f x)

```

**using** *UN-iff in-sem*[of  $y C$ ] **by force**  
**then show**  $y \in ?B$   
**by blast**  
**qed**  
**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
**by** (*simp add: SUP-least SUP-upper sem-monotonic*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *while-synchronized-case-1:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge m. m < n \implies \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$   
**and**  $\text{holds-forall (lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \models \{\text{conj } (I n) \text{ (holds-forall } b)\} \text{ Assume } b;; C \{\text{conj } (I (Suc n))$   
*(low-exp } b)\}  
**and**  $\text{conj } (I 0) \text{ (low-exp } b) S$   
**shows**  $\text{sem (while-cond } b C) S = \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\bigwedge m. m > n \implies \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S = \{\}$   
**using** *assms(2) false-then-empty-later* **by blast**  
**moreover have**  $\text{sem (While (Assume } b;; C)) S =$   
 $(\bigcup m \in \{m \mid m < n\}. \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S) \cup \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S$   
 $\cup (\bigcup m \in \{m \mid m > n\}. \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$   
**using** *sem-while*[of *Assume } b;; C S*] *split-union-triple* **by metis**  
**ultimately have**  $\text{sem (While (Assume } b;; C)) S = (\bigcup m \in \{m \mid m < n\}. \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S) \cup \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S$   
**by auto**  
**moreover have**  $\bigwedge m. m < n \implies \text{sem (Assume (lnot } b)) \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S) = \{\}$   
**using** *assms(1) sem-assume-low-exp(2)* **by blast**  
**then have**  $\text{sem (Assume (lnot } b)) (\bigcup m \in \{m \mid m < n\}. \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S) = \{\}$   
**by** (*simp add: sem-union-swap*)  
**then have**  $\text{sem (while-cond } b C) S = \text{sem (Assume (lnot } b)) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$   
**by** (*simp add: calculation sem-seq sem-union while-cond-def*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms(2) sem-assume-low-exp(1)* **by blast**  
**qed***

**lemma** *while-synchronized-case-2:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge m. \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \models \{\text{conj } (I n) \text{ (holds-forall } b)\} \text{ Assume } b;; C \{\text{conj } (I (Suc n))$   
*(low-exp } b)\}  
**and**  $\text{conj } (I 0) \text{ (low-exp } b) S$   
**shows**  $\text{sem (while-cond } b C) S = \{\}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{sem (While (Assume } b;; C)) S = (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$   
**by** (*simp add: sem-while*)*

**then have** *holds-forall*  $b$  (*sem* (*While* (*Assume*  $b$ ;  $C$ ))  $S$ )  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *UN-iff* *assms*(1) *holds-forall-def*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp* *add*: *sem-assume-low-exp*(2) *sem-seq* *while-cond-def*)  
**qed**

**definition** *emp* **where**  
 $emp\ S \longleftrightarrow S = \{\}$

**lemma** *holds-forall-empty*:  
*holds-forall*  $b\ \{\}$   
**by** (*simp* *add*: *holds-forall-def*)

**definition** *exists* **where**  
 $exists\ I\ S \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. I\ n\ S)$

**theorem** *while-synchronized*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \models \{conj\ (I\ n)\ (holds-forall\ b)\}\ C\ \{conj\ (I\ (Suc\ n))\ (low-exp\ b)\}$   
**shows**  $\models \{conj\ (I\ 0)\ (low-exp\ b)\}\ while-cond\ b\ C\ \{conj\ (disj\ (exists\ I)\ emp)\ (holds-forall\ (lnot\ b))\}$   
**proof** (*rule* *hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume** *asm0*:  $conj\ (I\ 0)\ (low-exp\ b)\ S$   
**have** *triple*:  $\bigwedge n. \models \{conj\ (I\ n)\ (holds-forall\ b)\}\ Assume\ b\ ;;\ C\ \{conj\ (I\ (Suc\ n))\ (low-exp\ b)\}$   
**proof** (*rule* *hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $n\ S$  **assume**  $conj\ (I\ n)\ (holds-forall\ b)\ S$   
**then have** *sem* (*Assume*  $b$ )  $S = S$   
**by** (*simp* *add*: *conj-def* *sem-assume-low-exp*(1))  
**then show**  $conj\ (I\ (Suc\ n))\ (low-exp\ b)\ (sem\ (Assume\ b\ ;;\ C)\ S)$   
**by** (*metis*  $\langle conj\ (I\ n)\ (holds-forall\ b)\ S \rangle$  *assms* *hyper-hoare-tripleE* *sem-seq*)  
**qed**  
**show**  $conj\ (disj\ (exists\ I)\ emp)\ (holds-forall\ (lnot\ b))\ (sem\ (while-cond\ b\ C)\ S)$   
**proof** (*cases*  $\forall m. holds-forall\ b\ (iterate-sem\ m\ (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S)$ )  
**case** *True*  
**then have** *sem* (*while-cond*  $b\ C$ )  $S = \{\}$   
**using** *while-synchronized-case-2*[*of*  $b\ C\ S\ I$ ]  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) *asm0* *assms* *hyper-hoare-tripleI* *conj-def* *sem-assume-low-exp*(1) *seq-rule*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp* *add*: *disj-def* *conj-def* *emp-def* *holds-forall-empty*)  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**then have**  $F: \neg (\forall m. holds-forall\ b\ (iterate-sem\ m\ (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S))$  **by** *simp*  
**have**  $\exists n. (\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow holds-forall\ b\ (iterate-sem\ m\ (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S)) \wedge holds-forall\ (lnot\ b)\ (iterate-sem\ n\ (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S)$   
**proof** (*cases*  $\exists n. \neg holds-forall\ b\ (iterate-sem\ n\ (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S) \wedge iterate-sem\ n\ (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S \neq \{\}$ )  
**case** *True*

```

then obtain  $n$  where  $\neg \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S) \wedge$ 
 $\text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S \neq \{\}$ 
  by blast
then have  $\text{holds-forall (lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$ 
  by (metis asm0 conj-def low-exp-two-cases triple while-synchronized-rec)
moreover have  $\bigwedge m. m < n \implies \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;;$ 
 $C) S)$ 
proof –
  fix  $m$  assume asm1:  $m < n$ 
  show  $\text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$ 
    then have  $\text{holds-forall (lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$ 
    by (metis asm0 conj-def low-exp-two-cases triple while-synchronized-rec)
    then have  $\text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S = \{\}$ 
    using asm1 false-then-empty-later by blast
    then show False
    using  $\langle \neg \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S) \wedge \text{iterate-sem}$ 
 $n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S \neq \{\} \rangle$  by fastforce
  qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  by blast
next
case False
then have  $\bigwedge n. \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$ 
using holds-forall-empty by fastforce
then show ?thesis using F by blast
qed
then obtain  $n$  where  $\bigwedge m. m < n \implies \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume}$ 
 $b;; C) S)$ 
and  $\text{holds-forall (lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$ 
by blast
then have  $\text{sem (while-cond } b \text{ } C) S = \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S$ 
using triple
proof (rule while-synchronized-case-1)
qed (simp-all add: asm0)
moreover have  $I \ n \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$ 
proof (cases n)
  case 0
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis asm0 iterate-sem.simps(1) conj-def)
next
case (Suc k)
  then have  $\text{conj (I } k) \text{ (low-exp } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } k \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S) \vee$ 
 $\text{holds-forall (lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } k \text{ (Assume } b;; C) S)$ 
using while-synchronized-rec[of I b C S k] asm0 triple by blast
then show ?thesis
proof (cases conj (I k) (low-exp b) (iterate-sem k (Assume b ;; C) S))

```

```

case True
then show ?thesis
  using conj-def[of - holds-forall b] conj-def[of - low-exp b] Suc
   $\langle \bigwedge m. m < n \implies \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$  assms
  hyper-hoare-triple-def[of ] iterate-sem.simps(2) lessI sem-assume-low-exp(1)[of
b iterate-sem k (Assume b ;; C) S]
  sem-seq[of Assume b C] by metis
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  by (metis F Suc  $\langle \bigwedge m. m < n \implies \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b ;;$ 
C) S) \rangle \langle \text{conj } (Ik) \text{ (low-exp } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } k \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \vee \text{holds-forall } (lnot
b) \text{ (iterate-sem } k \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle empty-iff false-then-empty-later holds-forall-def
not-less-eq)
  qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (metis disj-def Loops.exists-def  $\langle \text{holds-forall } (lnot b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume$ 
b ;; C) S) \rangle conj-def)
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *WhileSync-simpler:*

```

assumes  $\models \{ \text{conj } I \text{ (holds-forall } b) \} C \{ \text{conj } I \text{ (low-exp } b) \}$ 
shows  $\models \{ \text{conj } I \text{ (low-exp } b) \} \text{while-cond } b C \{ \text{conj } ( \text{disj } I \text{ emp) (holds-forall$ 
(lnot b)) \}
using assms while-synchronized[of  $\lambda n. I$ ]
by (simp add: disj-def Loops.exists-def conj-def hyper-hoare-triple-def)

```

**definition** *if-then where*

*if-then*  $b C = \text{If } ( \text{Assume } b ;; C) ( \text{Assume } (lnot b) )$

**definition** *filter-exp where*

*filter-exp*  $b S = \text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd}) S$

**lemma** *filter-exp-union:*

*filter-exp*  $b (S1 \cup S2) = \text{filter-exp } b S1 \cup \text{filter-exp } b S2$  (**is**  $?A = ?B$ )

**proof**

**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$  **assume**  $x \in ?A$

**then show**  $x \in ?B$

**proof** (*cases*  $x \in S1$ )

**case** *True*

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** (*metis UnI1*  $\langle x \in \text{filter-exp } b (S1 \cup S2) \rangle$  *filter-exp-def member-filter*)

**next**

**case** *False*

**then show** *?thesis*

by (metis Un-iff  $\langle x \in \text{filter-exp } b (S1 \cup S2) \rangle \text{filter-exp-def member-filter}$ )  
 qed  
 qed  
 show  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
 by (simp add: filter-exp-def subset-iff)  
 qed

**lemma filter-exp-union-general:**  
 $\text{filter-exp } b (\bigcup x. f x) = (\bigcup x. \text{filter-exp } b (f x))$  (is  $?A = ?B$ )  
**proof**  
 show  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof**  
 fix  $y$  assume  $y \in ?A$   
 then obtain  $x$  where  $y \in f x$   
 by (metis UN-iff filter-exp-def member-filter)  
 then show  $y \in ?B$   
 by (metis UN-iff  $\langle y \in \text{filter-exp } b (\bigcup (\text{range } f)) \rangle \text{filter-exp-def member-filter}$ )  
 qed  
 show  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
 by (simp add: filter-exp-def subset-iff)  
 qed

**lemma filter-exp-contradict:**  
 $\text{filter-exp } b (\text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) S) = \{\}$   
 by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) all-not-in-conv filter-exp-def lnot-def member-filter o-apply)

**lemma filter-exp-same:**  
 $\text{filter-exp } b (\text{filter-exp } b S) = \text{filter-exp } b S$  (is  $?A = ?B$ )  
**proof**  
 show  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
 by (metis filter-exp-def member-filter subsetI)  
 show  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
 by (metis filter-exp-def member-filter subrelI)  
 qed

**lemma if-then-sem:**  
 $\text{sem } (\text{if-then } b C) S = \text{sem } C (\text{filter-exp } b S) \cup \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) S$   
 by (simp add: assume-sem filter-exp-def if-then-def sem-if sem-seq)

**fun union-up-to-n where**  
 $\text{union-up-to-n } C S 0 = \text{iterate-sem } 0 C S$   
 $|\ \text{union-up-to-n } C S (\text{Suc } n) = \text{iterate-sem } (\text{Suc } n) C S \cup \text{union-up-to-n } C S n$

**lemma union-up-to-increasing:**  
 assumes  $m \leq n$   
 shows  $\text{union-up-to-n } C S m \subseteq \text{union-up-to-n } C S n$   
 using assms  
**proof** (induct  $n - m$  arbitrary:  $m n$ )

**case** (*Suc x*)  
**then show** *?case*  
 by (*simp add: lift-Suc-mono-le*)  
**qed** (*simp*)

**lemma** *union-union-up-to-n-equiv-aux:*  
*union-up-to-n C S n*  $\subseteq$  ( $\bigcup m.$  *iterate-sem m C S*)  
**proof** (*induct n*)  
**case** 0  
**then show** *?case*  
 by (*metis UN-upper iso-tuple-UNIV-I union-up-to-n.simps(1)*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc n*)  
**show** *?case*  
**proof**  
 fix *x* **assume**  $x \in \text{union-up-to-n } C \ S \ (Suc \ n)$   
**then have**  $x \in \text{iterate-sem } (Suc \ n) \ C \ S \ \vee \ x \in \text{union-up-to-n } C \ S \ n$   
 by *simp*  
**then show**  $x \in (\bigcup m.$  *iterate-sem m C S*)  
 using *Suc* by *blast*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *union-union-up-to-n-equiv:*  
 $(\bigcup n.$  *union-up-to-n C S n*) =  $(\bigcup n.$  *iterate-sem n C S*) (**is** *?A = ?B*)  
**proof**  
**show** *?B*  $\subseteq$  *?A*  
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) SUP-subset-mono UnCI subsetI union-up-to-n.elims*)  
**show** *?A*  $\subseteq$  *?B*  
 by (*simp add: SUP-le-iff union-union-up-to-n-equiv-aux*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *filter-exp-union-itself:*  
*filter-exp b S*  $\cup$  *S* = *S*  
 by (*metis Un-absorb1 filter-exp-def member-filter subsetI*)

**lemma** *iterate-sem-equiv:*  
*iterate-sem m (if-then b C) S*  
 = *filter-exp (lnot b) (union-up-to-n (Assume b ;; C) S m)*  $\cup$  *iterate-sem m (Assume b ;; C) S*  
**proof** (*induct m*)  
**case** 0  
**have** *union-up-to-n (Assume b ;; C) S 0* = *S*  
 by *auto*  
**then show** *iterate-sem 0 (if-then b C) S* = *filter-exp (lnot b) (union-up-to-n (Assume b ;; C) S 0)*  $\cup$  *iterate-sem 0 (Assume b ;; C) S*  
 using *filter-exp-def*  
 by (*metis Un-commute iterate-sem.simps(1) member-filter subset-iff sup.order-iff*)

**next**  
**case** (*Suc m*)

**let**  $?S = \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) \text{ } S$   
**let**  $?SU = \text{union-up-to-n (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S \text{ } m$   
**let**  $?SN = \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S$   
**have**  $\text{iterate-sem (Suc } m) \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) \text{ } S = \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?S) \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?S$   
**by** (*simp add: if-then-sem*)  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ (filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?SU)) \cup \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN)$   
 $\cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?SU) \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?SN$   
**by** (*simp add: Suc filter-exp-union sem-union sup-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN) \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?SU \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?SN$   
**by** (*metis Un-empty-left filter-exp-contradict filter-exp-same sem-union*)  
**moreover have**  $\text{iterate-sem (Suc } m) \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S = \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN)$   
**by** (*simp add: assume-sem filter-exp-def sem-seq*)  
**moreover have**  $\text{union-up-to-n (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S \text{ (Suc } m) = \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN) \cup ?SU$   
**using** *calculation(3) by force*  
**moreover have**  $\text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (union-up-to-n (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S \text{ (Suc } m)) \cup \text{iterate-sem (Suc } m) \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S$   
 $= \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN) \cup ?SU) \cup \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN)$   
**using** *calculation(3) by force*  
**then have**  $\dots = \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?SU \cup \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN)$   
**using** *filter-exp-union-itself[of lnot b] filter-exp-union[of lnot b] Un-commute sup-assoc by blast*  
**moreover have**  $?SN \subseteq ?SU$   
**by** (*metis UnCI subsetI union-up-to-n.elims*)  
**ultimately have**  $\text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?SU \cup \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN)$   
 $= \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN) \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?SU \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ } ?SN$   
**using** *filter-exp-union[of lnot b ?SU ?SN]*  
**using** *Un-commute[of filter-exp (lnot b) ?SU sem C (filter-exp b ?SN)]*  
 $\text{sup.orderE sup-assoc[of sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ } ?SN)]$  **by** *metis*  
**then show** *?case*  
**using**  $\langle \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S)) \cup \text{union-up-to-n (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S \text{ } m) \cup \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S))} = \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (union-up-to-n (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S \text{ } m) \cup \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S))} \rangle \langle \text{iterate-sem (Suc } m) \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S = \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S))} \rangle \langle \text{iterate-sem (Suc } m) \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) \text{ } S = \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) \text{ } S))} \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) \text{ } S) \rangle \langle \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ (filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (union-up-to-n (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S \text{ } m))} \cup \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S))} \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (union-up-to-n (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S \text{ } m))} \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S) = \text{sem } C \text{ (filter-exp } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b \text{ ;; } C) \text{ } S))} \cup \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (union-up-to-n$



$(\text{Assume } b ;; C) S m) \cup \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{iterate-sem } m (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle \langle \text{sem } C (\text{filter-exp } b (\text{iterate-sem } m (\text{if-then } b C) S)) \cup \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{iterate-sem } m (\text{if-then } b C) S) = \text{sem } C (\text{filter-exp } b (\text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{union-up-to-n } (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S m))) \cup \text{sem } C (\text{filter-exp } b (\text{iterate-sem } m (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S)) \cup \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{union-up-to-n } (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S m)) \cup \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{iterate-sem } m (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *sem-while-with-if*:

$\text{sem } (\text{while-cond } b C) S = \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{if-then } b C) S)$

**proof** –

**have**  $(\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{if-then } b C) S)$

$= (\bigcup n. \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{union-up-to-n } (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S n) \cup \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S)$

**by** (*simp add: iterate-sem-equiv*)

**also have**  $\dots = \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\bigcup n. \text{union-up-to-n } (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S n) \cup (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S)$

**by** (*simp add: complete-lattice-class.SUP-sup-distrib filter-exp-union-general*)

**also have**  $\dots = \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S) \cup (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S)$

**by** (*simp add: union-union-up-to-n-equiv*)

**also have**  $\dots = (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S)$

**by** (*meson filter-exp-union-itself*)

**moreover have**  $\text{sem } (\text{while-cond } b C) S = \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{Assume } b ;; C) S)$

**by** (*simp add: assume-sem filter-exp-def sem-seq sem-while while-cond-def*)

**ultimately show** *?thesis*

**by** *presburger*

**qed**

**lemma** *iterate-sem-assume-increasing*:

$\text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{iterate-sem } n (\text{if-then } b C) S) \subseteq \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{iterate-sem } (\text{Suc } n) (\text{if-then } b C) S)$

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) UnCI filter-exp-def if-then-sem iterate-sem.simps(2) member-filter subsetI*)

**lemma** *iterate-sem-assume-increasing-union-up-to*:

$\text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{iterate-sem } n (\text{if-then } b C) S) = \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{union-up-to-n } (\text{if-then } b C) S n)$

**proof** (*induct n*)

**case**  $(\text{Suc } n)$

**then show** *?case*

**by** (*metis filter-exp-union iterate-sem-assume-increasing sup.orderE union-up-to-n.simps(2)*)

**qed** (*simp*)

**definition** *ascending* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{ascending } S \iff (\forall n m. n \leq m \longrightarrow S n \subseteq S m)$

**lemma** *ascendingI-direct*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n m. n \leq m \implies S n \subseteq S m$   
**shows** *ascending S*  
**by** (*simp add: ascending-def assms*)

**lemma** *ascendingI*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. S n \subseteq S (Suc n)$   
**shows** *ascending S*  
**proof** (*rule ascendingI-direct*)  
**fix**  $n m :: nat$  **assume** *asm0*:  $n \leq m$   
**moreover have**  $n \leq m \implies S n \subseteq S m$   
**proof** (*induct m - n arbitrary: m n*)  
**case** (*Suc x*)  
**then show** *?case*  
**using** *assms lift-Suc-mono-le* **by** *blast*  
**qed** (*simp*)  
**ultimately show**  $S n \subseteq S m$   
**by** *blast*  
**qed**

**definition** *upwards-closed where*  
*upwards-closed P P-inf*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall S. \text{ascending } S \wedge (\forall n. P n (S n)) \longrightarrow P\text{-inf } (\bigcup n. S n))$

**lemma** *upwards-closedI*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge S. \text{ascending } S \implies (\forall n. P n (S n)) \implies P\text{-inf } (\bigcup n. S n)$   
**shows** *upwards-closed P P-inf*  
**using** *assms upwards-closed-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *upwards-closedE*:  
**assumes** *upwards-closed P P-inf*  
**and** *ascending S*  
**and**  $\bigwedge n. P n (S n)$   
**shows**  $P\text{-inf } (\bigcup n. S n)$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) upwards-closed-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *ascending-iterate-filter*:  
*ascending*  $(\lambda n. \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) (\text{union-up-to-} n \text{ (if-then } b \ C) \ S \ n))$   
**by** (*metis ascendingI iterate-sem-assume-increasing iterate-sem-assume-increasing-union-up-to*)

**theorem** *while-general*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \models \{P \ n\} \text{ if-then } b \ C \ \{P \ (Suc \ n)\}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \models \{P \ n\} \text{ Assume } (\text{lnot } b) \ \{Q \ n\}$   
**and** *upwards-closed Q Q-inf*  
**shows**  $\models \{P \ 0\} \text{ while-cond } b \ C \ \{\text{conj } Q\text{-inf } (\text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b))\}$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $asm0: P \ 0 \ S$   
**then have**  $\bigwedge n. P \ n$  (*iterate-sem n (if-then b C) S*)  
**by** (*meson assms(1) indexed-invariant-then-power*)  
**then have**  $\bigwedge n. Q \ n$  (*filter-exp (lnot b) (union-up-to-n (if-then b C) S n)*)  
**by** (*metis assms(2) assume-sem filter-exp-def hyper-hoare-triple-def iterate-sem-assume-increasing-union-up-to-n*)  
**moreover have** *ascending* ( $\lambda n. filter-exp (lnot b) (union-up-to-n (if-then b C) S \ n)$ )  
**by** (*simp add: ascending-iterate-filter*)  
**ultimately have**  $Q$ -*inf* (*sem (while-cond b C) S*)  
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) SUP-cong assms(3) filter-exp-union-general iterate-sem-assume-increasing-union-up-to-sem-while-with-if upwards-closed-def*)  
**then show** *Logic.conj Q-inf (holds-forall (lnot b)) (sem (while-cond b C) S)*  
**by** (*simp add: conj-def filter-exp-def holds-forall-def sem-while-with-if*)  
**qed**

**definition** *while-loop-assertion-n* **where**  
*while-loop-assertion-n C S0 n S*  $\longleftrightarrow (S = \text{union-up-to-n } C \ S0 \ n)$

**definition** *while-loop-assertion-inf* **where**  
*while-loop-assertion-inf C S0 S*  $\longleftrightarrow (S = \bigcup n. \text{union-up-to-n } C \ S0 \ n)$

**lemma** *while-loop-assertion-upwards-closed*:  
*upwards-closed (while-loop-assertion-n C S0) (while-loop-assertion-inf C S0)*

**proof** (*rule upwards-closedI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $asm0: \text{ascending } S \ \forall n. \text{while-loop-assertion-n } C \ S0 \ n \ (S \ n)$   
**then have**  $\bigwedge n. S \ n = \text{union-up-to-n } C \ S0 \ n$   
**by** (*simp add: while-loop-assertion-n-def*)  
**then have**  $\bigcup (\text{range } S) = \bigcup n. \text{union-up-to-n } C \ S0 \ n$   
**by** *auto*  
**then show** *while-loop-assertion-inf C S0* ( $\bigcup (\text{range } S)$ )  
**by** (*simp add: while-loop-assertion-inf-def*)  
**qed**

**definition** *converges-sets* **where**

*converges-sets S*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall x. \exists n. (\forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \in S \ m)) \vee (\forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \notin S \ m)))$

**lemma** *converges-setsI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. \exists n. (\forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \in S \ m)) \vee (\forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \notin S \ m))$   
**shows** *converges-sets S*  
**by** (*simp add: assms converges-sets-def*)

**lemma** *ascending-converges*:

**assumes** *ascending S*  
**shows** *converges-sets S*  
**proof** (*rule converges-setsI*)

```

fix x
show  $\exists n. (\forall m \geq n. x \in S m) \vee (\forall m \geq n. x \notin S m)$ 
proof (cases  $x \in (\bigcup n. S n)$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson ascending-def assms in-mono)
  qed (blast)
qed

```

**definition** *descending* :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b set)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*descending*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\forall n m. n \geq m \longrightarrow S n \subseteq S m)$

```

lemma descending-converges:
  assumes descending S
  shows converges-sets S
proof (rule converges-setsI)
  fix x
  show  $\exists n. (\forall m \geq n. x \in S m) \vee (\forall m \geq n. x \notin S m)$ 
  proof (cases  $x \in (\bigcap n. S n)$ )
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      by (meson assms descending-def in-mono)
    qed (blast)
  qed

```

**definition** *limit-sets* **where**  
*limit-sets*  $S = \{x \mid x. \exists n. \forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \in S m)\}$

```

lemma in-limit-sets:
   $x \in \text{limit-sets } S \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. \forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \in S m))$ 
  by (simp add: limit-sets-def)

```

```

lemma ascending-limits-union:
  assumes ascending S
  shows limit-sets S = ( $\bigcup n. S n$ ) (is ?A = ?B)
proof
  show ?A  $\subseteq$  ?B using limit-sets-def[of S] by auto
  show ?B  $\subseteq$  ?A
  proof
    fix x assume  $x \in ?B$ 
    then obtain n where  $x \in S n$ 
    by blast
    then have  $\forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \in S m)$ 
    by (meson ascending-def assms subsetD)
    then show  $x \in ?A$ 
    using limit-sets-def[of S] by auto
  qed

```

qed

**lemma** *descending-limits-union*:

**assumes** *descending S*

**shows** *limit-sets S = ( $\bigcap n. S n$ ) (is ?A = ?B)*

**proof**

**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$  **using** *limit-sets-def[*of S*]* **by** *fastforce*

**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$

**proof**

**fix** *x* **assume**  $x \in ?A$

**then obtain** *n* **where**  $\forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \in S m)$

**using** *limit-sets-def[*of S*]* **by** *blast*

**then have**  $\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow (x \in S m)$

**by** (*meson assms descending-def lessI less-imp-le-nat subsetD*)

**then show**  $x \in ?B$

**by** (*meson INT-I  $\langle \forall m \geq n. x \in S m \rangle$  linorder-not-le*)

qed

qed

**definition** *t-closed where*

*t-closed P P-inf  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall S. \text{converges-sets } S \wedge (\forall n. P n (S n)) \longrightarrow P\text{-inf } (\text{limit-sets } S))$*

**lemma** *t-closed-implies-u-closed*:

**assumes** *t-closed P P-inf*

**shows** *upwards-closed P P-inf*

**proof** (*rule upwards-closedI*)

**fix** *S* **assume** *ascending S  $\forall n. P n (S n)$*

**then have** *converges-sets S*

**using** *ascending-converges* **by** *blast*

**then show** *P-inf ( $\bigcup (\text{range } S)$ )*

**by** (*metis  $\langle \forall n. P n (S n) \rangle \langle \text{ascending } S \rangle$  ascending-limits-union assms t-closed-def*)

qed

**definition** *downwards-closed where*

*downwards-closed P P-inf  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall S S'. S \subseteq S' \wedge P\text{-inf } S' \longrightarrow P\text{-inf } S)$*

**definition** *d-closed where*

*d-closed P P-inf  $\longleftrightarrow t\text{-closed } P P\text{-inf} \wedge \text{downwards-closed } P\text{-inf}$*

**lemma** *converges-to-merged*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S\text{-inf} \implies \exists n. \forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \in S (m::nat))$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \notin S\text{-inf} \implies \exists n. \forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \notin S m)$

**shows** *converges-sets S  $\wedge$  limit-sets S = S-inf*

**proof** (*rule conjI*)

```

show converges-sets  $S$  using converges-setsI assms by metis
show limit-sets  $S = S\text{-inf}$  (is  $?A = ?B$ )
proof
  show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
    by (simp add: assms(1) limit-sets-def subsetI)
  show  $?A \subseteq ?B$ 
    proof
      fix  $x$  assume  $x \in ?A$ 
      then obtain  $n$  where  $n\text{-def}: \forall m. m \geq n \longrightarrow (x \in S\ m)$ 
        using in-limit-sets by metis
      show  $x \in ?B$ 
        proof (rule ccontr)
          assume  $x \notin S\text{-inf}$ 
          then obtain  $n'$  where  $\forall m. m \geq n' \longrightarrow (x \notin S\ m)$ 
            using assms(2) by presburger
          then have  $x \in S\ (\max\ n\ n') \wedge x \notin S\ (\max\ n\ n')$ 
            using  $n\text{-def}$  by fastforce
          then show False by blast
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

lemma ascending-union-up:
  ascending  $(\lambda n. \text{union-up-to-}n\ C\ S\ n)$ 
  by (simp add: ascending-def union-up-to-increasing)

```

```

lemma converges-union:
  converges-sets  $(\lambda n. \text{union-up-to-}n\ C\ S\ n) \wedge \text{limit-sets}\ (\lambda n. \text{union-up-to-}n\ C\ S\ n)$ 
  =  $(\bigcup n. \text{union-up-to-}n\ C\ S\ n)$ 
proof (rule converges-to-merged)
  fix  $x$ 
  show  $x \in \bigcup (\text{range}\ (\text{union-up-to-}n\ C\ S)) \implies \exists n. \forall m \geq n. x \in \text{union-up-to-}n\ C\ S\ m$ 
    by (meson UN-iff subset-eq union-up-to-increasing)
  show  $x \notin \bigcup (\text{range}\ (\text{union-up-to-}n\ C\ S)) \implies \exists n. \forall m \geq n. x \notin \text{union-up-to-}n\ C\ S\ m$ 
    by blast
  qed

```

```

theorem while-d:
  assumes  $\bigwedge n. \models \{P\ n\}$  if-then  $b\ C\ \{P\ (Suc\ n)\}$ 
  and upwards-closed  $P\ P\text{-inf}$ 
  and  $\bigwedge n. \text{downwards-closed}\ (P\ n)$  — Satisfied by hyper-assertions that do not
  existentially quantify over states
  shows  $\models \{P\ 0\}$  while-cond  $b\ C\ \{\text{conj}\ P\text{-inf}\ (\text{holds-forall}\ (\text{lnot}\ b))\}$ 
  using assms(1)

```

**proof** (*rule while-general*)  
**show** *upwards-closed*  $P$   $P$ -*inf*  
**using** *assms(2)* **by** *blast*  
**fix**  $n$  **show**  $\models \{P\ n\}$  *Assume* (*lnot*  $b$ )  $\{P\ n\}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $P\ n\ S$   
**moreover have** *sem* (*Assume* (*lnot*  $b$ ))  $S \subseteq S$   
**by** (*metis assume-sem member-filter subsetI*)  
**ultimately show**  $P\ n$  (*sem* (*Assume* (*lnot*  $b$ ))  $S$ )  
**by** (*meson assms(3) downwards-closed-def*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *in-union-up-to*:  
 $x \in \text{union-up-to-}n\ C\ S\ n \longleftrightarrow (\exists m. m \leq n \wedge x \in \text{iterate-sem } m\ C\ S)$   
**proof** (*induct n*)  
**case** (*Suc n*)  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** (*metis UnCI UnE le-SucE le-SucI order-refl union-up-to-n.simps(2)*)  
**qed** (*simp*)

**theorem** *rule-while-terminates-strong*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. n < m \implies \models \{P\ n\}$  *if-then*  $b\ C\ \{P\ (\text{Suc } n)\}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge S. P\ m\ S \longrightarrow \text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b)\ S$   
**shows**  $\models \{P\ 0\}$  *while-cond*  $b\ C\ \{P\ m\}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume** *asm0*:  $P\ 0\ S$   
**let**  $?S = \text{iterate-sem } m\ (\text{if-then } b\ C)\ S$   
**let**  $?S' = \text{iterate-sem } (\text{Suc } m)\ (\text{if-then } b\ C)\ S$   
**have**  $P\ m\ ?S$   
**using** *asm0 assms(1) indexed-invariant-then-power-bounded* **by** *blast*  
**then have** *holds-forall* (*lnot*  $b$ )  $?S$   
**using** *assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have** *sem* (*while-cond*  $b\ C$ )  $S = \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b)\ (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n\ (\text{Assume } b\ ;;\ C)\ S)$   
**by** (*simp add: assume-sem filter-exp-def sem-seq sem-while while-cond-def*)

**then have**  $P\ m\ (\text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b)\ (\text{union-up-to-}n\ (\text{Assume } b\ ;;\ C)\ S\ m) \cup \text{iterate-sem } m\ (\text{Assume } b\ ;;\ C)\ S)$   
**by** (*metis <P m (iterate-sem m (if-then b C) S)> iterate-sem-equiv*)

**moreover have** *iterate-sem*  $m\ (\text{Assume } b\ ;;\ C)\ S \subseteq \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b)\ (\text{union-up-to-}n\ (\text{Assume } b\ ;;\ C)\ S\ m)$   
**proof**

```

fix  $x$  assume  $x \in \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S$ 
then have  $x \in \text{union-up-to-}n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S m$ 
  by (metis UnCI union-up-to-n.elims)
then have  $x \in ?S$ 
  by (simp add:  $\langle x \in \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \rangle \text{iterate-sem-equiv}$ )
then have  $\text{lnot } b \text{ (snd } x)$ 
  by (metis calculation(1) holds-forall-def)
then show  $x \in \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (union-up-to-}n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S m)$ 
  using  $\langle x \in \text{union-up-to-}n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S m \rangle \text{filter-exp-def}$ 
  by force
qed
moreover have  $\text{filter-exp (lnot } b) (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S)$ 
 $= \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) \text{ (union-up-to-}n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S m)$ 
proof –
  have  $\bigwedge n. n > m \implies \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S = \{\}$ 
  proof –
    fix  $n$  show  $n > m \implies \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S = \{\}$ 
    proof (induct  $n - m - 1$ )
      case  $0$ 
      then show ?case
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) UnCI calculation(1) false-then-empty-later holds-forall-def iterate-sem-equiv)
    next
      case (Suc  $x$ )
      then show ?case
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) UnCI calculation(1) false-then-empty-later holds-forall-def iterate-sem-equiv)
    qed
  qed
  moreover have  $\text{union-up-to-}n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S m = (\bigcup n. \text{union-up-to-}n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S n) \text{ (is } ?A = ?B)$ 
  proof
    show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
    proof
      fix  $x$  assume  $x \in ?B$ 
      then obtain  $n$  where  $x \in \text{union-up-to-}n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S n$ 
      by blast
      then show  $x \in ?A$ 
      by (metis calculation empty-iff in-union-up-to linorder-not-le)
    qed
  qed (blast)
  then have  $(\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) = \text{union-up-to-}n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S m$ 
  by (simp add: union-union-up-to-n-equiv)
  then show ?thesis
  by auto
qed
ultimately show  $P m \text{ (sem (while-cond } b \text{ } C) S)$ 
  by (simp add:  $\langle \text{sem (while-cond } b \text{ } C) S = \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem}$ )

```



$n$  (*Assume*  $b$  ;;  $C$ )  $S$ › *sup.absorb1*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *false-state-in-if-then*:

**assumes**  $\varphi \in S$   
**and**  $\neg b$  (*snd*  $\varphi$ )  
**shows**  $\varphi \in \text{sem}$  (*if-then*  $b$   $C$ )  $S$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\varphi \in \text{sem}$  (*Assume* (*lnot*  $b$ ))  $S$   
**by** (*metis SemAssume assms(1) assms(2) in-sem lnot-def prod.collapse*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: assume-sem filter-exp-def if-then-sem*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *false-state-in-while-cond-aux*:

**assumes**  $\varphi \in S$   
**and**  $\neg b$  (*snd*  $\varphi$ )  
**shows**  $\varphi \in \text{iterate-sem}$   $n$  (*if-then*  $b$   $C$ )  $S$   
**proof** (*induct*  $n$ )  
**case**  $0$   
**then show** *?case*  
**by** (*simp add: assms(1)*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc*  $n$ )  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** (*simp add: assms(2) false-state-in-if-then*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *false-state-in-while-cond*:

**assumes**  $\varphi \in S$   
**and**  $\neg b$  (*snd*  $\varphi$ )  
**shows**  $\varphi \in \text{sem}$  (*while-cond*  $b$   $C$ )  $S$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\varphi \in (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem}$   $n$  (*if-then*  $b$   $C$ )  $S$ )  
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) false-state-in-while-cond-aux*)  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *sem-while-with-if*[*of*  $b$   $C$   $S$ ] *filter-exp-def lnot-def*  
**by** (*metis assms(2) comp-apply member-filter*)  
**qed**

**theorem** *while-exists*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \varphi. \models \{ P \varphi \} \text{while-cond } b \ C \ \{ Q \varphi \}$   
**shows**  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \neg b$  (*snd*  $\varphi$ )  $\wedge P \varphi \ S) \} \text{while-cond } b \ C \ \{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. Q \varphi \ S) \}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $\exists \varphi \in S. \neg b$  (*snd*  $\varphi$ )  $\wedge P \varphi \ S$   
**then obtain**  $\varphi$  **where** *asm0*:  $\varphi \in S$   $\neg b$  (*snd*  $\varphi$ )  $\wedge P \varphi \ S$  **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $Q \varphi$  (*sem* (*while-cond*  $b$   $C$ )  $S$ )  
**using** *assms hyper-hoare-tripleE* **by** *blast*

**then show**  $\exists \varphi \in \text{sem } (\text{while-cond } b \ C) \ S. \ Q \ \varphi \ (\text{sem } (\text{while-cond } b \ C) \ S)$   
**using**  $\text{asm0}(1) \ \text{asm0}(2) \ \text{false-state-in-while-cond}$  **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *sem-while-cond-union-up-to*:  
 $\text{sem } (\text{while-cond } b \ C) \ S = \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) \ (\bigcup n. \text{union-up-to-}n \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S \ n)$   
**by** (*simp add: sem-while-with-if union-union-up-to-n-equiv*)

**lemma** *iterate-sem-sum*:  
 $\text{iterate-sem } n \ C \ (\text{iterate-sem } m \ C \ S) = \text{iterate-sem } (n + m) \ C \ S$   
**by** (*induct n*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *unroll-while-sem*:  
 $\text{sem } (\text{while-cond } b \ C) \ (\text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S) = \text{sem } (\text{while-cond } b \ C) \ S$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?S = \text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S$   
**have**  $\text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) \ (\bigcup m. \text{iterate-sem } m \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S) = \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) \ (\bigcup m. \text{iterate-sem } (n + m) \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S)$  **(is**  $?A = ?B$ **)**  
**proof**  
**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$  **assume**  $x \in ?A$   
**then obtain**  $m$  **where**  $x \in \text{iterate-sem } m \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S \ \neg b \ (\text{snd } x)$   
**using** *filter-exp-def lnot-def*  
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) UN-iff comp-apply member-filter*)  
**then have**  $x \in \text{iterate-sem } (n + m) \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S$   
**using** *false-state-in-while-cond-aux*[*of x iterate-sem m (if-then b C) S b n C*] *iterate-sem-sum*[*of n if-then b C m S*]  
**by** *blast*  
**then have**  $x \in (\bigcup m. \text{iterate-sem } (n + m) \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S)$   
**by** *blast*  
**then show**  $x \in ?B$   
**by** (*metis*  $\langle x \in \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) \ (\bigcup m. \text{iterate-sem } m \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S) \rangle$   
*filter-exp-def member-filter*)  
**qed**  
**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$  **assume**  $x \in ?B$   
**then obtain**  $m$  **where**  $x \in \text{iterate-sem } (n + m) \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S \ \neg b \ (\text{snd } x)$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) UN-iff comp-apply filter-exp-def lnot-def member-filter*)  
**then show**  $x \in ?A$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) UNIV-I UN-iff*  $\langle x \in \text{filter-exp } (\text{lnot } b) \ (\bigcup m. \text{iterate-sem } (n + m) \ (\text{if-then } b \ C) \ S) \rangle$   
*filter-exp-def member-filter*)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**then show**  $?thesis$

```

using iterate-sem-sum[of - if-then b C n S] sem-while-with-if[of b C S] sem-while-with-if[of
b C ?S]
  by (simp add: add commute)
qed

```

**theorem** *while-unroll*:

```

assumes  $\bigwedge n. n < m \implies \models \{P\ n\}$  if-then b C  $\{P\ (Suc\ n)\}$ 
  and  $\models \{P\ m\}$  while-cond b C  $\{Q\}$ 
  shows  $\models \{P\ 0\}$  while-cond b C  $\{Q\}$ 
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix S assume P 0 S
  let ?S = iterate-sem m (if-then b C) S
  have  $(\forall n. n < m \longrightarrow (\models \{P\ n\} \text{ if-then b C } \{P\ (Suc\ n)\})) \longrightarrow P\ m\ ?S$ 
  proof (induct m)
    case 0
    then show ?case
      by (simp add: <P 0 S>)
    next
    case (Suc m)
    then show ?case
      by (simp add: hyper-hoare-triple-def)
  qed
  then have P m ?S using assms(1)
    by blast
  then have Q (sem (while-cond b C) ?S)
    using assms(2) hyper-hoare-tripleE by blast
  then show Q (sem (while-cond b C) S)
    by (metis unroll-while-sem)
qed

```

Deriving LoopExit from NormalWhile, and ForLoop from LoopExit and Unroll

**lemma** *while-desugared-easy*:

```

assumes  $\bigwedge n. \models \{I\ n\}$  Assume b; C  $\{I\ (Suc\ n)\}$ 
  and  $\models \{ \text{natural-partition } I \}$  Assume (lnot b)  $\{ Q \}$ 
  shows  $\models \{I\ 0\}$  while-cond b C  $\{ Q \}$ 
by (metis assms(1) assms(2) seq-rule while-cond-def while-rule)

```

**corollary** *loop-exit*:

```

assumes entails P (holds-forall (lnot b))
  shows  $\models \{P\}$  while-cond b C  $\{P\}$ 
proof -
  have  $\models \{(if\ (0::nat) = 0\ \text{then } P\ \text{else } emp)\}$  while-cond b C  $\{P\}$ 
  proof (rule while-desugared-easy[of  $\lambda(n::nat). \text{if } n = 0 \text{ then } P \text{ else } emp$  b C P])
    show  $\models \{ \text{natural-partition } (\lambda(n::nat). \text{if } n = 0 \text{ then } P \text{ else } emp) \}$  Assume (lnot b)  $\{P\}$ 
  proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)

```

```

fix  $S$  assume  $asm0$ : natural-partition  $(\lambda(n::nat). \text{if } n = 0 \text{ then } P \text{ else emp}) S$ 
then obtain  $F$  where  $S = (\bigcup(n::nat). F n) \wedge (n::nat). (\lambda(n::nat). \text{if } n = 0$ 
then  $P \text{ else emp}) n (F n)$ 
  using natural-partitionE by blast
then have  $\bigwedge n. F (Suc n) = \{\}$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) emp-def old.nat.distinct(2))
moreover have  $S = F 0$ 
proof
  show  $S \subseteq F 0$ 
  proof
    fix  $x$  assume  $x \in S$ 
    then obtain  $n$  where  $x \in F n$ 
    using  $\langle S = \bigcup (range F) \rangle$  by blast
    then show  $x \in F 0$ 
    by (metis calculation empty-iff gr0-implies-Suc zero-less-iff-neq-zero)
  qed
  show  $F 0 \subseteq S$ 
  using  $\langle S = \bigcup (range F) \rangle$  by blast
qed
ultimately have  $P S$ 
  using  $\langle \bigwedge n. (\text{if } n = 0 \text{ then } P \text{ else emp}) (F n) \rangle$  by presburger
then show  $P (sem (Assume (lnot b)) S)$ 
  by (metis assms entailsE sem-assume-low-exp(1))
qed
fix  $n :: nat$ 
show  $\models \{(\text{if } n = 0 \text{ then } P \text{ else emp})\} Assume b ;; C \{ \text{if } Suc n = 0 \text{ then } P \text{ else emp} \}$ 
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix  $S$  assume  $asm0$ :  $(\text{if } n = 0 \text{ then } P \text{ else emp}) S$ 
  then show  $(\text{if } Suc n = 0 \text{ then } P \text{ else emp}) (sem (Assume b ;; C) S)$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms emp-def entailsE holds-forall-empty lnot-involution nat.distinct(1) sem-assume-low-exp-seq(2))
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
  by fastforce
qed

corollary for-loop:
  assumes  $\bigwedge n. n < m \implies \models \{P n\} \text{if-then } b C \{P (Suc n)\}$ 
  and entails  $(P m) (holds-forall (lnot b))$ 
  shows  $\models \{P 0\} \text{while-cond } b C \{P m\}$ 
  using assms(1)
proof (rule while-unroll)
  show  $\models \{P m\} \text{while-cond } b C \{P m\}$ 
  using assms(2) loop-exit by blast
qed

```

end

## 5 Compositionality Rules

```
theory Compositionality
  imports Logic Expressivity Loops
begin
```

In this file, we prove the soundness of all compositionality rules presented in Appendix D (figure 11).

```
definition in-set where
  in-set  $\varphi S \longleftrightarrow \varphi \in S$ 
```

### 5.1 Linking rule

**proposition** *rule-linking*:

```
assumes  $\bigwedge \varphi 1 (\varphi 2 :: ('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) state). \text{fst } \varphi 1 = \text{fst } \varphi 2 \wedge ( \models \{ (in-set \varphi 1$ 
 $:: (('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) state) hyperassertion \} C \{ in-set \varphi 2 \} )$ 
 $\implies ( \models \{ (P \varphi 1 :: (('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) state) hyperassertion) \} C \{ Q \varphi 2 \} )$ 
shows  $\models \{ ((\lambda S. \forall \varphi 1 \in S. P \varphi 1 S) :: (('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) state) hyperassertion) \} C$ 
 $\{ (\lambda S. \forall \varphi 2 \in S. Q \varphi 2 S) \}$ 
```

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

```
fix S assume asm0:  $\forall \varphi 1 \in S. P \varphi 1 S$ 
```

```
show  $\forall \varphi 2 \in sem C S. Q \varphi 2 (sem C S)$ 
```

**proof** (*clarify*)

```
fix l  $\sigma'$  assume  $(l, \sigma') \in sem C S$ 
```

```
then obtain  $\sigma$  where  $(l, \sigma) \in S \text{ single-sem } C \sigma \sigma'$ 
```

```
by (metis fst-conv in-sem snd-conv)
```

```
then show  $Q (l, \sigma') (sem C S)$ 
```

```
by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) asm0 assms fst-eqD hyper-hoare-triple-def
in-set-def single-step-then-in-sem)
```

qed

qed

**lemma** *rule-linking-alt*:

```
assumes  $\bigwedge l \sigma \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C \sigma \sigma' \implies ( \models \{ P (l, \sigma) \} C \{ Q (l, \sigma') \} )$ 
```

```
shows  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \forall \omega \in S. P \omega S) \} C \{ (\lambda S. \forall \omega' \in S. Q \omega' S) \}$ 
```

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

```
fix S assume asm0:  $\forall \omega \in S. P \omega S$ 
```

```
show  $\forall \omega' \in sem C S. Q \omega' (sem C S)$ 
```

**proof** (*clarify*)

```
fix l  $\sigma'$  assume  $(l, \sigma') \in sem C S$ 
```

```
then obtain  $\sigma$  where  $(l, \sigma) \in S \text{ single-sem } C \sigma \sigma'$ 
```

```
by (metis fst-conv in-sem snd-conv)
```

```
then have  $\models \{ P (l, \sigma) \} C \{ Q (l, \sigma') \}$ 
```

```
by (simp add: assms)
```

```
then show  $Q (l, \sigma') (sem C S)$ 
```

```
by (simp add:  $\langle l, \sigma \rangle \in S$  asm0 hyper-hoare-tripleE)
```

qed  
qed

## 5.2 Frame rules

lemma *rule-lframe*:

fixes  $b :: ('a \Rightarrow ('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval)) \Rightarrow bool$

—  $b$  takes a mapping from keys to logical states (representing the tuple), and returns a boolean

shows  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi k \in S) \longrightarrow b (fst \circ \varphi)) \} C \{ \lambda S. \forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi k \in S) \longrightarrow b (fst \circ \varphi) \}$

proof (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

fix  $S :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'b, 'c)$  state set

assume  $asm0: \forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi k \in S) \longrightarrow b (fst \circ \varphi)$

show  $\forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi k \in sem\ C\ S) \longrightarrow b (fst \circ \varphi)$

proof (*clarify*)

fix  $\varphi' :: 'a \Rightarrow ('lvar, 'lval, 'b, 'c)$  state

assume  $asm1: \forall k. \varphi' k \in sem\ C\ S$

let  $?\varphi = \lambda k. SOME\ \varphi k. fst\ \varphi k = fst\ (\varphi' k) \wedge \varphi k \in S \wedge single-sem\ C\ (snd\ \varphi k)$   
( $snd\ (\varphi' k)$ )

have  $r: \bigwedge k. fst\ (?\varphi k) = fst\ (\varphi' k) \wedge (?\varphi k) \in S \wedge single-sem\ C\ (snd\ (?\varphi k))$   
( $snd\ (\varphi' k)$ )

proof –

fix  $k$  show  $fst\ (?\varphi k) = fst\ (\varphi' k) \wedge (?\varphi k) \in S \wedge single-sem\ C\ (snd\ (?\varphi k))$   
( $snd\ (\varphi' k)$ )

proof (*rule someI-ex*)

show  $\exists x. fst\ x = fst\ (\varphi' k) \wedge x \in S \wedge \langle C, snd\ x \rangle \rightarrow snd\ (\varphi' k)$

by (*metis asm1 fst-conv in-sem snd-conv*)

qed

qed

then have  $b (fst \circ ?\varphi)$

using  $asm0$  by *presburger*

moreover have  $fst \circ ?\varphi = fst \circ \varphi'$

using  $ext\ r$  by *fastforce*

then show  $b (fst \circ \varphi')$

using *calculation* by *presburger*

qed

qed

lemma *rule-lframe-single*:

$\models \{ (\lambda S. \forall \omega \in S. P (fst\ \omega)) \} C \{ \lambda S. \forall \omega \in S. P (fst\ \omega) \}$

proof –

let  $?P = \lambda \varphi. P (\varphi ())$

have  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi k \in S) \longrightarrow ?P (fst \circ \varphi)) \} C \{ \lambda S. \forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi k \in S) \longrightarrow ?P (fst \circ \varphi) \}$

using *rule-lframe* by *fast*

**moreover have**  $(\lambda S. \forall \omega \in S. P (fst \ \omega)) = (\lambda S. \forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi \ k \in S) \longrightarrow ?P (fst \circ \varphi))$   
**using** *ext* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**using** *forw-subst ssubst order-trans-rules(13) prop-subst basic-trans-rules(13)*  
**by** *fast*  
**qed**

**definition** *differ-only-by-pset* **where**

*differ-only-by-pset*  $vars \ a \ b \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. fst \ (a \ i) = fst \ (b \ i) \wedge differ\text{-only}\text{-by}\text{-set} \ vars \ (snd \ (a \ i)) \ (snd \ (b \ i)))$

**lemma** *differ-only-by-psetI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. fst \ (a \ i) = fst \ (b \ i) \wedge differ\text{-only}\text{-by}\text{-set} \ vars \ (snd \ (a \ i)) \ (snd \ (b \ i))$   
**shows** *differ-only-by-pset*  $vars \ a \ b$   
**by** (*simp add: assms differ-only-by-pset-def*)

**definition** *not-in-free-pvars-prop* **where**

*not-in-free-pvars-prop*  $vars \ b \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2. differ\text{-only}\text{-by}\text{-pset} \ vars \ \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2 \longrightarrow (b \ \varphi 1 \longleftrightarrow b \ \varphi 2))$

**proposition** *rule-frame*:

**fixes**  $b :: ('a \Rightarrow ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \ state) \Rightarrow bool$   
—  $b$  takes a mapping from keys to extended states (representing the tuple), and returns a boolean

**assumes** *not-in-free-pvars-prop* (*written-vars*  $C$ )  $b$

**shows**  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi \ k \in S) \longrightarrow b \ \varphi) \} \ C \ \{ \lambda S. \forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi \ k \in S) \longrightarrow b \ \varphi \}$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \ state \ set$

**assume** *asm0*:  $\forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi \ k \in S) \longrightarrow b \ \varphi$

**show**  $\forall \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi \ k \in sem \ C \ S) \longrightarrow b \ \varphi$

**proof** (*clarify*)

**fix**  $\varphi' :: 'a \Rightarrow ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \ state$

**assume** *asm1*:  $\forall k. \varphi' \ k \in sem \ C \ S$

**let**  $?\varphi = \lambda k. SOME \ \varphi k. fst \ \varphi k = fst \ (\varphi' \ k) \wedge \varphi k \in S \wedge single\text{-sem} \ C \ (snd \ \varphi k)$   
 $(snd \ (\varphi' \ k))$

**have**  $r: \bigwedge k. fst \ (?\varphi \ k) = fst \ (\varphi' \ k) \wedge (?\varphi \ k) \in S \wedge single\text{-sem} \ C \ (snd \ (?\varphi \ k))$   
 $(snd \ (\varphi' \ k))$

**proof** —

**fix**  $k$  **show**  $fst \ (?\varphi \ k) = fst \ (\varphi' \ k) \wedge (?\varphi \ k) \in S \wedge single\text{-sem} \ C \ (snd \ (?\varphi \ k))$   
 $(snd \ (\varphi' \ k))$

**proof** (*rule someI-ex*)

**show**  $\exists x. fst \ x = fst \ (\varphi' \ k) \wedge x \in S \wedge \langle C, snd \ x \rangle \rightarrow snd \ (\varphi' \ k)$

**by** (*metis asm1 fst-conv in-sem snd-conv*)

```

    qed
  qed
  then have b ? $\varphi$ 
    using asm0 by presburger
  moreover have differ-only-by-pset (written-vars C) ? $\varphi$   $\varphi'$ 
  proof (rule differ-only-by-psetI)
    fix i show fst (SOME  $\varphi k$ . fst  $\varphi k = \text{fst } (\varphi' i) \wedge \varphi k \in S \wedge \langle C, \text{snd } \varphi k \rangle \rightarrow$ 
snd ( $\varphi' i$ ) = fst ( $\varphi' i$ )  $\wedge$ 
      differ-only-by-set (written-vars C) (snd (SOME  $\varphi k$ . fst  $\varphi k = \text{fst } (\varphi' i) \wedge \varphi k$ 
 $\in S \wedge \langle C, \text{snd } \varphi k \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\varphi' i)$ )) (snd ( $\varphi' i$ ))
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) differ-only-by-set-def r written-vars-not-modified)
    qed
  ultimately show b  $\varphi'$ 
    using assms not-in-free-pvars-prop-def by blast
  qed
qed

```

### 5.3 Logical Updates

**definition** *equal-outside-set* **where**

*equal-outside-set* *vars l1 l2*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall x. x \notin \text{vars} \longrightarrow l1\ x = l2\ x)$

**lemma** *equal-outside-setI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \notin \text{vars} \implies l1\ x = l2\ x$

**shows** *equal-outside-set* *vars l1 l2*

**using** *assms equal-outside-set-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *equal-outside-setE*:

**assumes** *equal-outside-set* *vars l1 l2*

**and**  $x \notin \text{vars}$

**shows**  $l1\ x = l2\ x$

**using** *assms equal-outside-set-def* **by** *meson*

**lemma** *equal-outside-sym*:

*equal-outside-set* *vars l l'*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *equal-outside-set* *vars l' l*

**by** (*metis equal-outside-set-def*)

**definition** *subset-mod-updates* **where**

*subset-mod-updates* *vars S S'*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall \omega \in S. \exists \omega' \in S'. \text{snd } \omega = \text{snd } \omega' \wedge$ 
*equal-outside-set* *vars* (*fst*  $\omega$ ) (*fst*  $\omega'$ ))

**lemma** *subset-mod-updatesI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \omega. \omega \in S \implies (\exists \omega' \in S'. \text{snd } \omega = \text{snd } \omega' \wedge$  *equal-outside-set* *vars* (*fst*  $\omega$ ) (*fst*  $\omega'$ ))

**shows** *subset-mod-updates* *vars S S'*

**by** (*simp add: assms subset-mod-updates-def*)

**lemma** *subset-mod-updatesE*:

**assumes** *subset-mod-updates* *vars S S'*



**and**  $\omega \in S$   
**shows**  $\exists \omega' \in S'. \text{snd } \omega = \text{snd } \omega' \wedge \text{equal-outside-set vars } (\text{fst } \omega) (\text{fst } \omega')$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) subset-mod-updates-def* **by** *blast*

**definition** *same-mod-updates* **where**

*same-mod-updates vars S S'  $\longleftrightarrow$  subset-mod-updates vars S S'  $\wedge$  subset-mod-updates vars S' S*

**lemma** *same-mod-updatesI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \omega. \omega \in S \implies (\exists \omega' \in S'. \text{snd } \omega = \text{snd } \omega' \wedge \text{equal-outside-set vars } (\text{fst } \omega) (\text{fst } \omega'))$

**and**  $\bigwedge \omega'. \omega' \in S' \implies (\exists \omega \in S. \text{snd } \omega = \text{snd } \omega' \wedge \text{equal-outside-set vars } (\text{fst } \omega') (\text{fst } \omega))$

**shows** *same-mod-updates vars S S'*

**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) same-mod-updates-def subset-mod-updates-def*)

**lemma** *same-mod-updates-sym*:

*same-mod-updates vars S S'  $\longleftrightarrow$  same-mod-updates vars S' S*

**using** *same-mod-updates-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *same-mod-updates-refl*:

*same-mod-updates vars S S*

**by** (*metis equal-outside-set-def same-mod-updates-def subset-mod-updates-def*)

**lemma** *equal-outside-set-trans*:

**assumes** *equal-outside-set vars a b*

**and** *equal-outside-set vars b c*

**shows** *equal-outside-set vars a c*

**using** *equal-outside-set-def[of vars a b] equal-outside-set-def[of vars b c] equal-outside-set-def[of vars a c] assms*

**by** *presburger*

**lemma** *subset-mod-updates-trans*:

**assumes** *subset-mod-updates vars S1 S2*

**and** *subset-mod-updates vars S2 S3*

**shows** *subset-mod-updates vars S1 S3*

**proof** (*rule subset-mod-updatesI*)

**fix**  $\omega 1$  **assume**  $\omega 1 \in S 1$

**then obtain**  $\omega 2$  **where**  $\omega 2 \in S 2$   $\text{snd } \omega 1 = \text{snd } \omega 2 \wedge \text{equal-outside-set vars } (\text{fst } \omega 1) (\text{fst } \omega 2)$

**using** *assms(1) same-mod-updates-def subset-mod-updatesE* **by** *blast*

**then show**  $\exists \omega' \in S 3. \text{snd } \omega 1 = \text{snd } \omega' \wedge \text{equal-outside-set vars } (\text{fst } \omega 1) (\text{fst } \omega')$

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(2) equal-outside-set-trans subset-mod-updatesE*)

**qed**

**lemma** *same-mod-updates-trans*:

**assumes** *same-mod-updates vars S1 S2*

**and** *same-mod-updates vars S2 S3*

**shows** *same-mod-updates vars S1 S3*  
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) same-mod-updates-def subset-mod-updates-trans*)

**lemma** *sem-update-commute-aux:*

**assumes** *subset-mod-updates vars S1 S2*  
**shows** *subset-mod-updates vars (sem C S1) (sem C S2)*

**proof** (*rule subset-mod-updatesI*)

**fix**  $\omega 1$  **assume** *asm0:  $\omega 1 \in \text{sem } C \ S1$*

**then obtain**  $l1 \ \sigma$  **where**  $(l1, \sigma) \in S1$  *single-sem C  $\sigma$  (snd  $\omega 1$ ) fst  $\omega 1 = l1$*   
**by** (*metis in-sem*)

**then obtain**  $l2$  **where**  $(l2, \sigma) \in S2$  *equal-outside-set vars l1 l2*

**using** *assms subset-mod-updatesE* **by** *fastforce*

**then show**  $\exists \omega' \in \text{sem } C \ S2. \text{snd } \omega 1 = \text{snd } \omega' \wedge \text{equal-outside-set vars (fst } \omega 1)$   
*(fst  $\omega'$ )*

**by** (*metis  $\langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } \omega 1 \langle \text{fst } \omega 1 = l1 \rangle \text{fst-conv in-sem snd-conv}$* )

**qed**

**lemma** *sem-update-commute:*

**assumes** *same-mod-updates (vars :: 'a set) S1 S2*

**shows** *same-mod-updates vars (sem C S1) (sem C S2)*

**using** *assms same-mod-updates-def sem-update-commute-aux* **by** *blast*

**type-synonym**  $(\ 'a, \ 'b, \ 'c, \ 'd)$  *chyperassertion* =  $((\ 'a \Rightarrow \ 'b) \times (\ 'c \Rightarrow \ 'd)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**definition** *invariant-on-updates :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow (\ 'a, \ 'b, \ 'c, \ 'd)$  chyperassertion  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$*   
**where**

*invariant-on-updates vars P  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall S \ S'. \text{same-mod-updates vars } S \ S' \longrightarrow (P \ S \longleftrightarrow P \ S'))$*

**lemma** *invariant-on-updatesI:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge S \ S'. \text{same-mod-updates vars } S \ S' \Longrightarrow P \ S \Longrightarrow P \ S'$

**shows** *invariant-on-updates vars P*

**using** *assms invariant-on-updates-def same-mod-updates-sym* **by** *blast*

**definition** *entails-with-updates :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow (\ 'a, \ 'b, \ 'c, \ 'd)$  chyperassertion  $\Rightarrow (\ 'a, \ 'b, \ 'c, \ 'd)$  chyperassertion  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$*

**where**

*entails-with-updates vars P Q  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall S. P \ S \longrightarrow (\exists S'. \text{same-mod-updates vars } S \ S' \wedge Q \ S'))$*

**lemma** *entails-with-updatesI:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge S. P \ S \Longrightarrow (\exists S'. \text{same-mod-updates vars } S \ S' \wedge Q \ S')$

**shows** *entails-with-updates vars P Q*

**by** (*simp add: assms entails-with-updates-def*)

**lemma** *entails-with-updatesE*:  
**assumes** *entails-with-updates vars P Q*  
**and** *P S*  
**shows**  $\exists S'. \text{same-mod-updates vars } S S' \wedge Q S'$   
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) entails-with-updates-def*)

**proposition** *rule-LUpdate*:  
**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**and** *entails-with-updates vars P P'*  
**and** *invariant-on-updates vars Q*  
**shows**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix** *S* **assume** *asm0: P S*  
**then obtain** *S'* **where** *same-mod-updates vars S S'  $\wedge$  P' S'*  
**using** *assms(2) entails-with-updatesE* **by** *blast*  
**then have** *same-mod-updates vars (sem C S) (sem C S')*  
**using** *sem-update-commute* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have** *Q (sem C S')*  
**using**  $\langle \text{same-mod-updates vars } S S' \wedge P' S' \rangle$  *assms(1) hyper-hoare-tripleE* **by**  
*auto*  
**ultimately show** *Q (sem C S)*  
**using** *assms(3) invariant-on-updates-def* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

## 5.4 Filters

**lemma** *filter-prop-commute-aux*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge \omega \omega'. \text{fst } \omega = \text{fst } \omega' \implies (f \omega \longleftrightarrow f \omega')$   
**shows**  $\text{Set.filter } f \text{ (sem } C S) = \text{sem } C \text{ (Set.filter } f S)$  (**is**  $?A = ?B$ )  
**proof**  
**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $\omega'$  **assume**  $\omega' \in ?A$   
**then obtain**  $\omega$  **where**  $\omega \in S \text{ single-sem } C \text{ (snd } \omega) \text{ (snd } \omega') \text{ fst } \omega = \text{fst } \omega' f$   
 $\omega'$   
**by** (*metis fst-conv in-sem member-filter snd-conv*)  
**then show**  $\omega' \in ?B$   
**by** (*metis assms in-sem member-filter prod.collapse*)  
**qed**  
**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$  **assume**  $x \in \text{sem } C \text{ (Set.filter } f S)$   
**then show**  $x \in \text{Set.filter } f \text{ (sem } C S)$   
**by** (*metis assms fst-conv in-sem member-filter*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**definition** *commute-with-sem* **where**

*commute-with-sem*  $f \longleftrightarrow (\forall S C. f (sem C S) = sem C (f S))$

**lemma** *commute-with-semI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge(S :: (('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) set) C. f (sem C S) = sem C (f S)$

**shows** *commute-with-sem*  $f$

**by** (*simp add: assms commute-with-sem-def*)

**lemma** *filter-prop-commute*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge\omega \omega'. fst \omega = fst \omega' \implies (f \omega \longleftrightarrow f \omega')$

**shows** *commute-with-sem* (*Set.filter*  $f$ )

**using** *assms commute-with-sem-def filter-prop-commute-aux* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *rule-apply*:

**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$

**and** *commute-with-sem*  $f$

**shows**  $\models \{P \circ f\} C \{Q \circ f\}$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $(P \circ f) S$

**then show**  $(Q \circ f) (sem C S)$

**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) commute-with-sem-def comp-apply hyper-hoare-tripleE*)

**qed**

**definition** *apply-filter* **where**

*apply-filter*  $b P S \longleftrightarrow P (Set.filter b S)$

**proposition** *rule-LFilter*:

**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$

**shows**  $\models \{ P \circ (Set.filter (b \circ fst)) \} C \{ Q \circ (Set.filter (b \circ fst)) \}$

**by** (*simp add: assms filter-prop-commute rule-apply*)

**definition** *differ-only-by-pset-single* **where**

*differ-only-by-pset-single*  $vars a b \longleftrightarrow (fst a = fst b \wedge differ-only-by-set vars (snd a) (snd b))$

**definition** *not-in-free-pvars-pep* **where**

*not-in-free-pvars-pep*  $vars b \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi 1 \varphi 2. differ-only-by-set vars \varphi 1 \varphi 2 \longrightarrow (b \varphi 1 \longleftrightarrow b \varphi 2))$

**lemma** *single-sem-differ-by-written-vars*:

**assumes** *single-sem*  $C \varphi \varphi'$

**shows** *differ-only-by-set* (*written-vars*  $C$ )  $\varphi \varphi'$

**by** (*meson assms differ-only-by-set-def written-vars-not-modified*)

**lemma** *single-sem-not-free-vars*:

**assumes** *not-in-free-pvars-pep* (*written-vars*  $C$ )  $b$

**and** *single-sem*  $C \varphi \varphi'$

**shows**  $b \varphi \longleftrightarrow b \varphi'$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) not-in-free-pvars-pexp-def single-sem-differ-by-written-vars*  
**by** *blast*

**proposition** *rule-PFilter:*

**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**and** *not-in-free-pvars-pexp (written-vars C) b*  
**shows**  $\models \{ P \circ (\text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd})) \} C \{ Q \circ (\text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd})) \}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume** *asm0: (P ◦ Set.filter (b ◦ snd)) S*  
**let**  $?S = \text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd}) S$   
**have**  $Q$  (*sem C ?S*)  
**using** *asm0 assms(1) hyper-hoare-tripleE* **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have** *sem C ?S = Set.filter (b ◦ snd) (sem C S) (is ?A = ?B)*  
**proof**  
**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $\varphi'$  **assume**  $\varphi' \in \text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd}) (\text{sem } C S)$   
**then obtain**  $\varphi$  **where**  $\varphi \in S$  *fst  $\varphi = \text{fst } \varphi'$  single-sem C (snd  $\varphi$ ) (snd  $\varphi'$ ) b*  
*(snd  $\varphi'$ )*  
**by** (*metis comp-apply fst-conv in-sem member-filter snd-conv*)  
**then have**  $b$  (*snd  $\varphi$* )  
**using** *single-sem-not-free-vars[of C b snd  $\varphi$  snd  $\varphi'$ ] assms(2)*  
**by** *simp*  
**then show**  $\varphi' \in ?A$   
**by** (*metis  $\langle \langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } \varphi' \rangle \langle \varphi \in S \rangle \langle \text{fst } \varphi = \text{fst } \varphi' \rangle$  comp-apply in-sem member-filter prod.collapse*)  
**qed**  
**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $\varphi'$  **assume**  $\varphi' \in \text{sem } C (\text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd}) S)$   
**then obtain**  $\varphi$  **where**  $\varphi \in S$  *fst  $\varphi = \text{fst } \varphi'$  single-sem C (snd  $\varphi$ ) (snd  $\varphi'$ ) b*  
*(snd  $\varphi$ )*  
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) comp-apply fst-conv in-sem member-filter snd-conv*)  
**then have**  $b$  (*snd  $\varphi'$* )  
**using** *assms(2) single-sem-not-free-vars* **by** *blast*  
**then show**  $\varphi' \in ?B$   
**by** (*metis  $\langle \langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } \varphi' \rangle \langle \varphi \in S \rangle \langle \text{fst } \varphi = \text{fst } \varphi' \rangle$  comp-apply member-filter prod.collapse single-step-then-in-sem*)  
**qed**  
**ultimately show**  $(Q \circ \text{Set.filter } (b \circ \text{snd})) (\text{sem } C S)$   
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

## 5.5 Other Compositionality Rules

**proposition** *rule-False*:

*hyper-hoare-triple*  $(\lambda-. \text{False}) C Q$   
**by** (*simp add: hyper-hoare-triple-def*)

**proposition** *rule-True*:

*hyper-hoare-triple*  $P C (\lambda-. \text{True})$   
**by** (*simp add: hyper-hoare-triple-def*)

**lemma** *sem-inter*:

*sem*  $C (S1 \cap S2) \subseteq \text{sem } C S1 \cap \text{sem } C S2$   
**by** (*simp add: sem-monotonic*)

**proposition** *rule-Union*:

**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**and** *hyper-hoare-triple*  $P' C Q'$   
**shows** *hyper-hoare-triple*  $(\text{join } P P') C (\text{join } Q Q')$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume** *asm0*:  $\text{join } P P' S$   
**then obtain**  $S1 S2$  **where**  $S = S1 \cup S2$   $P S1 P' S2$   
**by** (*metis join-def*)  
**then have** *sem*  $C S = \text{sem } C S1 \cup \text{sem } C S2$   
**using** *sem-union* **by** *auto*  
**then show**  $\text{join } Q Q' (\text{sem } C S)$   
**by** (*metis*  $\langle P S1 \rangle \langle P' S2 \rangle$  *assms(1) assms(2) hyper-hoare-tripleE join-def*)  
**qed**

**proposition** *rule-IndexedUnion*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. \models \{P x\} C \{Q x\}$   
**shows** *hyper-hoare-triple*  $(\text{general-join } P) C (\text{general-join } Q)$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume** *general-join*  $P S$   
**then obtain**  $F$  **where** *asm0*:  $S = (\bigcup x. F x) \bigwedge x. P x (F x)$   
**by** (*meson general-join-def*)  
**have** *sem*  $C S = (\bigcup x. \text{sem } C (F x))$   
**by** (*simp add: asm0(1) sem-split-general*)  
**moreover have**  $\bigwedge x. Q x (\text{sem } C (F x))$   
**using** *asm0(2) assms hyper-hoare-tripleE* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *general-join*  $Q (\text{sem } C S)$   
**by** (*metis general-join-def*)  
**qed**

**proposition** *rule-And*:

**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**and** *hyper-hoare-triple*  $P' C Q'$   
**shows** *hyper-hoare-triple*  $(\text{conj } P P') C (\text{conj } Q Q')$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $Logic.conj\ P\ P'\ S$   
**then show**  $Logic.conj\ Q\ Q'\ (sem\ C\ S)$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) conj-def hyper-hoare-tripleE*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *rule-Forall*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. \models \{P\ x\}\ C\ \{Q\ x\}$   
**shows**  $hyper-hoare-triple\ (forall\ P)\ C\ (forall\ Q)$   
**by** (*metis assms forall-def hyper-hoare-triple-def*)

**lemma** *rule-Or*:  
**assumes**  $\models \{P\}\ C\ \{Q\}$   
**and**  $\models \{P'\}\ C\ \{Q'\}$   
**shows**  $hyper-hoare-triple\ (disj\ P\ P')\ C\ (disj\ Q\ Q')$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) disj-def hyper-hoare-triple-def*)

**corollary** *variant-if-rule*:  
**assumes**  $hyper-hoare-triple\ P\ C1\ Q$   
**and**  $hyper-hoare-triple\ P\ C2\ Q$   
**and**  $closed-by-union\ Q$   
**shows**  $hyper-hoare-triple\ P\ (If\ C1\ C2)\ Q$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) if-rule join-closed-by-union*)

Simplifying the rule

**definition** *stable-by-infinite-union* :: '*a hyperassertion*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
 $stable-by-infinite-union\ I \longleftrightarrow (\forall F. (\forall S \in F. I\ S) \longrightarrow I\ (\bigcup S \in F. S))$

**lemma** *stable-by-infinite-unionE*:  
**assumes**  $stable-by-infinite-union\ I$   
**and**  $\bigwedge S. S \in F \Longrightarrow I\ S$   
**shows**  $I\ (\bigcup S \in F. S)$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) stable-by-infinite-union-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *stable-by-union-and-constant-then-I*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. I\ n = I'$   
**and**  $stable-by-infinite-union\ I'$   
**shows**  $natural-partition\ I = I'$

**proof** (*rule ext*)  
**fix**  $S$  **show**  $natural-partition\ I\ S = I'\ S$   
**proof**  
**show**  $I'\ S \Longrightarrow natural-partition\ I\ S$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $I'\ S$   
**show**  $natural-partition\ I\ S$   
**proof** (*rule natural-partitionI*)  
**show**  $S = \bigcup (range\ (\lambda n. S))$   
**by** *simp*  
**fix**  $n$  **show**  $I\ n\ S$

```

    by (simp add: ⟨I' S⟩ assms(1))
  qed
qed
assume asm0: natural-partition I S
then obtain F where S = (⋃ n. F n) ∧ n. I n (F n)
  using natural-partitionE by blast
let ?F = {F n | n. True}
have I' (⋃ S ∈ ?F. S)
  using assms(2)
proof (rule stable-by-infinite-unionE[of I'])
  fix S assume S ∈ {F n | n. True}
  then show I' S
    using ⟨∧ n. I n (F n)⟩ assms(1) by force
qed
moreover have (⋃ S ∈ ?F. S) = S
  using ⟨S = (⋃ n. F n)⟩ by auto
ultimately show I' S by blast
qed
qed

```

**corollary** *simpler-rule-while:*

```

  assumes hyper-hoare-triple I C I
    and stable-by-infinite-union I
  shows hyper-hoare-triple I (While C) I
proof –
  let ?I = λn. I
  have hyper-hoare-triple (?I 0) (While C) (natural-partition ?I)
    using while-rule[of ?I C]
  by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) stable-by-union-and-constant-then-I)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: assms(2) stable-by-union-and-constant-then-I)
qed

```

**lemma** *rule-and3:*

```

  assumes ⊨ {P1} C {Q1}
    and ⊨ {P2} C {Q2}
    and ⊨ {P3} C {Q3}
  shows ⊨ { conj P1 (conj P2 P3) } C { conj Q1 (conj Q2 Q3) }
  by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) rule-And)

```

**definition** *not-empty where*

*not-empty*  $S \longleftrightarrow S \neq \{\}$

**definition** *finite-not-empty where*

*finite-not-empty*  $S \longleftrightarrow S \neq \{\} \wedge \text{finite } S$

**definition** *update-logical where*

*update-logical*  $\omega \ i \ v = ((\text{fst } \omega)(i := v), \text{snd } \omega)$



**lemma** *single-sem-prop*:

**assumes** *single-sem*  $C$  (*snd*  $\omega$ ) (*snd*  $\omega'$ )  
**and** *fst*  $\omega = \text{fst } \omega'$   
**shows**  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \omega \in S) \} C \{ (\lambda S. \omega' \in S) \}$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) hyper-hoare-tripleI in-sem prod.collapse*)

**lemma** *weaker-linking-rule*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge l \sigma \sigma'. \models \{ (\lambda S. (l, \sigma) \in S) \} C \{ (\lambda S. (l, \sigma') \in S) \} \implies (\models \{ P$   
 $(l, \sigma) \} C \{ Q (l, \sigma') \} )$   
**shows**  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \forall \omega \in S. P \omega S) \} C \{ (\lambda S. \forall \omega' \in S. Q \omega' S) \}$   
**by** (*simp add: assms rule-linking-alt single-sem-prop*)

**definition** *general-union* :: 'a hyperassertion  $\Rightarrow$  'a hyperassertion **where**  
*general-union*  $P S \longleftrightarrow (\exists F. S = \text{Union } F \wedge (\forall S' \in F. P S'))$

**lemma** *general-unionI*:

**assumes**  $S = \text{Union } F$   
**and**  $\bigwedge S'. S' \in F \implies P S'$   
**shows** *general-union*  $P S$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) general-union-def by blast*

**lemma** *general-unionE*:

**assumes** *general-union*  $P S$   
**obtains**  $F$  **where**  $S = \text{Union } F \bigwedge S'. S' \in F \implies P S'$   
**by** (*metis assms general-union-def*)

**proposition** *rule-BigUnion*:

**fixes**  $P :: ((('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**shows**  $\models \{\text{general-union } P\} C \{\text{general-union } Q\}$   
**proof** (*rule consequence-rule*)  
**define**  $PP :: ((('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow ((('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**where**  
 $PP = (\lambda-. P)$   
**let**  $?P = \text{disj } (\text{general-join } PP) (\lambda S. S = \{\})$   
**show** *entails* (*general-union*  $P$ )  $?P$   
**proof** (*rule entailsI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume** *general-union*  $P S$   
**then obtain**  $F$  **where**  $S = \text{Union } F \bigwedge S'. S' \in F \implies P S'$   
**by** (*metis general-union-def*)  
**have** *general-join*  $PP S \vee S = \{\}$   
**proof** (*cases*  $S = \{\}$ )  
**case** *True*  
**then show** *?thesis*

```

    by simp
next
case False
then obtain S' where S' ∈ F
  using ⟨S = ⋃ F⟩ by blast
let ?F = λSS. if SS ∈ F then SS else S'
have general-join PP S
proof (rule general-joinI)
  fix x show PP x (?F x)
  by (simp add: PP-def ⟨S' ∈ F⟩ ⟨∧S'. S' ∈ F ⟹ P S'⟩)
next
show S = (⋃x. if x ∈ F then x else S')
  using ⟨S = ⋃ F⟩ ⟨S' ∈ F⟩ by force
qed
then show ?thesis by simp
qed
then show disj (general-join PP) (λS. S = {}) S
  by (simp add: disj-def)
qed

define QQ :: (('a ⇒ 'b) × ('c ⇒ 'd)) set ⇒ (('a ⇒ 'b) × ('c ⇒ 'd)) set ⇒ bool
where
  QQ = (λ-. Q)
let ?Q = disj (general-join QQ) (λS. S = {})

show ⊨ {Logic.disj (general-join PP) (λS. S = {})} C {?Q}
proof (rule rule-Or)
  show ⊨ {(λS. S = {})} C {λS. S = {}}
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) empty-iff equalsOI hyper-hoare-triple-def in-sem)

  show ⊨ {general-join PP} C {general-join QQ}
proof (rule rule-IndexedUnion)
  fix x show ⊨ {PP x} C {QQ x}
  by (simp add: PP-def QQ-def assms)
qed
qed
show entails (Logic.disj (general-join QQ) (λS. S = {})) (general-union Q)
proof (rule entailsI)
  fix S assume Logic.disj (general-join QQ) (λS. S = {}) S
  then show general-union Q S
  proof (cases S = {})
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    using general-union-def by auto
  next
  case False
  then obtain F where ∧x. QQ x (F x) S = ⋃ (range F)
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) ⟨Logic.disj (general-join QQ) (λS. S = {}) S⟩ disj-def general-join-def)

```

```

    then show ?thesis
      by (metis QQ-def general-unionI rangeE)
  qed
qed
qed

```

**proposition** *rule-Empty:*

```

 $\models \{ (\lambda S. S = \{\}) \} C \{ (\lambda S. S = \{\}) \}$ 

```

**proof** (*rule consequence-rule*)

```

let ?P = general-union ( $\lambda$ -. False)

```

```

show entails ( $\lambda S. S = \{\}) ?P$ 
```

```

  by (metis (full-types) Union-empty empty-iff entailsI general-unionI)

```

```

show entails ?P ( $\lambda S. S = \{\})$ 
```

```

  using entailsI[of ?P  $\lambda S. S = \{\}$ ] general-union-def Sup-bot-conv(2) by metis

```

```

show  $\models \{ general-union (\lambda$ -. False)  $\} C \{ general-union (\lambda$ -. False)  $\}$ 

```

**proof** (*rule rule-BigUnion*)

```

  show  $\models \{ (\lambda$ -. False)  $\} C \{ \lambda$ -. False  $\}$ 

```

```

    using rule-False by auto
  
```

qed

qed

**definition** *has-subset where*

```

has-subset P S  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists S'. S' \subseteq S \wedge P S')$ 

```

**lemma** *has-subset-join-same:*

```

entails (has-subset P) (join P ( $\lambda$ -. True))

```

```

entails (join P ( $\lambda$ -. True)) (has-subset P)

```

```

using entailsI[of has-subset P join P ( $\lambda$ -. True)] has-subset-def join-def sup.absorb-iff2

```

```

apply metis

```

```

using UnCI entails-def[of join P ( $\lambda$ -. True) has-subset P] has-subset-def join-def

```

```

subset-eq

```

```

by metis

```

**proposition** *rule-AtLeast:*

```

assumes  $\models \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$ 

```

```

shows  $\models \{ has-subset P \} C \{ has-subset Q \}$ 

```

**proof** (*rule consequence-rule*)

```

let ?P = join P ( $\lambda$ -. True)

```

```

let ?Q = join Q ( $\lambda$ -. True)

```

```

show  $\models \{ ?P \} C \{ ?Q \}$ 

```

```

  by (simp add: assms rule-True rule-Union)

```

qed (*auto simp add: has-subset-join-same*)

**definition** *has-superset where*

```

has-superset P S  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists S'. S \subseteq S' \wedge P S')$ 

```

**proposition** *rule-AtMost*:  
**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**shows**  $\models \{has-superset P\} C \{has-superset Q\}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S :: (('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set}$   
**assume** *has-superset P S*  
**then obtain**  $S'$  **where**  $S \subseteq S' P S'$   
**by** (*meson has-superset-def*)  
**then have**  $Q$  (*sem C S'*)  
**using** *assms hyper-hoare-tripleE* **by** *blast*  
**then show** *has-superset Q (sem C S)*  
**by** (*meson (S ⊆ S') has-superset-def sem-monotonic*)  
**qed**

## 5.6 Synchronous Reasoning (Proposition 14, Appendix H).

**theorem** *if-sync-rule*:  
**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C1 \{P1\}$   
**and**  $\models \{P\} C2 \{P2\}$   
**and**  $\models \{combine\ from-nat\ x\ P1\ P2\} C \{combine\ from-nat\ x\ R1\ R2\}$   
**and**  $\models \{R1\} C1' \{Q1\}$   
**and**  $\models \{R2\} C2' \{Q2\}$   
  
**and** *not-free-var-hyper x P1*  
**and** *not-free-var-hyper x P2*  
**and** *from-nat 1 ≠ from-nat 2*  
  
**and** *not-free-var-hyper x R1*  
**and** *not-free-var-hyper x R2*  
  
**shows**  $\models \{P\} \text{If } (Seq\ C1\ (Seq\ C\ C1'))\ (Seq\ C2\ (Seq\ C\ C2'))\ \{join\ Q1\ Q2\}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume** *asm0: P S*  
**have**  $r0: sem\ (stmt.If\ (Seq\ C1\ (Seq\ C\ C1'))\ (Seq\ C2\ (Seq\ C\ C2')))\ S$   
 $= sem\ C1'\ (sem\ C\ (sem\ C1\ S)) \cup sem\ C2'\ (sem\ C\ (sem\ C2\ S))$   
**by** (*simp add: sem-if sem-seq*)  
**moreover have**  $P1\ (sem\ C1\ S) \wedge P2\ (sem\ C2\ S)$   
**using** *asm0 assms(1) assms(2) hyper-hoare-tripleE* **by** *blast*  
  
**let**  $?S1 = (modify-lvar-to\ x\ (from-nat\ 1))\ ' (sem\ C1\ S)$   
**let**  $?S2 = (modify-lvar-to\ x\ (from-nat\ 2))\ ' (sem\ C2\ S)$   
**let**  $?f1 = Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = from-nat\ 1)$   
**let**  $?f2 = Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = from-nat\ 2)$   
  
**have**  $P1\ ?S1 \wedge P2\ ?S2$   
**by** (*meson (P1 (sem C1 S) ∧ P2 (sem C2 S)) assms(6) assms(7) not-free-var-hyper-def*)  
**moreover have**  $rr1: Set.filter\ (\lambda\varphi.\ fst\ \varphi\ x = from-nat\ 1)\ (?S1 \cup ?S2) = ?S1$   
**using** *injective-then-ok[of from-nat 1 from-nat 2 ?S1 x]*

by (metis (no-types, lifting) assms(8))  
 moreover have rr2: Set.filter (λφ. fst φ x = from-nat 2) (?S1 ∪ ?S2) = ?S2  
 using injective-then-ok[of from-nat 2 from-nat 1 ?S2 x]  
 by (metis (no-types, lifting) assms(8) sup-commute)  
 ultimately have combine from-nat x P1 P2 (?S1 ∪ ?S2)  
 by (metis combineI)  
 then have combine from-nat x R1 R2 (sem C (?S1 ∪ ?S2))  
 using assms(3) hyper-hoare-tripleE by blast  
 moreover have ?f1 (sem C (?S1 ∪ ?S2)) = sem C ?S1  
 using recover-after-sem[of from-nat 1 from-nat 2 ?S1 x ?S2] assms(8) rr1 rr2  
 member-filter[of - λφ. fst φ x = from-nat 1] member-filter[of - λφ. fst φ x =  
 from-nat 2]  
 by metis  
 then have R1 (sem C ?S1)  
 by (metis (mono-tags) calculation combine-def)  
 then have R1 (sem C (sem C1 S))  
 by (metis assms(9) not-free-var-hyper-def sem-of-modify-lvar)  
 moreover have ?f2 (sem C (?S1 ∪ ?S2)) = sem C ?S2  
 using recover-after-sem[of from-nat 2 from-nat 1 ?S2 x ?S1] assms(8) rr1 rr2  
 sup-commute[of ]  
 member-filter[of - λφ. fst φ x = from-nat 1 ?S1 ∪ ?S2] member-filter[of - λφ.  
 fst φ x = from-nat 2 ?S1 ∪ ?S2]  
 by metis  
 then have R2 (sem C ?S2)  
 by (metis (mono-tags) calculation(1) combine-def)  
 then have R2 (sem C (sem C2 S))  
 by (metis assms(10) not-free-var-hyper-def sem-of-modify-lvar)  
  
 then show join Q1 Q2 (sem (stmt.If (Seq C1 (Seq C C1')) (Seq C2 (Seq C  
 C2')))) S)  
 by (metis (full-types) r0 assms(4) assms(5) calculation(2) hyper-hoare-tripleE  
 join-def)  
 qed

**definition** *update-lvar-set* where

*update-lvar-set* u e S = { ((fst φ')(u := e φ'), snd φ') | φ'. φ' ∈ S }

**lemma** *equal-outside-set-helper*:

*equal-outside-set* {u} (fst φ) (fst ((fst φ)(u := x), snd φ))  
 by (simp add: equal-outside-set-def)

**lemma** *same-update-lvar-set*:

*same-mod-updates* {u} S (update-lvar-set u e S)

**proof** (rule same-mod-updatesI)

show  $\bigwedge \omega'. \omega' \in \text{update-lvar-set } u \ e \ S \implies \exists \omega \in S. \text{snd } \omega = \text{snd } \omega' \wedge \text{equal-outside-set } \{u\} \ (\text{fst } \omega') \ (\text{fst } \omega)$

**proof** –

fix  $\omega'$  assume  $\omega' \in \text{update-lvar-set } u \ e \ S$

**then obtain**  $\varphi'$  **where**  $\omega' = ((fst \varphi')(u := e \varphi'), snd \varphi') \varphi' \in S$   
**using** *mem-Collect-eq update-lvar-set-def[of u e S]* **by** *auto*  
**then show**  $\exists \omega \in S. snd \omega = snd \omega' \wedge equal-outside-set \{u\} (fst \omega') (fst \omega)$   
**by** (*meson equal-outside-set-helper equal-outside-sym snd-eqD*)  
**qed**  
**show**  $\bigwedge \omega. \omega \in S \implies \exists \omega' \in update-lvar-set \ u \ e \ S. snd \omega = snd \omega' \wedge equal-outside-set \{u\} (fst \omega) (fst \omega')$   
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) equal-outside-set-helper mem-Collect-eq snd-conv update-lvar-set-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *same-mod-updates-empty*:  
**assumes** *same-mod-updates vars {} S'*  
**shows**  $S' = \{\}$   
**by** (*meson assms equals0D equals0I same-mod-updates-def subset-mod-updatesE*)

**definition** *not-fv-hyper where*  
 $not-fv-hyper \ t \ A \longleftrightarrow (\forall S \ S'. same-mod-updates \{t\} \ S \ S' \wedge A \ S \longrightarrow A \ S')$

**lemma** *not-fv-hyperE*:  
**assumes** *not-fv-hyper e I*  
**and** *same-mod-updates {e} S S'*  
**and**  $I \ S$   
**shows**  $I \ S'$   
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) not-fv-hyper-def*)

**definition** *assign-exp-to-lvar where*  
 $assign-exp-to-lvar \ e \ l \ \varphi = ((fst \varphi)(l := e (snd \varphi)), snd \varphi)$

**definition** *assign-exp-to-lvar-set where*  
 $assign-exp-to-lvar-set \ e \ l \ S = assign-exp-to-lvar \ e \ l \ S$

**lemma** *same-outside-set-lvar-assign-exp*:  
 $snd \varphi = snd (assign-exp-to-lvar \ e \ l \ \varphi) \wedge equal-outside-set \{l\} (fst \varphi) (fst (assign-exp-to-lvar \ e \ l \ \varphi))$   
**by** (*simp add: assign-exp-to-lvar-def equal-outside-set-def*)

**lemma** *assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates*:  
 $same-mod-updates \{l\} \ S (assign-exp-to-lvar-set \ e \ l \ S)$

**proof** (*rule same-mod-updatesI*)  
**show**  $\bigwedge \omega. \omega \in S \implies \exists \omega' \in assign-exp-to-lvar-set \ e \ l \ S. snd \omega = snd \omega' \wedge equal-outside-set \{l\} (fst \omega) (fst \omega')$   
**by** (*metis assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def rev-image-eqI same-outside-set-lvar-assign-exp*)  
**show**  $\bigwedge \omega'. \omega' \in assign-exp-to-lvar-set \ e \ l \ S \implies \exists \omega \in S. snd \omega = snd \omega' \wedge equal-outside-set \{l\} (fst \omega') (fst \omega)$   
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def equal-outside-sym imageE same-outside-set-lvar-assign-exp*)

qed

**lemma** *holds-forall-same-mod-updates:*

**assumes** *same-mod-updates vars S S'*

**and** *holds-forall b S*

**shows** *holds-forall b S'*

**proof** (*rule holds-forallI*)

**fix**  $\varphi'$  **assume** *asm0:  $\varphi' \in S'$*

**then obtain**  $\varphi$  **where**  $\varphi \in S$  *snd  $\varphi = \text{snd } \varphi'$*

**by** (*metis assms(1) same-mod-updates-def subset-mod-updatesE*)

**then show**  $b$  (*snd  $\varphi'$* )

**by** (*metis assms(2) holds-forall-def*)

qed

**lemma** *not-fv-hyper-assign-exp:*

**assumes** *not-fv-hyper t A*

**shows**  $A \ S \longleftrightarrow A$  (*assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t S*)

**by** (*metis assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates assms not-fv-hyper-def same-mod-updates-sym*)

**lemma** *holds-forall-same-assign-lvar:*

*holds-forall b S  $\longleftrightarrow$  holds-forall b (assign-exp-to-lvar-set e l S) (is ?A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?B)*

**proof**

**show**  $?A \Longrightarrow ?B$

**by** (*simp add: assign-exp-to-lvar-def assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def holds-forall-def*)

**show**  $?B \Longrightarrow ?A$

**by** (*simp add: assign-exp-to-lvar-def assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def holds-forall-def*)

qed

**definition** *e-recorded-in-t where*

*e-recorded-in-t e t S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ t = e \ (\text{snd } \varphi)$ )*

**lemma** *e-recorded-in-tI:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in S \Longrightarrow \text{fst } \varphi \ t = e \ (\text{snd } \varphi)$

**shows** *e-recorded-in-t e t S*

**by** (*simp add: assms e-recorded-in-t-def*)

**definition** *e-smaller-than-t where*

*e-smaller-than-t e t lt S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S. \text{lt } (e \ (\text{snd } \varphi)) \ (\text{fst } \varphi \ t)$ )*

**lemma** *low-expI:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \varphi \varphi'. \varphi \in S \wedge \varphi' \in S \Longrightarrow (e \ (\text{snd } \varphi) = e \ (\text{snd } \varphi'))$

**shows** *low-exp e S*

**using** *low-exp-def assms by blast*

**lemma** *low-exp-forall-same-mod-updates:*

**assumes** *same-mod-updates vars S S'*

**and** *low-exp b S*

```

    shows low-exp b S'
  proof (rule low-expI)
    fix  $\varphi'$   $\varphi''$  assume asm0:  $\varphi' \in S' \wedge \varphi'' \in S'$ 
    then obtain  $\varphi$  where  $\varphi \in S$  snd  $\varphi = \text{snd } \varphi'$ 
      by (metis assms(1) same-mod-updates-def subset-mod-updatesE)
    then show  $b (\text{snd } \varphi') = b (\text{snd } \varphi'')$ 
      using asm0 assms(1) assms(2) low-exp-def[of b S] same-mod-updates-def[of
vars S S'] subset-mod-updatesE
      by metis
  qed

```

```

lemma e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned:
  e-recorded-in-t e t (assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t S)
  by (simp add: assign-exp-to-lvar-def assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def e-recorded-in-t-def)

```

```

lemma low-exp-commute-assign-lvar:
  low-exp b (assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t S)  $\longleftrightarrow$  low-exp b S (is ?A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?B)
  proof
    assume ?A
    then show ?B
      by (meson assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates low-exp-forall-same-mod-updates
same-mod-updates-sym)
    next
      assume ?B
      then show ?A
        by (meson assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates low-exp-forall-same-mod-updates)
  qed
end

```

## 6 Syntactic Assertions

```

theory SyntacticAssertions
  imports Logic Loops ProgramHyperproperties Compositionality
begin

```

### 6.1 Preliminaries: Types, expressions, 'a assertions

```

type-synonym var = nat
type-synonym qstate = nat
type-synonym qvar = nat

type-synonym 'a nstate = (var, 'a, var, 'a) state
type-synonym 'a npstate = (var, 'a) pstate

type-synonym 'a binop = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a
type-synonym 'a comp = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

Quantified variables and quantified states are represented as de Bruijn in-



dices (natural numbers).

```
datatype 'a exp =
  EPVar qstate var    —  $\varphi^P(x)$ : Program variable
| ELVar qstate var    —  $\varphi^L(x)$ : Logical variable
| EQVar qvar          —  $y$ : Quantified variable
| EConst 'a
| EBinop 'a exp 'a binop 'a exp —  $e \oplus e$ 
| EFun 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a 'a exp      —  $f(e)$ 
```

Quantified variables and quantified states are represented as de Bruijn indices (natural numbers). Thus, quantifiers do not have a name for the variable or state they quantify over.

```
datatype 'a assertion =
  AConst bool
| AComp 'a exp 'a comp 'a exp —  $e \succeq e$ 
| AForallState 'a assertion    —  $\forall \langle \varphi \rangle. A$ 
| AExistsState 'a assertion    —  $\exists \langle \varphi \rangle. A$ 
| AForall 'a assertion         —  $\forall y. A$ 
| AExists 'a assertion         —  $\exists y. A$ 
| AOr 'a assertion 'a assertion —  $A \vee A$ 
| AAnd 'a assertion 'a assertion —  $A \wedge A$ 
```

We use a list of values and a list of states to track quantified values and states, respectively.

```
fun interp-exp :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a nstate list  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
  interp-exp vals states (EPVar st x) = snd (states ! st) x
| interp-exp vals states (ELVar st x) = fst (states ! st) x
| interp-exp vals states (EQVar x) = vals ! x
| interp-exp vals states (EConst v) = v
| interp-exp vals states (EBinop e1 op e2) = op (interp-exp vals states e1) (interp-exp
vals states e2)
| interp-exp vals states (EFun f e) = f (interp-exp vals states e)
```

```
fun sat-assertion :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a nstate list  $\Rightarrow$  'a assertion  $\Rightarrow$  'a nstate set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  sat-assertion vals states (AConst b) -  $\longleftrightarrow$  b
| sat-assertion vals states (AComp e1 cmp e2) -  $\longleftrightarrow$  cmp (interp-exp vals states
e1) (interp-exp vals states e2)
| sat-assertion vals states (AForallState A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) A S$ )
| sat-assertion vals states (AExistsState A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) A S$ )
| sat-assertion vals states (AForall A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall v. \text{sat-assertion } (v \# \text{vals}) \text{states } A S$ )
| sat-assertion vals states (AExists A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists v. \text{sat-assertion } (v \# \text{vals}) \text{states } A S$ )
| sat-assertion vals states (AAnd A B) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  (sat-assertion vals states A S  $\wedge$ 
sat-assertion vals states B S)
```

| *sat-assertion vals states* (*AOr A B*) *S*  $\longleftrightarrow$  (*sat-assertion vals states A S*  $\vee$  *sat-assertion vals states B S*)

Negation and implication are defined on top of this base language.

**definition** *neg-cmp* :: 'a *cmp*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *cmp* **where**  
*neg-cmp cmp v1 v2*  $\longleftrightarrow \neg$  (*cmp v1 v2*)

**fun** *ANot* **where**

*ANot (AConst b)* = *AConst* ( $\neg$  *b*)  
| *ANot (AComp e1 cmp e2)* = *AComp e1 (neg-cmp cmp) e2*  
| *ANot (AForallState A)* = *AExistsState (ANot A)*  
| *ANot (AExistsState A)* = *AForallState (ANot A)*  
| *ANot (AOr A B)* = *AAnd (ANot A) (ANot B)*  
| *ANot (AAnd A B)* = *AOr (ANot A) (ANot B)*  
| *ANot (AForall A)* = *AExists (ANot A)*  
| *ANot (AExists A)* = *AForall (ANot A)*

**definition** *AImp* **where**

*AImp A B* = *AOr (ANot A) B*

**lemma** *sat-assertion-Not*:

*sat-assertion vals states (ANot A) S*  $\longleftrightarrow \neg$ (*sat-assertion vals states A S*)  
**by** (*induct A arbitrary: vals states*) (*simp-all add: neg-cmp-def*)

**lemma** *sat-assertion-Imp*:

*sat-assertion vals states (AImp A B) S*  $\longleftrightarrow$  (*sat-assertion vals states A S*  $\longrightarrow$  *sat-assertion vals states B S*)  
**by** (*simp add: AImp-def sat-assertion-Not*)

**abbreviation** *interp-assert* **where** *interp-assert*  $\equiv$  *sat-assertion*  $\square \square$

## 6.2 Assume rule

**fun** *transform-assume* :: 'a *assertion*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *assertion*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *assertion* **where**

*transform-assume - (AConst b)* = *AConst b*  
| *transform-assume - (AComp e1 cmp e2)* = *AComp e1 cmp e2*  
| *transform-assume b (AForallState A)* = *AForallState (AImp b (transform-assume b A))*  
| *transform-assume b (AExistsState A)* = *AExistsState (AAnd b (transform-assume b A))*  
| *transform-assume b (AForall A)* = *AForall (transform-assume b A)*  
| *transform-assume b (AExists A)* = *AExists (transform-assume b A)*  
| *transform-assume b (AAnd A B)* = *AAnd (transform-assume b A) (transform-assume b B)*  
| *transform-assume b (AOr A B)* = *AOr (transform-assume b A) (transform-assume b B)*

**definition** *same-syn-sem* :: 'a *assertion*  $\Rightarrow$  ('a *npstate*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**  
*same-syn-sem* *bsyn* *bsem*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall \text{states } \text{vals } S. \text{length } \text{states} > 0 \longrightarrow \text{bsem } (\text{snd } (\text{hd } \text{states})) = \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } \text{states } \text{bsyn } S)$

**lemma** *same-syn-semI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \text{states } \text{vals } S. \text{length } \text{states} > 0 \implies \text{bsem } (\text{snd } (\text{hd } \text{states})) \longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } \text{states } \text{bsyn } S$   
**shows** *same-syn-sem* *bsyn* *bsem*  
**by** (*simp* *add: assms same-syn-sem-def*)

**lemma** *transform-assume-valid*:

**assumes** *same-syn-sem* *bsyn* *bsem*  
**shows** *sat-assertion* *vals* *states* *A* (*Set.filter* (*bsem*  $\circ$  *snd*) *S*)  
 $\longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } \text{states } (\text{transform-assume } \text{bsyn } A) S$   
**proof** (*induct* *A* *arbitrary: vals* *states*)  
**case** (*AForallState* *A*)  
**let** *?S* = *Set.filter* (*bsem*  $\circ$  *snd*) *S*  
**let** *?A* = *transform-assume* *bsyn* *A*  
**have** *sat-assertion* *vals* *states* (*AForallState* *A*) *?S*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in ?S. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) A ?S)$   
**by** *force*  
**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in ?S. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) ?A S)$   
**using** *AForallState* **by** *presburger*  
**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in S. \text{bsem } (\text{snd } \varphi) \longrightarrow \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) ?A S)$   
**by** *fastforce*  
**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) \text{bsyn } S \longrightarrow \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) ?A S)$   
**using** *assms same-syn-sem-def*[*of* *bsyn* *bsem*] **by** *auto*  
**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) (\text{AImp } \text{bsyn } ?A) S)$   
**using** *sat-assertion-Imp* **by** *fast*  
**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } \text{states } (\text{AForallState } (\text{AImp } \text{bsyn } ?A)) S$   
**using** *sat-assertion.simps*(2) **by** *force*  
**finally show** *?case*  
**using** *transform-assume.simps*(1) **by** *fastforce*

**next**

**case** (*AExistsState* *A*)  
**let** *?S* = *Set.filter* (*bsem*  $\circ$  *snd*) *S*  
**let** *?A* = *transform-assume* *bsyn* *A*  
**have** *sat-assertion* *vals* *states* (*AExistsState* *A*) *?S*  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in ?S. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) A ?S)$   
**by** *force*  
**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in ?S. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) ?A S)$   
**using** *AExistsState* **by** *presburger*  
**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{bsem } (\text{snd } \varphi) \wedge \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) ?A S)$   
**by** *force*  
**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) \text{bsyn } S \wedge \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) ?A S)$

```

    using assms same-syn-sem-def[of bsyn bsem] by auto
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) (A \text{And } \text{bsyn } ?A) S)$ 
    by simp
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion vals states } (A \text{ExistsState } (A \text{And } \text{bsyn } ?A)) S$ 
    using sat-assertion.simps(3) by force
  then show ?case
    using calculation transform-assume.simps(2) by fastforce
next
  case (AForall A)
  let ?S = Set.filter (bsem  $\circ$  snd) S
  let ?A = transform-assume bsyn A
  have sat-assertion vals states (AForall A) ?S  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall v. \text{sat-assertion } (v \# \text{vals}) \text{states } A ?S)$ 
    by force
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall v. \text{sat-assertion } (v \# \text{vals}) \text{states } ?A S)$ 
    using AForall by presburger
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion vals states } (A \text{Forall } ?A) S$ 
    by simp
  then show ?case
    using calculation transform-assume.simps(3) by fastforce
next
  case (AExists A)
  let ?S = Set.filter (bsem  $\circ$  snd) S
  let ?A = transform-assume bsyn A
  have sat-assertion vals states (AExists A) ?S  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists v. \text{sat-assertion } (v \# \text{vals}) \text{states } A ?S)$ 
    by force
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists v. \text{sat-assertion } (v \# \text{vals}) \text{states } ?A S)$ 
    using AExists by presburger
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion vals states } (A \text{Exists } ?A) S$ 
    by simp
  then show ?case
    using calculation transform-assume.simps(4) by fastforce
qed (simp-all)

```

### 6.2.1 Program expressions (values)

**datatype** *'a pexp* =

```

  PVar var — Normal variable, like x
  | PConst 'a
  | PBinop 'a pexp 'a binop 'a pexp
  | PFun 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a 'a pexp

```

**fun** *interp-pexp* :: *'a pexp  $\Rightarrow$  'a npstate  $\Rightarrow$  'a*

**where**

```

  interp-pexp (PVar x)  $\varphi$  =  $\varphi$  x
  | interp-pexp (PConst n) - = n
  | interp-pexp (PBinop p1 op p2)  $\varphi$  = op (interp-pexp p1  $\varphi$ ) (interp-pexp p2  $\varphi$ )

```

| *interp-pexp* (PFun *f p*)  $\varphi = f$  (*interp-pexp p*  $\varphi$ )

**fun** *pexp-to-exp* **where**

*pexp-to-exp st* (PVar *x*) = EVar *st x*  
 | *pexp-to-exp* - (PConst *n*) = EConst *n*  
 | *pexp-to-exp st* (PBinop *p1 op p2*) = EBinop (*pexp-to-exp st p1*) *op* (*pexp-to-exp st p2*)  
 | *pexp-to-exp st* (PFun *f p*) = EFun *f* (*pexp-to-exp st p*)

**lemma** *same-syn-sem-exp*:

*interp-pexp p* (snd (*states ! st*)) = *interp-exp vals states* (*pexp-to-exp st p*)

**proof** (*induct p*)

**case** (PVar *x*)

**then show** ?*case*

**using** *hd-conv-nth* **by force**

**qed** (*simp-all*)

## 6.2.2 Program expressions (booleans)

**datatype** 'a *pbexp* =

  PConst *bool*  
 | PAnd 'a *pbexp* 'a *pbexp*  
 | POr 'a *pbexp* 'a *pbexp*  
 | PComp 'a *pexp* 'a *comp* 'a *pexp*

**fun** *interp-pbexp* :: 'a *pbexp*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *npstate*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*interp-pbexp* (PConst *b*) -  $\longleftrightarrow$  *b*  
 | *interp-pbexp* (PAnd *pb1 pb2*)  $\varphi \longleftrightarrow$  *interp-pbexp pb1*  $\varphi \wedge$  *interp-pbexp pb2*  $\varphi$   
 | *interp-pbexp* (POr *pb1 pb2*)  $\varphi \longleftrightarrow$  *interp-pbexp pb1*  $\varphi \vee$  *interp-pbexp pb2*  $\varphi$   
 | *interp-pbexp* (PComp *p1 cmp p2*)  $\varphi \longleftrightarrow$  *cmp* (*interp-pexp p1*  $\varphi$ ) (*interp-pexp p2*  $\varphi$ )

**fun** *pbexp-to-assertion* **where**

*pbexp-to-assertion* - (PConst *b*) = AConst *b*  
 | *pbexp-to-assertion st* (PAnd *pb1 pb2*) = AAnd (*pbexp-to-assertion st pb1*) (*pbexp-to-assertion st pb2*)  
 | *pbexp-to-assertion st* (POr *pb1 pb2*) = AOr (*pbexp-to-assertion st pb1*) (*pbexp-to-assertion st pb2*)  
 | *pbexp-to-assertion st* (PComp *p1 cmp p2*) = AComp (*pexp-to-exp st p1*) *cmp* (*pexp-to-exp st p2*)

**lemma** *same-syn-sem-assertion*:

*interp-pbexp pb* (snd (*states ! st*)) = *sat-assertion vals states* (*pbexp-to-assertion st pb*) *S*

**proof** (*induct pb*)

**case** (PComp *x1 x2 x3*)

**then show** ?*case*

**by** (*metis interp-pbexp.simps(4) pbexp-to-assertion.simps(4) same-syn-sem-exp*)

*sat-assertion.simps(2)*  
**qed** (*simp-all*)

**lemma** *pexp-to-exp-same*:  
**shows** *same-syn-sem* (*pexp-to-assertion 0 pb*) (*interp-pbexp pb*)  
**proof** (*rule same-syn-semI*)  
**fix** *states* :: 'a *nstate list*  
**fix** *vals S*  
**assume**  $0 < \text{length } \text{states}$   
**then have** *sat-assertion vals states* (*pexp-to-assertion 0 pb*) *S* = *sat-assertion*  
 $\square$  *states* (*pexp-to-assertion 0 pb*) *S*  
**using** *same-syn-sem-assertion* **by** *blast*  
**then show** *interp-pbexp pb* (*snd* (*hd states*)) = *sat-assertion vals states* (*pexp-to-assertion*  
 $0 \text{ pb}$ ) *S*  
**by** (*metis*  $\langle 0 < \text{length } \text{states} \rangle$  *hd-conv-nth length-greater-0-conv same-syn-sem-assertion*)  
**qed**

### 6.2.3 Syntactic rule for assume

**theorem** *rule-assume-syntactic-general*:  
 $\models \{ \text{sat-assertion } \text{states } \text{vals} \text{ (transform-assume (pexp-to-assertion } 0 \text{ pb) } P) \}$   
*Assume* (*interp-pbexp pb*)  $\{ \text{sat-assertion } \text{states } \text{vals } P \}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix** *S* **assume** *asm0*: *sat-assertion states vals* (*transform-assume* (*pexp-to-assertion*  
 $0 \text{ pb}$ ) *P*) *S*  
**then have** *sat-assertion states vals P* (*Set.filter* (*interp-pbexp pb*  $\circ$  *snd*) *S*)  
**using** *pexp-to-exp-same transform-assume-valid* **by** *blast*  
**then show** *sat-assertion states vals P* (*sem* (*Assume* (*interp-pbexp pb*)) *S*)  
**by** (*simp add: assume-sem*)  
**qed**

**theorem** *rule-assume-syntactic*:  
 $\models \{ \text{interp-assert } \text{transform-assume (pexp-to-assertion } 0 \text{ pb) } P \}$  *Assume*  
(*interp-pbexp pb*)  $\{ \text{interp-assert } P \}$   
**by** (*simp add: rule-assume-syntactic-general*)

## 6.3 Havoc rule

### 6.3.1 Shifting variables

**fun** *insert-at where*  
 $\text{insert-at } 0 \text{ x } l = x \# l$   
 $| \text{insert-at (Suc n) x (t \# q)} = t \# (\text{insert-at } n \text{ x } q)$   
 $| \text{insert-at (Suc n) x []} = [x]$

**lemma** *length-insert-at*:  
 $\text{length } (\text{insert-at } n \text{ x } l) = \text{length } l + 1$   
**proof** (*induct n arbitrary: l*)  
**case** (*Suc n*)  
**then show** *?case*

```

proof (cases l)
  case (Cons t q)
  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: Suc)
qed (simp)
qed (simp-all)

```

```

lemma insert-at-charact-1:
   $n \leq \text{length } l \implies k < n \implies (\text{insert-at } n \ x \ l) ! k = l ! k$ 
proof (induct k arbitrary: l n)
  case 0
  then show ?case
  by (metis bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum insert-at.elims le-zero-eq list.size(3) nth-Cons-0)
next
  case (Suc k)
  then obtain nn t q where  $n = \text{Suc } nn \ l = t \# q$ 
  by (metis Suc-less-eq2 le-antisym list.exhaust list.size(3) not-less-zero zero-le)
  then show ?case
  using Suc.hyps Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) by force
qed

```

```

lemma insert-at-charact-2:
   $n \leq \text{length } l \implies (\text{insert-at } n \ x \ l) ! n = x$ 
proof (induct n arbitrary: l)
  case (Suc n)
  then show ?case
  by (metis Suc-le-length-iff insert-at.simps(2) nth-Cons-Suc)
qed (simp)

```

```

lemma insert-at-charact-3:
   $n \leq \text{length } l \implies k \geq n \implies (\text{insert-at } n \ x \ l) ! (\text{Suc } k) = l ! k$ 
proof (induct n arbitrary: l k)
  case (Suc xa)
  then obtain t q kk where  $k = \text{Suc } kk \ l = t \# q$ 
  by (meson Suc-le-D Suc-le-length-iff)
  then show ?case
  using Suc.hyps Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) by auto
qed (simp)

```

```

fun shift-vars-exp where
  shift-vars-exp n (EQVar x) = (if  $x \geq n$  then EQVar (Suc x) else EQVar x)
| shift-vars-exp n (EBinop e1 op e2) = EBinop (shift-vars-exp n e1) op (shift-vars-exp n e2)
| shift-vars-exp n (EFun p e) = EFun p (shift-vars-exp n e)
| shift-vars-exp - e = e

```

```

fun shift-states-exp where
  shift-states-exp n (EPVar  $\varphi$  x) = (if  $\varphi \geq n$  then EPVar (Suc  $\varphi$ ) x else EPVar
 $\varphi$  x)
| shift-states-exp n (ELVar  $\varphi$  x) = (if  $\varphi \geq n$  then ELVar (Suc  $\varphi$ ) x else ELVar  $\varphi$ 
x)
| shift-states-exp n (EBinop e1 op e2) = EBinop (shift-states-exp n e1) op (shift-states-exp
n e2)
| shift-states-exp n (EFun p e) = EFun p (shift-states-exp n e)
| shift-states-exp - e = e

```

```

fun wf-exp :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  wf-exp nv ns (EPVar st -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  st < ns
| wf-exp nv ns (ELVar st -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  st < ns
| wf-exp nv ns (EQVar x)  $\longleftrightarrow$  x < nv
| wf-exp nv ns (EBinop e1 - e2)  $\longleftrightarrow$  wf-exp nv ns e1  $\wedge$  wf-exp nv ns e2
| wf-exp nv ns (EFun f e)  $\longleftrightarrow$  wf-exp nv ns e
| wf-exp nv ns (EConst -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True

```

```

lemma wf-shift-vars-exp:
  assumes wf-exp nv ns e
  shows wf-exp (Suc nv) ns (shift-vars-exp n e)
  using assms
  by (induct e) simp-all

```

```

lemma wf-shift-states-exp:
  assumes wf-exp nv ns e
  shows wf-exp nv (Suc ns) (shift-states-exp n e)
  using assms
  by (induct e) simp-all

```

```

lemma shift-vars-exp-charact:
  assumes n  $\leq$  length vals
  shows interp-exp vals states e = interp-exp (insert-at n v vals) states (shift-vars-exp
n e)
  using assms
proof (induct e)
  case (EQVar x)
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: insert-at-charact-1 insert-at-charact-3)
qed (simp-all)

```

```

lemma shift-states-exp-charact:
  assumes n  $\leq$  length states
  shows interp-exp vals states e = interp-exp vals (insert-at n  $\varphi$  states) (shift-states-exp
n e)
  using assms
proof (induct e)
  case (EPVar x1 x2)
  then show ?case

```



```

    by (simp add: insert-at-charact-1 insert-at-charact-3)
next
  case (ELVar x1 x2)
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: insert-at-charact-1 insert-at-charact-3)
qed (simp-all)

```

```

fun shift-vars where
  shift-vars n (AConst b) = AConst b
| shift-vars n (AComp e1 cmp e2) = AComp (shift-vars-exp n e1) cmp (shift-vars-exp
n e2)
| shift-vars n (AForall A) = AForall (shift-vars (Suc n) A)
| shift-vars n (AExists A) = AExists (shift-vars (Suc n) A)
| shift-vars n (AForallState A) = AForallState (shift-vars n A)
| shift-vars n (AExistsState A) = AExistsState (shift-vars n A)
| shift-vars n (AOr A B) = AOr (shift-vars n A) (shift-vars n B)
| shift-vars n (AAnd A B) = AAnd (shift-vars n A) (shift-vars n B)

```

**lemma** *shift-vars-charact*:

```

  assumes n ≤ length vals
  shows sat-assertion vals states A S ↔ sat-assertion (insert-at n x vals) states
(shift-vars n A) S
  using assms
proof (induct A arbitrary: vals states n)
  case (AComp x1a x2 x3a)
  then show ?case
    using shift-vars-exp-charact by fastforce
next
  case (AForall A)
  have sat-assertion vals states (AForall A) S ↔ (∀ v. sat-assertion (v # vals)
states A S)
  by simp
  also have ... ↔ (∀ v. sat-assertion (insert-at (Suc n) x (v # vals)) states
(shift-vars (Suc n) A) S)
  using AForall(2) AForall(1)[of Suc n - states] by simp
  also have ... ↔ (∀ v. sat-assertion (v # insert-at n x vals) states (shift-vars
(Suc n) A) S)
  by simp
  also have ... ↔ sat-assertion (insert-at n x vals) states (AForall (shift-vars
(Suc n) A)) S
  by simp
  then show sat-assertion vals states (AForall A) S = sat-assertion (insert-at n x
vals) states (shift-vars n (AForall A)) S
  using calculation by simp
next
  case (AExists A)
  have sat-assertion vals states (AExists A) S ↔ (∃ v. sat-assertion (v # vals)
states A S)

```

```

    by simp
    also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists v. \text{sat-assertion } (\text{insert-at } (\text{Suc } n) x (v \# \text{vals})) \text{ states } (\text{shift-vars } (\text{Suc } n) A) S)$ 
    using  $A\text{Exists}(2) A\text{Exists}(1)[\text{of } \text{Suc } n - \text{states}]$  by simp
    also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists v. \text{sat-assertion } (v \# \text{insert-at } n x \text{vals}) \text{ states } (\text{shift-vars } (\text{Suc } n) A) S)$ 
    by simp
    also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\text{sat-assertion } (\text{insert-at } n x \text{vals}) \text{ states } (A\text{Exists } (\text{shift-vars } (\text{Suc } n) A)) S$ 
    by simp
    then show  $\text{sat-assertion } \text{vals} \text{ states } (A\text{Exists } A) S = \text{sat-assertion } (\text{insert-at } n x \text{vals}) \text{ states } (\text{shift-vars } n (A\text{Exists } A)) S$ 
    using calculation by simp
  qed (simp-all)

```

### 6.3.2 Expressions (Boolean and values)

**definition** *update-state* where

$\text{update-state } \varphi x v = (\text{fst } \varphi, (\text{snd } \varphi)(x := v))$

**fun** *subst-exp-single* ::  $q\text{state} \Rightarrow \text{var} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ exp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ exp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ exp}$  where

$\text{subst-exp-single } \varphi x e' (E\text{PVar } st y) = (\text{if } \varphi = st \wedge x = y \text{ then } e' \text{ else } E\text{PVar } st y)$   
 $| \text{subst-exp-single } \varphi x e' (E\text{Binop } e1 \text{ bop } e2) = E\text{Binop } (\text{subst-exp-single } \varphi x e' e1) \text{ bop } (\text{subst-exp-single } \varphi x e' e2)$   
 $| \text{subst-exp-single } \varphi x e' (E\text{Fun } f e) = E\text{Fun } f (\text{subst-exp-single } \varphi x e' e)$   
 $| \text{subst-exp-single } - - - e = e$

**lemma** *wf-subst-exp*:

**assumes**  $wf\text{-exp } nv \ ns \ e$

**and**  $wf\text{-exp } nv \ ns \ e'$

**shows**  $wf\text{-exp } nv \ ns \ (\text{subst-exp-single } \varphi x e' e)$

**using** *assms*

**by**  $(\text{induct } e) \text{ simp-all}$

**lemma** *subst-exp-single-charact*:

**assumes**  $\text{interp-exp } \text{vals} \ \text{states} \ e' = \text{snd } (\text{states } ! \ st) \ x$

**shows**  $\text{interp-exp } \text{vals} \ \text{states} \ (\text{subst-exp-single } st \ x \ e' \ e) = \text{interp-exp } \text{vals} \ \text{states} \ e$

**using** *assms*

**by**  $(\text{induct } e) \text{ simp-all}$

**definition** *subst-state* where

$\text{subst-state } x \ pe \ \varphi = (\text{fst } \varphi, (\text{snd } \varphi)(x := \text{interp-pe } pe \ (\text{snd } \varphi)))$

**definition** *update-state-at* **where**

*update-state-at states n x v = list-update states n (update-state (states ! n) x v)*

**lemma** *update-state-at-fst*:

*fst (update-state-at states n x v ! st) = fst (states ! st)*

**proof** (*cases n = st*)

**case** *True*

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** (*metis fst-conv linorder-not-less list-update-beyond nth-list-update-eq update-state-at-def update-state-def*)

**next**

**case** *False*

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** (*simp add: update-state-at-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *update-state-at-snd-1*:

*x ≠ y ⇒ snd (update-state-at states n x v ! st) y = snd (states ! st) y*

**apply** (*cases n = st*)

**apply** (*metis fun-upd-other linorder-not-less list-update-beyond nth-list-update-eq snd-conv update-state-at-def update-state-def*)

**by** (*simp add: update-state-at-def*)

**lemma** *update-state-at-snd-2*:

*st ≠ n ⇒ snd (update-state-at states n x v ! st) y = snd (states ! st) y*

**by** (*simp add: update-state-at-def*)

**lemma** *update-state-at-snd-3*:

**assumes** *n < length states*

**shows** *snd (update-state-at states n x v ! n) x = v*

**by** (*simp add: assms update-state-at-def update-state-def*)

**lemma** *subst-exp-more-complex-charact*:

**assumes** *states' = update-state-at states st x (interp-exp vals states e')*

**and** *st < length states*

**shows** *interp-exp vals states (subst-exp-single st x e' e) = interp-exp vals states' e*

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induct e*)

**case** (*EPVar φ y*)

**then show** *?case*

**by** (*metis interp-exp.simps(1) subst-exp-single.simps(1) update-state-at-snd-1 update-state-at-snd-2 update-state-at-snd-3*)

**next**

**case** (*ELVar x1 x2*)

**then show** *?case*

**by** (*simp add: update-state-at-fst*)

**qed** (*simp-all*)

### 6.3.3 Assertions

**fun** *subst-assertion-single* :: *qstate*  $\Rightarrow$  *var*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *exp*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *assertion*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *assertion*  
**where**

*subst-assertion-single* *st x e* (*AConst* *b*) = *AConst* *b*  
| *subst-assertion-single* *st x e* (*AComp* *e1 cmp e2*) = *AComp* (*subst-exp-single* *st x e e1*) *cmp* (*subst-exp-single* *st x e e2*)  
| *subst-assertion-single* *st x e* (*AForall* *A*) = *AForall* (*subst-assertion-single* *st x (shift-vars-exp 0 e) A*)  
| *subst-assertion-single* *st x e* (*AExists* *A*) = *AExists* (*subst-assertion-single* *st x (shift-vars-exp 0 e) A*)  
| *subst-assertion-single* *st x e* (*AOr* *A B*) = *AOr* (*subst-assertion-single* *st x e A*) (*subst-assertion-single* *st x e B*)  
| *subst-assertion-single* *st x e* (*AAnd* *A B*) = *AAnd* (*subst-assertion-single* *st x e A*) (*subst-assertion-single* *st x e B*)  
| *subst-assertion-single* *st x e* (*AForallState* *A*) = *AForallState* (*subst-assertion-single* (*Suc st*) *x (shift-states-exp 0 e) A*)  
| *subst-assertion-single* *st x e* (*AExistsState* *A*) = *AExistsState* (*subst-assertion-single* (*Suc st*) *x (shift-states-exp 0 e) A*)

**fun** *wf-assertion-aux* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *assertion*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns* (*AConst* *b*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *True*  
| *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns* (*AComp* *e1 cmp e2*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *wf-exp* *nv ns e1*  $\wedge$  *wf-exp* *nv ns e2*  
| *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns* (*AAnd* *A B*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns A*  $\wedge$  *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns B*  
| *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns* (*AOr* *A B*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns A*  $\wedge$  *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns B*  
| *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns* (*AForall* *A*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *wf-assertion-aux* (*Suc nv*) *ns A*  
| *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns* (*AExists* *A*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *wf-assertion-aux* (*Suc nv*) *ns A*  
| *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns* (*AForallState* *A*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *wf-assertion-aux* *nv (Suc ns) A*  
| *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns* (*AExistsState* *A*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *wf-assertion-aux* *nv (Suc ns) A*

**abbreviation** *wf-assertion* **where** *wf-assertion*  $\equiv$  *wf-assertion-aux* 0 0

**lemma** *wf-shift-vars*:

**assumes** *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns A*  
**shows** *wf-assertion-aux* (*Suc nv*) *ns (shift-vars n A)*  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*induct A arbitrary: n nv ns*) (*simp-all add: wf-shift-vars-exp*)

**lemma** *wf-subst-assertion*:

**assumes** *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns A*  
**and** *wf-exp* *nv ns e*  
**shows** *wf-assertion-aux* *nv ns (subst-assertion-single*  $\varphi$  *x e A*)  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct A arbitrary: nv ns e*  $\varphi$ )

```

    case (AComp x1a x2 x3a)
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: wf-subst-exp)
qed (simp-all add: wf-shift-vars-exp wf-shift-states-exp)

lemma subst-assertion-single-charact:
  assumes interp-exp vals states e = snd (states ! st) x
  shows sat-assertion vals states (subst-assertion-single st x e A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion
  vals states A S
  using assms
proof (induct A arbitrary: vals states st e)
  case (AForallState A)
  have sat-assertion vals states (AForallState A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S$ . sat-assertion
  vals ( $\varphi \#$  states) A S)
  by simp
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S$ . sat-assertion vals ( $\varphi \#$  states) (subst-assertion-single
  (Suc st) x (shift-states-exp 0 e) A) S)
  using AForallState(1)[of vals - shift-states-exp 0 e Suc st] AForallState(2)
  by (metis insert-at.simps(1) nth-Cons-Suc shift-states-exp-charact zero-le)
  finally show ?case by simp
next
  case (AExistsState A)
  have sat-assertion vals states (AExistsState A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists \varphi \in S$ . sat-assertion
  vals ( $\varphi \#$  states) A S)
  by simp
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists \varphi \in S$ . sat-assertion vals ( $\varphi \#$  states) (subst-assertion-single
  (Suc st) x (shift-states-exp 0 e) A) S)
  by (metis AExistsState.hyps AExistsState.prem1 insert-at.simps(1) nth-Cons-Suc
  shift-states-exp-charact zero-le)
  finally show ?case by simp
next
  case (AForall A)
  have sat-assertion vals states (AForall A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall v$ . sat-assertion (v # vals)
  states A S)
  by simp
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall v$ . sat-assertion (v # vals) states (subst-assertion-single st
  x (shift-vars-exp 0 e) A) S)
  by (metis AForall.hyps AForall.prem1 insert-at.simps(1) shift-vars-exp-charact
  zero-le)
  finally show ?case
  by simp
next
  case (AExists A)
  have sat-assertion vals states (AExists A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists v$ . sat-assertion (v # vals)
  states A S)
  by simp
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists v$ . sat-assertion (v # vals) states (subst-assertion-single st
  x (shift-vars-exp 0 e) A) S)
  by (metis AExists.hyps AExists.prem1 insert-at.simps(1) shift-vars-exp-charact

```

```

zero-le)
  finally show ?case
    by simp
next
  case (AComp e1 cmp e2)
  then show ?case
    using subst-exp-single-charact[of vals states e st x] by auto
qed (simp-all)

```

**lemma** *update-state-at-cons*:

```

update-state-at ( $\varphi \#$  states) (Suc n) x v =  $\varphi \#$  update-state-at states n x v
by (simp add: update-state-at-def)

```

**lemma** *subst-assertion-single-charact-better*:

```

assumes states' = update-state-at states st x (interp-exp vals states e)
and st < length states
shows sat-assertion vals states (subst-assertion-single st x e A) S  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion
vals states' A S
using assms
proof (induct A arbitrary: vals states states' st e)
  case (AComp x1a x2 x3a)
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: subst-exp-more-complex-charact)
next
  case (AForallState A)
  have sat-assertion vals states (subst-assertion-single st x e (AForallState A)) S
 $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S$ . sat-assertion vals (update-state-at ( $\varphi \#$  states) (Suc st) x (interp-exp
vals ( $\varphi \#$  states) (shift-states-exp 0 e))) A S)
  by (simp add: AForallState.hyps AForallState.prem(2))
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S$ . sat-assertion vals ( $\varphi \#$  update-state-at states st x
(interp-exp vals states e)) A S)
  by (metis update-state-at-cons insert-at.simps(1) shift-states-exp-charact zero-le)
  finally show sat-assertion vals states (subst-assertion-single st x e (AForallState
A)) S = sat-assertion vals states' (AForallState A) S
  by (simp add: AForallState.prem(1))
next
  case (AExistsState A)
  have sat-assertion vals states (subst-assertion-single st x e (AExistsState A)) S
 $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists \varphi \in S$ . sat-assertion vals (update-state-at ( $\varphi \#$  states) (Suc st) x (interp-exp
vals ( $\varphi \#$  states) (shift-states-exp 0 e))) A S)
  by (simp add: AExistsState.hyps AExistsState.prem(2))
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists \varphi \in S$ . sat-assertion vals ( $\varphi \#$  update-state-at states st x
(interp-exp vals states e)) A S)
  by (metis update-state-at-cons insert-at.simps(1) shift-states-exp-charact zero-le)
  finally show sat-assertion vals states (subst-assertion-single st x e (AExistsState
A)) S = sat-assertion vals states' (AExistsState A) S

```

```

  by (simp add: AExistsState.prem(1))
next
case (AForall A)
have sat-assertion vals states (subst-assertion-single st x e (AForall A)) S
 $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall v$ . sat-assertion ( $v \#$  vals) states (subst-assertion-single st x (shift-vars-exp
0 e) A) S)
  by (simp add: AForall.hyps AForall.prem(2))
  then show ?case
  by (metis AForall.hyps AForall.prem(1) AForall.prem(2) insert-at.simps(1)
sat-assertion.simps(5) shift-vars-exp-charact zero-le)
next
case (AExists A)
have sat-assertion vals states (subst-assertion-single st x e (AExists A)) S
 $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists v$ . sat-assertion ( $v \#$  vals) states (subst-assertion-single st x (shift-vars-exp
0 e) A) S)
  by (simp add: AExists.hyps AExists.prem(2))
  then show ?case
  by (metis AExists.hyps AExists.prem(1) AExists.prem(2) insert-at.simps(1)
sat-assertion.simps(6) shift-vars-exp-charact zero-le)
qed (simp-all)

```

### 6.3.4 Transformation for havoc

**fun** transform-havoc where

```

transform-havoc x (AForallState A) = AForallState (AForall (subst-assertion-single
0 x (EQVar 0) (shift-vars 0 (transform-havoc x A))))
| transform-havoc x (AExistsState A) = AExistsState (AExists (subst-assertion-single
0 x (EQVar 0) (shift-vars 0 (transform-havoc x A))))
| transform-havoc x (AExists A) = AExists (transform-havoc x A)
| transform-havoc x (AForall A) = AForall (transform-havoc x A)
| transform-havoc x (AOr A B) = AOr (transform-havoc x A) (transform-havoc x
B)
| transform-havoc x (AAnd A B) = AAnd (transform-havoc x A) (transform-havoc
x B)
| transform-havoc x (AConst b) = AConst b
| transform-havoc x (AComp e1 cmp e2) = AComp e1 cmp e2

```

**lemma** sem-havoc-bis:

$sem (Havoc x) S = \{(fst \varphi, (snd \varphi)(x := v)) \mid \varphi v. \varphi \in S\}$  (is ?A = ?B)

**proof**

show ?B  $\subseteq$  ?A

using sem-havoc by fastforce

show ?A  $\subseteq$  ?B

**proof**

fix  $\varphi$  assume  $\varphi \in ?A$

then obtain  $l \sigma v$  where  $\varphi = (l, \sigma(x := v))$  ( $l, \sigma \in S$ )

by (metis in-sem prod.collapse single-sem-Havoc-elim)

then show  $\varphi \in ?B$

by auto  
qed  
qed

**lemma** *helper-update-state*:  
 $(v \# \text{vals}) ! 0 = \text{snd} ((\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \ \# \ \text{states}) ! 0) \ x$   
 by (*simp add: update-state-def*)

**lemma** *helper-S-update-states*:  
 assumes  $S' = \{ \text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \mid \varphi \ v. \ \varphi \in S \}$   
 shows  $(\forall \varphi \in S'. \ Q \ \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in S. \ \forall v. \ Q \ (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v))$   
**proof**  
 show  $\forall \varphi \in S'. \ Q \ \varphi \implies \forall \varphi \in S. \ \forall v. \ Q \ (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v)$   
 using *assms by blast*  
 show  $\forall \varphi \in S. \ \forall v. \ Q \ (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v) \implies \forall \varphi \in S'. \ Q \ \varphi$   
 using *assms by force*  
 qed

**lemma** *helper-S-update-states-exists*:  
 assumes  $S' = \{ \text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \mid \varphi \ v. \ \varphi \in S \}$   
 shows  $(\exists \varphi \in S'. \ Q \ \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \ \exists v. \ Q \ (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v))$   
**proof**  
 show  $\exists \varphi \in S'. \ Q \ \varphi \implies \exists \varphi \in S. \ \exists v. \ Q \ (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v)$   
 using *assms by force*  
 show  $\exists \varphi \in S. \ \exists v. \ Q \ (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v) \implies \exists \varphi \in S'. \ Q \ \varphi$   
 using *assms by blast*  
 qed

**lemma** *equiv-havoc-transform*:  
 assumes  $S' = \{ \text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \mid \varphi \ v. \ \varphi \in S \}$   
 shows *sat-assertion vals states*  $P \ S' \longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion vals states} (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P) \ S$   
**proof** (*induct P arbitrary: vals states*)  
 case (*AForallState P*)

let  $?PP = \text{shift-vars } 0 \ (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P)$   
 let  $?P = \text{subst-assertion-single } 0 \ x \ (\text{EQVar } 0) \ ?PP$

have  $rr: \bigwedge \varphi \ v. \ \text{sat-assertion} (v \ \# \ \text{vals}) (\varphi \ \# \ \text{states}) \ ?P \ S$   
 $\longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion} (v \ \# \ \text{vals}) (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \ \# \ \text{states}) \ ?P \ S$

**proof** –

fix  $\varphi \ v$

have *sat-assertion*  $(v \ \# \ \text{vals}) (\text{insert-at } 0 \ \varphi \ \text{states}) (\text{subst-assertion-single } 0 \ x \ (\text{EQVar } 0) (\text{shift-vars } 0 \ (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P))) \ S =$   
*sat-assertion*  $(v \ \# \ \text{vals}) (\text{insert-at } 0 \ (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v) \ \text{states}) (\text{subst-assertion-single } 0 \ x \ (\text{EQVar } 0) (\text{shift-vars } 0 \ (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P))) \ S$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def helper-update-state insert-at.simps(1)*)



```

interp-exp.simps(3) length-insert-at list-update-code(2) nth-Cons-0 subst-assertion-single-charact
subst-assertion-single-charact-better trans-less-add2 update-state-at-def zero-less-Suc)
  then show sat-assertion (v # vals) (φ # states) ?P S ↔ sat-assertion (v #
vals) (update-state φ x v # states) ?P S
    by simp
  qed
  have sat-assertion vals states (transform-havoc x (AForallState P)) S ↔ sat-assertion
vals states (AForallState (AForall ?P)) S
    by simp
  also have ... ↔ (∀ φ ∈ S. ∀ v. sat-assertion (v # vals) (update-state φ x v #
states) ?P S)
    using rr by simp
  also have ... ↔ (∀ φ ∈ S. ∀ v. sat-assertion (v # vals) (update-state φ x v #
states) ?PP S)
    using rr subst-assertion-single-charact[of - - - x ?PP S] helper-update-state
by (metis interp-exp.simps(3))
  also have ... ↔ (∀ φ ∈ S. ∀ v. sat-assertion vals (update-state φ x v # states)
(transform-havoc x P) S)
    by (metis insert-at.simps(1) le0 shift-vars-charact)
  also have ... ↔ (∀ φ ∈ S. ∀ v. sat-assertion vals (update-state φ x v # states)
P S')
    using AForallState.hyps AForallState.premys by force
  also have ... ↔ sat-assertion vals states (AForallState P) S'
    using helper-S-update-states[of S' x S λφ. sat-assertion vals (φ # states) P S']
assms by force
  then show ?case
    using calculation by blast
next
case (AExistsState P)

let ?PP = shift-vars 0 (transform-havoc x P)
let ?P = subst-assertion-single 0 x (EQVar 0) ?PP

have rr: ∧φ v. sat-assertion (v # vals) (φ # states) ?P S
↔ sat-assertion (v # vals) (update-state φ x v # states) ?P S
proof -
  fix φ v
  have sat-assertion (v # vals) (insert-at 0 φ states) (subst-assertion-single 0 x
(EQVar 0) (shift-vars 0 (transform-havoc x P))) S =
sat-assertion (v # vals) (insert-at 0 (update-state φ x v) states) (subst-assertion-single
0 x (EQVar 0) (shift-vars 0 (transform-havoc x P))) S
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def helper-update-state insert-at.simps(1)
insert-at-charact-2 interp-exp.simps(3) length-insert-at list-update-code(2) subst-assertion-single-charact
subst-assertion-single-charact-better trans-less-add2 update-state-at-def zero-le zero-less-Suc)
  then show sat-assertion (v # vals) (φ # states) ?P S ↔ sat-assertion (v #
vals) (update-state φ x v # states) ?P S
    by simp
  qed
  have sat-assertion vals states (transform-havoc x (AExistsState P)) S ↔ sat-assertion

```

```

vals states (AExistsState (AExists ?P)) S
  by simp
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists \varphi \in S. \exists v. \text{sat-assertion } (v \# \text{vals}) (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \ \# \text{states}) \ ?P \ S)$ 
  using rr by simp
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists \varphi \in S. \exists v. \text{sat-assertion } (v \# \text{vals}) (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \ \# \text{states}) \ ?PP \ S)$ 
  by (metis helper-update-state interp-exp.simps(3) subst-assertion-single-charact)
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists \varphi \in S. \exists v. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \ \# \text{states}) (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P) \ S)$ 
  by (metis insert-at.simps(1) le0 shift-vars-charact)
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists \varphi \in S. \exists v. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \ \# \text{states}) P \ S')$ 
  using AExistsState.hyps AExistsState.prem1 by force
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } \text{states } (AExistsState \ P) \ S'$ 
  using helper-S-update-states-exists[of S' x S  $\lambda \varphi. \text{sat-assertion } \text{vals } (\varphi \ \# \ \text{states}) P \ S'] \ \text{assms}$ 
  by simp
  then show ?case
    using calculation by blast
qed (simp-all)

```

### 6.3.5 Syntactic rule for havoc

**theorem** *rule-havoc-syntactic-general*:

$\models \{ \text{sat-assertion } \text{states } \text{vals } (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P) \} \text{Havoc } x \ \{ \text{sat-assertion } \text{states } \text{vals } P \}$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $\text{asm0}: \text{sat-assertion } \text{states } \text{vals } (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P) \ S$

**let**  $?S = \text{sem } (\text{Havoc } x) \ S$

**have**  $\text{sat-assertion } \text{states } \text{vals } P \ ?S \longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion } \text{states } \text{vals } (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P) \ S$

**proof** (*rule equiv-havoc-transform*)

**show**  $\text{sem } (\text{Havoc } x) \ S = \{ \text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ v \mid \varphi \ v. \varphi \in S \}$

**by** (*simp add: sem-havoc-bis update-state-def*)

**qed**

**then show**  $\text{sat-assertion } \text{states } \text{vals } P \ (\text{sem } (\text{Havoc } x) \ S)$

**using**  $\text{asm0}$  **by** *fastforce*

**qed**

**theorem** *rule-havoc-syntactic*:

$\models \{ \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P) \} \text{Havoc } x \ \{ \text{interp-assert } P \}$

**by** (*simp add: rule-havoc-syntactic-general*)

## 6.4 Assignment rule

### 6.4.1 Program expressions

**fun** *subst-pep* ::  $\text{var} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{pexp} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{pexp} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{pexp}$  **where**

```

  subst-pepx x e (PVar y) = (if x = y then e else PVar y)
| subst-pepx x e (PBinop p1 op p2) = PBinop (subst-pepx x e p1) op (subst-pepx x
e p2)
| subst-pepx x e (PFun f p) = PFun f (subst-pepx x e p)
| subst-pepx - - e = e

```

**lemma** *subst-pepx-charact*:

```

  interp-pepx (subst-pepx x e' e) σ = interp-pepx e (σ(x := interp-pepx e' σ))

```

**proof** (*induct e*)

**case** (*PVar x*)

**then show** *?case*

```

  by (metis fun-upd-apply interp-pepx.simps(1) subst-pepx.simps(1))

```

**qed** (*simp-all*)

**fun** *subst-pbexp* :: *var* ⇒ *'a pbexp* ⇒ *'a pbexp* ⇒ *'a pbexp* **where**

```

  subst-pbexp x e (PBAand pb1 pb2) = PBAand (subst-pbexp x e pb1) (subst-pbexp x
e pb2)
| subst-pbexp x e (PBOor pb1 pb2) = PBOor (subst-pbexp x e pb1) (subst-pbexp x e
pb2)
| subst-pbexp x e (PBComp p1 cmp p2) = PBComp (subst-pepx x e p1) cmp
(subst-pepx x e p2)
| subst-pbexp - - (PBConst b) = PBConst b

```

**lemma** *subst-pbexp-charact*:

```

  interp-pbexp (subst-pbexp x e pb) σ ↔ interp-pbexp pb (σ(x := interp-pepx e σ))

```

**proof** (*induct pb*)

**case** (*PBComp x1 x2 x3*)

**then show** *?case*

```

  using interp-pbexp.simps(4) subst-pepx-charact

```

```

  by (metis subst-pbexp.simps(3))

```

**qed** (*simp-all*)

## 6.4.2 Expressions (Boolean and values)

**definition** *subst-all-states* **where**

```

  subst-all-states x pe states = map (subst-state x pe) states

```

**fun** *subst-exp* :: *var* ⇒ *'a pexp* ⇒ *'a exp* ⇒ *'a exp* **where**

```

  subst-exp x pe (EPVar st y) = (if x = y then pexp-to-exp st pe else EPVar st y)
| subst-exp x pe (EBinop e1 bop e2) = EBinop (subst-exp x pe e1) bop (subst-exp
x pe e2)
| subst-exp x pe (EFun f e) = EFun f (subst-exp x pe e)
| subst-exp - - e = e

```

**lemma** *subst-exp-charact-aux*:

```

  snd (subst-state x pe (states ! st)) x = interp-exp vals states (pexp-to-exp st pe)

```

```

  by (induct pe) (simp-all add: subst-state-def)

```

```

lemma subst-exp-charact:
  assumes wf-exp nv (length states) e
  shows interp-exp vals states (subst-exp x pe e) = interp-exp vals (subst-all-states x pe states) e
  using assms
proof (induct e)
  case (EPVar st y)
  let ?states = subst-all-states x pe states
  have snd (subst-state x pe (states ! st)) = snd (?states ! st)
    by (metis EPVar.premis(1) nth-map subst-all-states-def wf-exp.simps(1))
  show interp-exp vals states (subst-exp x pe (EPVar st y)) = interp-exp vals ?states (EPVar st y)
  proof (cases x = y)
  case True
  then have interp-exp vals states (subst-exp x pe (EPVar st y)) = interp-exp vals states (pexp-to-exp st pe)
    by simp
  moreover have interp-exp vals ?states (EPVar st y) = snd (?states ! st) y
    by simp
  moreover have ... = snd (subst-state x pe (states ! st)) y
    by (simp add: ⟨snd (subst-state x pe (states ! st)) = snd (subst-all-states x pe states ! st)⟩)
  moreover have snd (subst-state x pe (states ! st)) x = interp-exp vals states (pexp-to-exp st pe)
    by (metis subst-exp-charact-aux)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  using True by fastforce
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis ⟨snd (subst-state x pe (states ! st)) = snd (subst-all-states x pe states ! st)⟩ fun-upd-other interp-exp.simps(1) snd-conv subst-exp.simps(1) subst-state-def)
  qed
next
  case (ELVar st y)
  let ?states = subst-all-states x pe states
  have fst (states ! st) = fst (?states ! st)
    by (metis ELVar.premis(1) fst-conv nth-map subst-all-states-def subst-state-def wf-exp.simps(2))
  have interp-exp vals states (subst-exp x pe (ELVar st y)) = interp-exp vals states (ELVar st y)
    by simp
  also have ... = fst (states ! st) y
    by simp
  also have ... = fst (?states ! st) y
    by (simp add: ⟨fst (states ! st) = fst (subst-all-states x pe states ! st)⟩)
  also have ... = interp-exp vals ?states (ELVar st y)
    by auto
  then show interp-exp vals states (subst-exp x pe (ELVar st y)) = interp-exp vals

```

```
?states (ELVar st y)
  using calculation by presburger
qed (simp-all)
```

### 6.4.3 Assertions

**fun** transform-assign where

```
transform-assign x pe (AForallState A) = AForallState (subst-assertion-single 0
x (pexp-to-exp 0 pe) (transform-assign x pe A))
| transform-assign x pe (AExistsState A) = AExistsState (subst-assertion-single 0
x (pexp-to-exp 0 pe) (transform-assign x pe A))
| transform-assign x pe (AExists A) = AExists (transform-assign x pe A)
| transform-assign x pe (AForall A) = AForall (transform-assign x pe A)
| transform-assign x pe (AOr A B) = AOr (transform-assign x pe A) (transform-assign
x pe B)
| transform-assign x pe (AAnd A B) = AAnd (transform-assign x pe A) (transform-assign
x pe B)
| transform-assign x pe (AConst b) = AConst b
| transform-assign x pe (AComp e1 cmp e2) = AComp e1 cmp e2
```

**lemma** transform-assign-works:

```
sat-assertion vals states (transform-assign x pe A) S = sat-assertion vals states
A (subst-state x pe ' S)
```

**proof** (induct A arbitrary: vals states)

**case** (AForallState A)

**have** sat-assertion vals states (transform-assign x pe (AForallState A)) S

```
⟷ (∀ φ ∈ S. sat-assertion vals (φ # states) (subst-assertion-single 0 x (pexp-to-exp
0 pe) (transform-assign x pe A)) S)
```

**by** auto

**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  (∀ φ ∈ S. sat-assertion vals (update-state-at (φ # states) 0 x
(interp-exp vals (φ # states) (pexp-to-exp 0 pe))) (transform-assign x pe A) S)

**by** (simp add: subst-assertion-single-charact-better)

**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  (∀ φ ∈ S. sat-assertion vals (update-state-at (φ # states) 0 x
(interp-exp vals (φ # states) (pexp-to-exp 0 pe))) A (subst-state x pe ' S))

**using** AForallState by presburger

**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  (∀ φ ∈ S. sat-assertion vals (update-state φ x (interp-exp vals
(φ # states) (pexp-to-exp 0 pe)) # states) A (subst-state x pe ' S))

**using** update-state-at-def

**by** (metis list-update-code(2) nth-Cons-0)

**also have** ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  (∀ φ ∈ S. sat-assertion vals (update-state φ x (interp-pexp pe
(snd φ)) # states) A (subst-state x pe ' S))

**by** (metis nth-Cons-0 same-syn-sem-exp)

**finally show** sat-assertion vals states (transform-assign x pe (AForallState A))

```
S = sat-assertion vals states (AForallState A) (subst-state x pe ' S)
```

**by** (simp add: subst-state-def update-state-def)

**next**

**case** (AExistsState A)

**have** sat-assertion vals states (transform-assign x pe (AExistsState A)) S

```

 $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) (\text{subst-assertion-single } 0 \ x \ (\text{pexp-to-exp } 0 \ \text{pe}) (\text{transform-assign } x \ \text{pe } A)) \ S)$ 
  by auto
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\text{update-state-at } (\varphi \# \text{states}) \ 0 \ x \ (\text{interp-exp vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) (\text{pexp-to-exp } 0 \ \text{pe}))) (\text{transform-assign } x \ \text{pe } A) \ S)$ 
    by (simp add: subst-assertion-single-charact-better)
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\text{update-state-at } (\varphi \# \text{states}) \ 0 \ x \ (\text{interp-exp vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) (\text{pexp-to-exp } 0 \ \text{pe}))) A (\text{subst-state } x \ \text{pe } 'S))$ 
    using AExistsState by presburger
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ (\text{interp-exp vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) (\text{pexp-to-exp } 0 \ \text{pe})) \# \text{states}) A (\text{subst-state } x \ \text{pe } 'S))$ 
    using update-state-at-def
    by (metis list-update-code(2) nth-Cons-0)
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\text{update-state } \varphi \ x \ (\text{interp-pexp } \text{pe } (\text{snd } \varphi)) \# \text{states}) A (\text{subst-state } x \ \text{pe } 'S))$ 
    by (metis nth-Cons-0 same-syn-sem-exp)
  finally show sat-assertion vals states (transform-assign x pe (AExistsState A))
    S = sat-assertion vals states (AExistsState A) (subst-state x pe 'S)
    by (simp add: subst-state-def update-state-def)
qed (simp-all)

```

#### 6.4.4 Syntactic rule for assignments

**theorem** *rule-assign-syntactic-general*:

$\models \{ \text{sat-assertion vals states } (\text{transform-assign } x \ \text{pe } P) \} \text{Assign } x \ (\text{interp-pexp } \text{pe}) \{ \text{sat-assertion vals states } P \}$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

fix  $S$  assume *asm0*: sat-assertion vals states (transform-assign x pe P) S

then have sat-assertion vals states P (subst-state x pe 'S)

using transform-assign-works by blast

moreover have  $\{(l, \sigma(x := \text{interp-pexp } \text{pe } \sigma)) \mid l \ \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S\} = \text{subst-state } x \ \text{pe } 'S \ (\text{is } ?A = ?B)$

**proof**

show  $?A \subseteq ?B$

**proof**

fix  $\varphi$  assume  $\varphi \in ?A$

then obtain  $l \ \sigma$  where  $\varphi = (l, \sigma(x := \text{interp-pexp } \text{pe } \sigma)) \ (l, \sigma) \in S$

by blast

then show  $\varphi \in ?B$

by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) fst-conv image-iff snd-conv subst-state-def)

qed

show  $?B \subseteq ?A$

using subst-state-def by fastforce

qed

ultimately show sat-assertion vals states P (sem (Assign x (interp-pexp pe)) S)

by (simp add: sem-assign)

qed

**theorem** *rule-assign-syntactic*:  
 $\models \{ \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-assign } x \text{ pe } P) \} \text{Assign } x \text{ (interp-pe } x \text{ pe)} \{ \text{interp-assert } P \}$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $\text{asm0}: \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-assign } x \text{ pe } P) S$   
**then have**  $\text{sat-assertion } [] [] P (\text{subst-state } x \text{ pe } 'S)$   
**using** *transform-assign-works* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\{ (l, \sigma(x := \text{interp-pe } x \text{ pe } \sigma)) \mid l \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S \} = \text{subst-state } x \text{ pe } 'S$  **(is ?A = ?B)**  
**proof**  
**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $\varphi$  **assume**  $\varphi \in ?A$   
**then obtain**  $l \sigma$  **where**  $\varphi = (l, \sigma(x := \text{interp-pe } x \text{ pe } \sigma)) (l, \sigma) \in S$   
**by** *blast*  
**then show**  $\varphi \in ?B$   
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) fst-conv image-iff snd-conv subst-state-def*)  
**qed**  
**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$   
**using** *subst-state-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**qed**  
**ultimately show**  $\text{interp-assert } P (\text{sem } (\text{Assign } x \text{ (interp-pe } x \text{ pe)}) S)$   
**by** (*simp add: sem-assign*)  
**qed**

## 6.5 Loop rules

**fun** *no-exists-state* ::  $'a \text{ assertion} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
 $\text{no-exists-state } (\text{AConst } -) \longleftrightarrow \text{True}$   
 $\text{no-exists-state } (\text{AComp } - -) \longleftrightarrow \text{True}$   
 $\text{no-exists-state } (\text{AForallState } A) \longleftrightarrow \text{no-exists-state } A$   
 $\text{no-exists-state } (\text{AExistsState } A) \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$   
 $\text{no-exists-state } (\text{AForall } A) \longleftrightarrow \text{no-exists-state } A$   
 $\text{no-exists-state } (\text{AExists } A) \longleftrightarrow \text{no-exists-state } A$   
 $\text{no-exists-state } (\text{AAnd } A B) \longleftrightarrow \text{no-exists-state } A \wedge \text{no-exists-state } B$   
 $\text{no-exists-state } (\text{AOr } A B) \longleftrightarrow \text{no-exists-state } A \wedge \text{no-exists-state } B$

**lemma** *mono-sym-then-up-closed*:  
**assumes**  $\text{no-exists-state } A$   
**and**  $S \subseteq S'$   
**and**  $\text{sat-assertion vals states } A S'$   
**shows**  $\text{sat-assertion vals states } A S$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct A arbitrary: vals states*)  
**case** ( $\text{AExistsState } A$ )  
**then show**  $?case$   
**by** (*metis no-exists-state.simps(4)*)

**qed** (*auto*)

**definition** *up-closed* **where**

*up-closed*  $A \longleftrightarrow (\forall S S' \text{ vals states. } S \subseteq S' \wedge \text{sat-assertion vals states } A S \longrightarrow \text{sat-assertion vals states } A S')$

**lemma** *up-closedE*:

**assumes** *up-closed*  $A$

**and**  $S \subseteq S'$

**and** *sat-assertion vals states*  $A S$

**shows** *sat-assertion vals states*  $A S'$

**using** *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) up-closed-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *sat-assertion-aforallstateI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in S \implies \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) A S$

**shows** *sat-assertion vals states*  $(A \text{ForallState } A) S$

**using** *assms sat-assertion.simps(3)* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *join-entails*:

**assumes** *up-closed*  $A$

**and** *sat-assertion vals states*  $(A \text{ForallState } A) S1$

**and** *sat-assertion vals states*  $(A \text{ForallState } A) S2$

**shows** *sat-assertion vals states*  $(A \text{ForallState } A) (S1 \cup S2)$

**proof** (*rule sat-assertion-aforallstateI*)

**fix**  $\varphi$

**assume** *asm0*:  $\varphi \in S1 \cup S2$

**show** *sat-assertion vals*  $(\varphi \# \text{states}) A (S1 \cup S2)$

**proof** (*cases*  $\varphi \in S1$ )

**case** *True*

**then have** *sat-assertion vals*  $(\varphi \# \text{states}) A S1$

**using** *assms(2) sat-assertion.simps(3)* **by** *blast*

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** (*meson assms(1) sup-ge1 up-closedE*)

**next**

**case** *False*

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** (*metis UnE asm0 assms(1) assms(3) sat-assertion.simps(3) sup-ge2*)

*up-closedE*)

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *general-join-entails*:

**assumes** *up-closed*  $A$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. \text{sat-assertion vals states } (A \text{ForallState } A) (F x)$

**shows** *sat-assertion vals states*  $(A \text{ForallState } A) (\bigcup x. F x)$



```

proof (rule sat-assertion-aforallstateI)
  fix  $\varphi$ 
  assume  $asm0: \varphi \in \bigcup (\text{range } F)$ 
  then obtain  $x$  where  $\varphi \in F\ x$ 
    by blast
  then have sat-assertion vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ )  $A (F\ x)$ 
    using  $assms(2)$  by force
  then show sat-assertion vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ )  $A (\bigcup (\text{range } F))$ 
    by (meson Union-upper  $assms(1)$  range-eqI up-closedE)
qed

```

```

fun no-forall-state :: 'a assertion  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where
    no-forall-state (AConst -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
  | no-forall-state (AComp - -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
  | no-forall-state (AForallState A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  False
  | no-forall-state (AExistsState A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state A
  | no-forall-state (AForall A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state A
  | no-forall-state (AExists A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state A
  | no-forall-state (AAnd A B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state A  $\wedge$  no-forall-state B
  | no-forall-state (AOr A B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state A  $\wedge$  no-forall-state B

```

```

lemma no-forall-exists-state-not:
  no-forall-state A  $\equiv$  no-exists-state (ANot A)
  by (induct A) auto

```

```

fun no-forall-state-after-existential :: 'a assertion  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where
    no-forall-state-after-existential (AConst -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
  | no-forall-state-after-existential (AComp - -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
  | no-forall-state-after-existential (AForallState A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state-after-existential
    A
  | no-forall-state-after-existential (AForall A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state-after-existential A
  | no-forall-state-after-existential (AAnd A B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state-after-existential
    A  $\wedge$  no-forall-state-after-existential B
  | no-forall-state-after-existential (AOr A B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state-after-existential A
     $\wedge$  no-forall-state-after-existential B
  | no-forall-state-after-existential (AExists A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state A
  | no-forall-state-after-existential (AExistsState A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-forall-state A

```

```

lemma up-closed-from-no-exists-state-false:
  assumes no-forall-state A
    and sat-assertion vals states A ( $S\ n$ )
  shows sat-assertion vals states A ( $\bigcup n. S\ n$ )

```

```

using assms
proof (induct A)
  case (AExistsState A)
  then show ?case
    by (meson UN-upper no-forall-exists-state-not iso-tuple-UNIV-I mono-sym-then-up-closed
sat-assertion-Not)
  next
  case (AForall A)
  then show ?case
    by (meson UN-upper no-forall-exists-state-not iso-tuple-UNIV-I mono-sym-then-up-closed
sat-assertion-Not)
  next
  case (AExists A)
  then show ?case
    by (meson UNIV-I no-forall-exists-state-not UN-upper mono-sym-then-up-closed
sat-assertion-Not)
qed (force+)

```

**definition** *shift-sequence* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a)$   
**where**  
*shift-sequence S n m = S (m + n)*

**lemma** *shift-sequence-properties*:

```

assumes ascending S
  shows ascending (shift-sequence S n)
  and  $(\bigcup m. S m) = (\bigcup m. (\text{shift-sequence } S \ n) \ m)$  (is ?A = ?B)
  apply (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Suc-n-not-le-n add-Suc ascendingI ascend-
ing-def assms nle-le shift-sequence-def)
proof
  show ?B  $\subseteq$  ?A
    by (simp add: SUP-le-iff UN-upper shift-sequence-def)
  show ?A  $\subseteq$  ?B
    by (metis SUP-mono' ascending-def assms le-add1 shift-sequence-def)
qed

```

**fun** *extract-indices-sat-P* **where**

```

extract-indices-sat-P P S 0 = (SOME n. P (S n))
| extract-indices-sat-P P S (Suc m) = (SOME n. P (S n)  $\wedge$  n > extract-indices-sat-P
P S m)

```

**definition** *holds-infinitely-often* **where**

*holds-infinitely-often P S  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\forall m. \exists n. n > m \wedge P (S n))$*

**lemma** *extract-indices-sat-P-properties*:

```

assumes holds-infinitely-often P S
  shows P (S (extract-indices-sat-P P S 0))
  and n > 0  $\implies$  P (S (extract-indices-sat-P P S n))
   $\wedge$  extract-indices-sat-P P S n > extract-indices-sat-P P S (n - 1)

```

```

apply (metis assms extract-indices-sat-P.simps(1) holds-infinitely-often-def someI-ex)
using assms
proof (induct n)
  case (Suc n)
  then have  $P (S (\text{extract-indices-sat-P } P S n))$ 
  by (metis bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum extract-indices-sat-P.simps(1) holds-infinitely-often-def
someI-ex)
  let  $?P = \lambda m. P (S m) \wedge m > \text{extract-indices-sat-P } P S n$ 
  have  $?P (\text{SOME } m. ?P m)$ 
  proof (rule someI-ex)
    show  $\exists x. P (S x) \wedge \text{extract-indices-sat-P } P S n < x$ 
    by (meson Suc.premis(2) holds-infinitely-often-def)
  qed
  then show  $?case$ 
  by simp
qed (simp)

```

```

lemma extract-indices-sat-P-larger:
  assumes holds-infinitely-often P S
  shows  $\text{extract-indices-sat-P } P S n \geq n$ 
  using assms
proof (induct n)
  case (Suc n)
  then show  $?case$ 
  by (metis Suc-leI diff-Suc-1 diff-diff-cancel extract-indices-sat-P-properties(2)
less-imp-diff-less zero-less-Suc)
qed (simp)

```

```

definition subseq-sat where
  subseq-sat P S n =  $S (\text{extract-indices-sat-P } P S n)$ 

```

```

lemma subseq-sat-properties:
  assumes holds-infinitely-often P S
  and ascending S
  shows ascending (subseq-sat P S)
  and  $\bigwedge n. P (\text{subseq-sat } P S n)$ 
  and  $(\bigcup n. S n) = (\bigcup n. \text{subseq-sat } P S n)$  (is  $?A = ?B$ )
proof (rule ascendingI)
  fix n
  have  $\text{extract-indices-sat-P } P S (\text{Suc } n) > \text{extract-indices-sat-P } P S n$ 
  by (metis assms(1) diff-Suc-1 extract-indices-sat-P-properties(2) zero-less-Suc)
  then show  $\text{subseq-sat } P S n \subseteq \text{subseq-sat } P S (\text{Suc } n)$ 
  by (metis ascending-def assms(2) less-imp-le-nat subseq-sat-def)
  fix n show  $P (\text{subseq-sat } P S n)$ 
  by (metis assms(1) extract-indices-sat-P-properties(1) extract-indices-sat-P-properties(2)
grOI subseq-sat-def)
next
  show  $?A = ?B$ 
  proof

```

```

show  $?B \subseteq ?A$ 
  by (simp add: SUP-le-iff UN-upper subseq-sat-def)
show  $?A \subseteq ?B$ 
proof
  fix  $x$  assume  $x \in \bigcup (\text{range } S)$ 
  then obtain  $n$  where  $x \in S\ n$  by blast
  then have  $x \in \text{subseq-sat } P\ S\ n$ 
    by (metis ascending-def assms(1) assms(2) extract-indices-sat-P-larger
subseq-sat-def subsetD)
  then show  $x \in ?B$  by blast
  qed
qed
qed

lemma no-forall-state-after-existential-sem:
  assumes no-forall-state-after-existential A
  and ascending S
  and  $\bigwedge n. \text{sat-assertion vals states } A\ (S\ n)$ 
  shows sat-assertion vals states } A\ (\bigcup n. S\ n)
  using assms
proof (induct A arbitrary: vals states S)
  case (AForallState A)
  show ?case
  proof (rule sat-assertion-aforallstateI)
    fix  $\varphi$ 
    assume  $\varphi \in \bigcup (\text{range } S)$ 
    then obtain  $n$  where  $\varphi \in S\ n$  by blast
    then have  $\bigwedge m. m \geq n \implies \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states})\ A\ (S\ m)$ 
      by (meson AForallState.prem(2) AForallState.prem(3) ascending-def sat-assertion.simps(3)
subsetD)
    let  $?S = \text{shift-sequence } S\ n$ 
    have sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states})\ A\ (\bigcup (\text{range } ?S))
    proof (rule AForallState(1))
      show no-forall-state-after-existential A
        using AForallState.prem(1) by auto
      show ascending ?S
        by (simp add: AForallState.prem(2) shift-sequence-properties(1))
      fix  $m$  show sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states})\ A\ (\text{shift-sequence } S\ n\ m)
        by (simp add: \(\bigwedge m. n \leq m \implies \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states})\ A\ (S\ m)\)
shift-sequence-def)
      qed
    then show sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states})\ A\ (\bigcup (\text{range } S))
      by (metis AForallState.prem(2) shift-sequence-properties(2))
    qed
  next
  case (AExistsState A)
  then show ?case
    by (meson no-forall-state.simps(4) no-forall-state-after-existential.simps(8))

```

```

up-closed-from-no-exists-state-false)
next
  case (AExists A)
  then show ?case
    by (meson no-forall-state.simps(6) no-forall-state-after-existential.simps(7)
up-closed-from-no-exists-state-false)
next
  case (AOr A1 A2)

  show ?case
  proof (cases holds-infinitely-often (sat-assertion vals states A1) S)
    case True
      then have sat-assertion vals states A1 (∪ (range (subseq-sat (sat-assertion
vals states A1) S)))
        using AOr.hyps(1) AOr.prem(1) AOr.prem(2) subseq-sat-properties(1)
subseq-sat-properties(2) no-forall-state-after-existential.simps(6) by blast
      then show ?thesis
        using AOr.prem(2) True subseq-sat-properties(3) by fastforce
    next
      case False
      then have holds-infinitely-often (sat-assertion vals states A2) S
        using AOr.prem(3) sat-assertion.simps(8) holds-infinitely-often-def
        by (metis gt-ex max-less-iff-conj)
      then have sat-assertion vals states A2 (∪ (range (subseq-sat (sat-assertion
vals states A2) S)))
        using AOr.hyps(2) AOr.prem(1) AOr.prem(2) subseq-sat-properties(1)
subseq-sat-properties(2) no-forall-state-after-existential.simps(6) by blast
      then show ?thesis
        using AOr.prem(2) ⟨holds-infinitely-often (sat-assertion vals states A2) S⟩
subseq-sat-properties(3) by fastforce
    qed
  next
    case (AAnd A1 A2)
    then show ?case
      using sat-assertion.simps(7) no-forall-state-after-existential.simps(5) by blast
  qed (simp-all)

```

**lemma** *upwards-closed-syn-sem-practical*:  
**assumes** *no-forall-state-after-existential A*  
**shows** *upwards-closed (λn. interp-assert A) (interp-assert A)*  
**by** (*simp add: asms no-forall-state-after-existential-sem upwards-closed-def*)

**theorem** *while-general-syntactic*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \models \{P\ n\}$  *if-then*  $b\ C\ \{P\ (Suc\ n)\}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \models \{P\ n\}$  *Assume*  $(\lnot b)\ \{interp-assert\ A\}$   
**and** *no-forall-state-after-existential A*  
**shows**  $\models \{P\ 0\}$  *while-cond*  $b\ C\ \{conj\ (interp-assert\ A)\ (holds-forall\ (\lnot b))\}$

**by** (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *upwards-closed-syn-sem-practical while-general*)

**theorem** *while-forall-exists-simpler*:

**assumes**  $\models \{I\}$  *if-then*  $b \ C \ \{I\}$   
**and**  $\models \{I\}$  *Assume* (*lnot*  $b$ )  $\{interp\text{-assert } Q\}$   
**and** *no-forall-state-after-existential*  $Q$   
**shows**  $\models \{I\}$  *while-cond*  $b \ C \ \{conj \ (interp\text{-assert } Q) \ (holds\text{-forall} \ (lnot \ b))\}$   
**by** (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *upwards-closed-syn-sem-practical while-general*)

**theorem** *while-d-syntactic*:

**assumes**  $\models \{interp\text{-assert } A\}$  *if-then*  $b \ C \ \{interp\text{-assert } A\}$   
**and** *no-forall-state-after-existential*  $A$   
**and** *no-exists-state*  $A$   
**shows**  $\models \{interp\text{-assert } A\}$  *while-cond*  $b \ C \ \{conj \ (interp\text{-assert } A) \ (holds\text{-forall} \ (lnot \ b))\}$   
**using** *assms*(1)  
**proof** (*rule while-d*)  
**show** *upwards-closed* ( $\lambda a. \ interp\text{-assert } A$ ) (*interp-assert*  $A$ )  
**by** (*simp add: assms*(2) *no-forall-state-after-existential-sem upwards-closed-def*)  
**fix**  $n$  **show** *downwards-closed* (*interp-assert*  $A$ )  
**using** *assms*(3) *downwards-closed-def mono-sym-then-up-closed* **by** *fastforce*  
**qed**

**lemma** *downwards-closed-is-hypersafety*:

*hypersafety*  $P \longleftrightarrow$  *downwards-closed*  $P$   
**using** *downwards-closed-def hypersafety-def* **by** *metis*

## 6.6 Rewrite rules for 'a assertions

**definition** *equiv where*

*equiv*  $A \ B \longleftrightarrow (\forall \text{vals } states \ S. \ sat\text{-assertion } \text{vals } \text{states } A \ S \longleftrightarrow sat\text{-assertion } \text{vals } \text{states } B \ S)$

**lemma** *forall-commute*:

*equiv* (*AForallState* (*AForall*  $A$ )) (*AForall* (*AForallState*  $A$ ))  
**using** *equiv-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *exists-commute*:

*equiv* (*AExistsState* (*AExists*  $A$ )) (*AExists* (*AExistsState*  $A$ ))  
**using** *equiv-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *forall-state-and*:

*equiv* (*AForallState* (*AAnd*  $A \ B$ )) (*AAnd* (*AForallState*  $A$ ) (*AForallState*  $B$ ))  
**using** *equiv-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *exists-state-or*:

*equiv* (*AExistsState* (*AOr* *A B*)) (*AOr* (*AExistsState* *A*) (*AExistsState* *B*))  
**using** *equiv-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *forall-and*:

*equiv* (*AForall* (*AAnd* *A B*)) (*AAnd* (*AForall* *A*) (*AForall* *B*))  
**using** *equiv-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *exists-or*:

*equiv* (*AExists* (*AOr* *A B*)) (*AOr* (*AExists* *A*) (*AExists* *B*))  
**using** *equiv-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *entailment-natural-partition*:

**assumes** *no-forall-state* *P*  
**shows** *entails* (*natural-partition* ( $\lambda(n::nat). \text{interp-assert } (AForallState\ P)$ )) (*interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*))  
**proof** (*rule entailsI*)  
**fix** *S* :: ((*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\times$  (*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  'a)) *set*  
  
**assume** *asm0*: *natural-partition* ( $\lambda(n::nat). \text{interp-assert } (AForallState\ P)$ ) *S*  
**then obtain** *F* **where** *S* = ( $\bigcup (n::nat). F\ n$ )  $\wedge$  *n. interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*) (*F* *n*)  
**using** *natural-partitionE*[of  $\lambda n. \text{interp-assert } (AForallState\ P)\ S$ ] **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in S \implies \text{sat-assertion } []\ [\varphi]\ P\ S$   
**by** (*meson UN-iff assms sat-assertion.simps(3) up-closed-from-no-exists-state-false*)  
**then show** *interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*) *S*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *no-forall-state-mono*:

**assumes** *no-forall-state* *A*  
**and** *sat-assertion vals states* *A S*  
**and** *S*  $\subseteq$  *S'*  
**shows** *sat-assertion vals states* *A S'*  
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mono-sym-then-up-closed no-forall-exists-state-not sat-assertion-Not*)

**lemma** *entailment-loop-join*:

**assumes** *no-forall-state* *P*  
**shows** *entails* (*join* (*interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*)) (*interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*))) (*interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*))  
**proof** (*rule entailsI*)  
**fix** *S* :: ((*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\times$  (*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  'a)) *set*  
  
**assume** *asm0*: *join* (*interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*)) (*interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*)) *S*  
**then obtain** *S1 S2* **where** *r*: *S* = *S1*  $\cup$  *S2* *interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*) *S1*  
*interp-assert* (*AForallState* *P*) *S2*

```

  by (metis join-def)
have  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in S \implies \text{sat-assertion } [] [\varphi] P S$ 
proof -
  fix  $\varphi$  assume asm1:  $\varphi \in S$ 
  then show  $\text{sat-assertion } [] [\varphi] P S$ 
    by (metis Un-iff r assms no-forall-state-mono sat-assertion.simps(3) sup-ge1 sup-ge2)
  qed
then show interp-assert (AForallState P) S
  by simp
qed

```

## 6.7 Free variables and safe frame rule

```

fun wr :: (nat, nat) stmt  $\Rightarrow$  nat set where
  wr Skip = {}
| wr (Assign x -) = {x}
| wr (Havoc x) = {x}
| wr (Assume b) = {}
| wr (C1 ;; C2) = wr C1  $\cup$  wr C2
| wr (If C1 C2) = wr C1  $\cup$  wr C2
| wr (While C) = wr C

```

**definition** *agree-on where*  
 $\text{agree-on } V \sigma \sigma' \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in V. \sigma x = \sigma' x)$

**lemma** *agree-onI*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in V \implies \sigma x = \sigma' x$   
**shows**  $\text{agree-on } V \sigma \sigma'$   
**using** *agree-on-def assms by blast*

**lemma** *agree-onE*:  
**assumes**  $\text{agree-on } V \sigma \sigma'$   
**and**  $x \in V$   
**shows**  $\sigma x = \sigma' x$   
**by** (*meson agree-on-def assms(1) assms(2)*)

**lemma** *agree-on-subset*:  
**assumes**  $\text{agree-on } V' \sigma \sigma'$   
**and**  $V \subseteq V'$   
**shows**  $\text{agree-on } V \sigma \sigma'$   
**by** (*meson agree-on-def assms(1) assms(2) in-mono*)

**lemma** *agree-on-trans*:  
**assumes**  $\text{agree-on } V \sigma \sigma'$   
**and**  $\text{agree-on } V \sigma' \sigma''$   
**shows**  $\text{agree-on } V \sigma \sigma''$   
**proof** (*rule agree-onI*)



```

fix  $x$  assume  $x \in V$ 
then show  $\sigma x = \sigma'' x$ 
  by (metis agree-on-def assms(1) assms(2))
qed

```

```

lemma agree-on-sym:
  assumes agree-on  $V \sigma \sigma'$ 
  shows agree-on  $V \sigma' \sigma$ 
  by (metis agree-on-def assms)

```

```

lemma wr-charact:
  assumes single-sem  $C \sigma \sigma'$ 
  and  $wr C \cap V = \{\}$ 
  shows agree-on  $V \sigma \sigma'$ 
  using assms
proof (induct rule: single-sem.induct)
  case (SemSeq  $C1 \sigma \sigma1 C2 \sigma2$ )
  then show ?case
    by (metis Un-empty agree-on-trans inf-sup-distrib2 wr.simps(5))
qed (auto simp add: agree-on-def)

```

```

fun fv-exp :: 'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  var set where
  fv-exp (EBinop  $e1 - e2$ ) = fv-exp  $e1 \cup$  fv-exp  $e2$ 
| fv-exp (EPVar  $- x$ ) =  $\{x\}$ 
| fv-exp (EFun  $- e$ ) = fv-exp  $e$ 
| fv-exp  $-$  =  $\{\}$ 

```

```

lemma fv-wr-charact-exp:

  assumes agree-on (fv-exp  $e$ )  $\sigma \sigma'$ 
  and  $n \leq$  length states
  and wf-exp  $nv$  (Suc (length states))  $e$ 
  shows interp-exp vals (insert-at  $n$  ( $l, \sigma$ ) states)  $e =$  interp-exp vals (insert-at
 $n$  ( $l, \sigma'$ ) states)  $e$ 
  using assms
proof (induct  $e$ )
  case (EPVar  $st x$ )
  then show ?case
  proof (cases  $st < n$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: assms(2) insert-at-charact-1)
  next
  case False
  then have  $st \geq n$  by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases  $st = n$ )
  case True
  then have interp-exp vals (insert-at  $n$  ( $l, \sigma$ ) states) (EPVar  $st x$ ) =  $\sigma x$ 

```

```

      by (simp add: assms(2) insert-at-charact-2)
    also have ... =  $\sigma' x$ 
      by (metis EPVar.premis(1) agree-on-def fv-exp.simps(2) insertCI)
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: True assms(2) insert-at-charact-2)
  next
  case False
    then have interp-exp vals (insert-at n (l,  $\sigma$ ) states) (EPVar st x) = snd
      ((insert-at n (l,  $\sigma$ ) states) ! st) x
      by simp
    also have ... = snd (states ! (st - 1)) x
      by (metis False One-nat-def <n ≤ st> add-diff-inverse-nat assms(2) dual-order.antisym
insert-at-charact-3 le-less-Suc-eq le-zero-eq not-less-eq-eq plus-1-eq-Suc)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis False One-nat-def <n ≤ st> add-diff-inverse-nat assms(2) dual-order.antisym
insert-at-charact-3 interp-exp.simps(1) le-less-Suc-eq le-zero-eq not-less-eq-eq plus-1-eq-Suc)
    qed
  qed
next
case (ELVar st x)
then show ?case
proof (cases st < n)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: assms(2) insert-at-charact-1)
next
case False
then have st ≥ n by simp
then show ?thesis
proof (cases st = n)
  case True
  then have interp-exp vals (insert-at n (l,  $\sigma$ ) states) (ELVar st x) = l x
    by (simp add: assms(2) insert-at-charact-2)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: True assms(2) insert-at-charact-2)
next
case False
  then have interp-exp vals (insert-at n (l,  $\sigma$ ) states) (ELVar st x) = fst
    ((insert-at n (l,  $\sigma$ ) states) ! st) x
    by simp
  also have ... = fst (states ! (st - 1)) x
    by (metis False One-nat-def <n ≤ st> add-diff-inverse-nat assms(2) dual-order.antisym
insert-at-charact-3 le-less-Suc-eq le-zero-eq not-less-eq-eq plus-1-eq-Suc)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis False One-nat-def <n ≤ st> add-diff-inverse-nat assms(2) dual-order.antisym
insert-at-charact-3 interp-exp.simps(2) le-less-Suc-eq le-zero-eq not-less-eq-eq plus-1-eq-Suc)
  qed
qed
next

```

```

case (EBinop e1 x2 e2)
then show ?case
  by (simp add: agree-on-def)
qed (simp-all)

```

```

fun fv where
  fv (AAnd F1 F2) = fv F1  $\cup$  fv F2
| fv (AOr F1 F2) = fv F1  $\cup$  fv F2
| fv (AForall F) = fv F
| fv (AExists F) = fv F
| fv (AForallState F) = fv F
| fv (AExistsState F) = fv F
| fv (AConst b) = {}
| fv (AComp e1 cmp e2) = fv-exp e1  $\cup$  fv-exp e2

```

**lemma** *fv-wr-charact-aux*:

```

assumes agree-on (fv F)  $\sigma$   $\sigma'$ 
  and  $n \leq \text{length}$  states
  and sat-assertion vals (insert-at  $n$  (l,  $\sigma$ ) states) F S
  and wf-assertion-aux nv (Suc ( $\text{length}$  states)) F
shows sat-assertion vals (insert-at  $n$  (l,  $\sigma'$ ) states) F S
using assms
proof (induct F arbitrary: vals states n nv)
  case (AExists F)
  then show ?case
    by (metis fv.simps(4) sat-assertion.simps(6) wf-assertion-aux.simps(6))
  next
  case (AComp e1 cmp e2)
  then have interp-exp vals (insert-at  $n$  (l,  $\sigma$ ) states) e1 = interp-exp vals (insert-at
 $n$  (l,  $\sigma'$ ) states) e1
    using fv-wr-charact-exp[of e1  $\sigma$   $\sigma'$   $n$  states nv vals l] agree-on-subset by fastforce
  moreover have interp-exp vals (insert-at  $n$  (l,  $\sigma$ ) states) e2 = interp-exp vals
(insert-at  $n$  (l,  $\sigma'$ ) states) e2
    using fv-wr-charact-exp[of e2  $\sigma$   $\sigma'$   $n$  states nv vals l] agree-on-subset AComp
by auto
  ultimately show sat-assertion vals (insert-at  $n$  (l,  $\sigma'$ ) states) (AComp e1 cmp
e2) S
    using AComp.premis(3) by auto
  next
  case (AForallState F)
  then have  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in S \implies \text{sat-assertion}$  vals (insert-at (Suc  $n$ ) (l,  $\sigma$ ) ( $\varphi$  #
states)) F S
    by simp

```

```

then have  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in S \implies \text{sat-assertion vals (insert-at (Suc n) (l, \sigma') (\varphi \# \text{states})) } F S$ 
by (metis AForallState.hyps AForallState.prem(1) AForallState.prem(2) AForallState.prem(4) Suc-le-mono fv.simps(5) length-Cons wf-assertion-aux.simps(7))
then show ?case by simp
next
case (AExistsState F)
then obtain  $\varphi$  where  $\text{asm0: } \varphi \in S \text{ sat-assertion vals (insert-at (Suc n) (l, \sigma) (\varphi \# \text{states})) } F S$ 
by auto
then have  $\text{sat-assertion vals (insert-at (Suc n) (l, \sigma') (\varphi \# \text{states})) } F S$ 
by (metis AExistsState.hyps AExistsState.prem(1) AExistsState.prem(2) AExistsState.prem(4) Suc-le-mono fv.simps(6) length-Cons wf-assertion-aux.simps(8))
then show ?case using  $\text{asm0}$  by auto
qed (auto simp add: agree-on-def)

```

**lemma** *fv-wr-charact*:

```

assumes agree-on (fv F)  $\sigma \sigma'$ 
and  $\text{sat-assertion vals ((l, \sigma) \# \text{states}) } F S$ 
and  $\text{wf-assertion-aux nv (Suc (length \text{states})) } F$ 
shows  $\text{sat-assertion vals ((l, \sigma') \# \text{states}) } F S$ 
proof –
have  $\text{sat-assertion vals (insert-at 0 (l, \sigma') \text{states}) } F S$ 
using  $\text{assms fv-wr-charact-aux}$  by fastforce
then show ?thesis
by simp
qed

```

**lemma** *syntactic-safe-frame-preserved*:

```

assumes  $\text{wr } C \cap \text{fv } F = \{\}$ 
and  $\text{sat-assertion vals states } F S$ 
and  $\text{wf-assertion-aux nv (length \text{states}) } F$ 
and no-exists-state F
shows  $\text{sat-assertion vals states } F \text{ (sem } C S)$ 
using  $\text{assms}$ 
proof (induct F arbitrary: vals states nv)
case (AForallState F)
then have  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in \text{sem } C S \implies \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) F \text{ (sem } C S)$ 
proof –
fix  $\varphi$  assume  $\text{asm0: } \varphi \in \text{sem } C S$ 
then obtain  $\sigma$  where  $\text{single-sem } C \sigma (\text{snd } \varphi) (\text{fst } \varphi, \sigma) \in S$ 
using in-sem by blast
then have  $\text{sat-assertion vals ((fst } \varphi, \sigma) \# \text{states}) } F \text{ (sem } C S)$ 
using AForallState.hyps AForallState.prem(1) by auto
moreover have agree-on (fv F)  $\sigma (\text{snd } \varphi)$ 
using AForallState.prem(1)  $\langle \langle C :: (\text{nat}, \text{nat}) \text{ stmt}, \sigma :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd } (\varphi :: (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat})) \rangle \text{ wr-charact}$  by auto

```

```

moreover have wf-assertion-aux nv (Suc (length states)) F
  using AForallState.premis(3) by auto
ultimately have sat-assertion vals ((fst  $\varphi$ , snd  $\varphi$ ) # states) F (sem C S)
  using fv-wr-character[of F  $\sigma$  snd  $\varphi$  vals fst  $\varphi$  states sem C S]
  by fast
then show sat-assertion vals ( $\varphi$  # states) F (sem C S)
  by simp
qed
then show ?case
  using AForallState.hyps AForallState.premis(2) assms(1) by auto
qed (fastforce+)

theorem safe-frame-rule-syntactic:
  assumes wr C  $\cap$  fv F = {}
    and wf-assertion F
    and no-exists-state F
  shows  $\models$  {interp-assert F} C {interp-assert F}
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) hyper-hoare-tripleI list.size(3) syntactic-safe-frame-preserved)

theorem LUpdateS:
  assumes  $\models$  { $(\lambda S. P S \wedge e$ -recorded-in- $t e t S)$ } C {Q}
    and not-fv-hyper t P
    and not-fv-hyper t Q
  shows  $\models$  {P} C {Q}
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix S assume asm: P S
  let ?S = assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t S
  have Q (sem C ?S)
    using asm assms(1) assms(2) e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned hyper-hoare-tripleE
  not-fv-hyper-assign-exp by fastforce
  then show Q (sem C S)
    by (meson assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates assms(3) not-fv-hyper-def
  same-mod-updates-sym sem-update-commute)
qed

end
theory TotalLogic
  imports Loops Compositionality SyntacticAssertions
begin

```

## 7 Terminating Hyper-Triples

**definition** total-hyper-triple ( $\models_{TERM} \{-\} - \{-\}$  [51,0,0] 81) **where**  
 $\models_{TERM} \{P\} C \{Q\} \longleftrightarrow ( \models \{P\} C \{Q\} \wedge (\forall S. P S \longrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in S. \exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd } \varphi) \sigma' )))$

**lemma** total-hyper-triple-equiv:

$\models_{TERM} \{P\} C \{Q\} \longleftrightarrow (\models \{P\} C \{Q\} \wedge (\forall S. P S \longrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in S. \exists \sigma'. (\text{fst } \varphi, \sigma') \in \text{sem } C S \wedge \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd } \varphi) \sigma'))))$

**by** (*metis prod.collapse single-step-then-in-sem total-hyper-triple-def*)

**lemma** *total-hyper-tripleI*:

**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$

**and**  $\bigwedge \varphi S. P S \wedge \varphi \in S \implies (\exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd } \varphi) \sigma')$

**shows**  $\models_{TERM} \{P\} C \{Q\}$

**by** (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) total-hyper-triple-def*)

**definition** *terminates-in where*

*terminates-in*  $C S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in S. \exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd } \varphi) \sigma')$

**lemma** *terminates-inI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in S \implies \exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd } \varphi) \sigma'$

**shows** *terminates-in*  $C S$

**using** *assms terminates-in-def by blast*

**lemma** *iterate-sem-mono*:

**assumes**  $S \subseteq S'$

**shows** *iterate-sem*  $n C S \subseteq \text{iterate-sem } n C S'$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*induct n arbitrary: S S' (simp-all add: sem-monotonic)*)

**lemma** *terminates-in-while-loop*:

**assumes** *wfP lt*

**and**  $\bigwedge \varphi n. \varphi \in \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{Assume } b;; C) S \wedge b (\text{snd } \varphi) \implies (\exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd } \varphi) \sigma' \wedge (\neg b \sigma' \vee \text{lt } (e \sigma') (e (\text{snd } \varphi))))$

**shows** *terminates-in* (*while-cond*  $b C$ )  $S$

**proof** (*rule terminates-inI*)

**fix**  $\varphi$  **assume** *asm0*:  $\varphi \in S$

**let**  $?S = \{\varphi\}$

**let**  $?R = \{(x, y). \text{lt } x y\}$

**let**  $?Q = \{e (\text{snd } \varphi) \mid \varphi n. b (\text{snd } \varphi) \wedge \varphi \in \text{iterate-sem } n (\text{Assume } b;; C) ?S\}$

**show**  $\exists \sigma'. \langle \text{while-cond } b C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$

**proof** (*cases*  $b (\text{snd } \varphi)$ )

**case** *False*

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** (*metis SemAssume SemSeq SemWhileExit lnot-def while-cond-def*)

**next**

**case** *True*

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*rule wfE-min*)

**show** *wf ?R*

**using** *assms(1) wfP-def by blast*

**show**  $e (\text{snd } \varphi) \in ?Q$

**using** *True asm0 iterate-sem.simps(1) by fastforce*

**fix**  $z$  **assume** *asm1*:  $z \in ?Q (\bigwedge y. (y, z) \in \{(x, y). \text{lt } x y\} \implies y \notin ?Q)$

**then obtain**  $\varphi' n$  **where**  $z = e \text{ (snd } \varphi') b \text{ (snd } \varphi') \varphi' \in \text{iterate-sem } n$   
*(Assume b;; C) ?S*  
**by** *blast*  
**then obtain**  $\sigma'$  **where** *single-sem C (snd  $\varphi'$ )  $\sigma' \wedge (\neg b \sigma' \vee \text{lt } (e \sigma') (e \text{ (snd } \varphi')))$*   
*(Assume b;; C) ?S*  
**using** *assms(2) iterate-sem-mono[of ?S S n Assume b;; C]*  
**by** *(meson asm0 empty-subsetI in-mono insert-subsetI)*  
**then have**  $\neg b \sigma' \vee e \sigma' \notin ?Q$   
**using**  $\langle z = e \text{ (snd } \varphi') \rangle \text{asm1}(2)$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $(\text{fst } \varphi', \sigma') \in \text{sem (Assume b;; C) (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume b;; C) ?S)}$   
**by** *(metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) SemAssume SemSeq  $\langle (\langle C, \text{snd } \varphi' \rangle \rightarrow \sigma') \wedge (\neg b \sigma' \vee \text{lt } (e \sigma') (e \text{ (snd } \varphi')) \rangle \langle \varphi' \in \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume b;; C) ?S} \rangle \langle b \text{ (snd } \varphi') \rangle \text{single-step-then-in-sem surjective-pairing})$*   
**ultimately have**  $\neg b \sigma'$   
**using** *iterate-sem.simps(2)[of n Assume b;; C { $\varphi$ }] mem-Collect-eq snd-conv*  
**by** *(metis (mono-tags, lifting))*  
**then have**  $(\text{fst } \varphi', \sigma') \in \text{iterate-sem (Suc } n \text{) (Assume b;; C) ?S}$   
**by** *(simp add:  $\langle \text{fst } \varphi', \sigma' \rangle \in \text{sem (Assume b;; C) (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume b;; C) ?S} \rangle$ )*  
**then have**  $(\text{fst } \varphi', \sigma') \in (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume b;; C) ?S})$  **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $(\text{fst } \varphi', \sigma') \in \text{filter-exp (lnot } b) (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume b;; C) ?S})$   
**using** *filter-exp-def[of lnot b] lnot-def[of b  $\sigma'$ ]  $\langle \neg b \sigma' \rangle$  by force*  
**then have**  $(\text{fst } \varphi', \sigma') \in \text{sem (while-cond } b \text{ C) ?S}$   
**by** *(simp add: assume-sem filter-exp-def sem-seq sem-while while-cond-def)*  
**then show**  $\exists \sigma'. \langle \text{while-cond } b \text{ C, snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**by** *(metis in-sem singletonD snd-conv)*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *total-hyper-triple-altI:*  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge S. P S \implies Q \text{ (sem } C S)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge S. P S \implies \text{terminates-in } C S$   
**shows**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**by** *(metis assms(1) assms(2) hyper-hoare-tripleI terminates-in-def total-hyper-triple-def)*

**lemma** *syntactic-frame-preserved:*  
**assumes** *terminates-in C S*  
**and**  $\text{wr } C \cap \text{fv } F = \{\}$   
**and** *sat-assertion vals states F S*  
**and** *wf-assertion-aux nv (length states) F*  
**shows** *sat-assertion vals states F (sem C S)*  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** *(induct F arbitrary: vals states nv)*  
**case** *(AforallState F)*

```

then have  $\bigwedge \varphi. \varphi \in \text{sem } C \ S \implies \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{ states}) \ F \ (\text{sem } C \ S)$ 
proof -
  fix  $\varphi$  assume  $\text{asm0}: \varphi \in \text{sem } C \ S$ 
  then obtain  $\sigma$  where  $\text{single-sem } C \ \sigma \ (\text{snd } \varphi) \ (\text{fst } \varphi, \sigma) \in S$ 
  using  $\text{in-sem by blast}$ 
  then have  $\text{sat-assertion vals } ((\text{fst } \varphi, \sigma) \# \text{ states}) \ F \ (\text{sem } C \ S)$ 
  using  $\text{AForallState.hyps AForallState.prem s assms(1) by auto}$ 
  moreover have  $\text{agree-on } (\text{fv } F) \ \sigma \ (\text{snd } \varphi)$ 
  using  $\text{AForallState.prem s(2) } \langle \langle C :: (\text{nat}, \text{nat}) \ \text{stmt} \rangle, \sigma :: \text{nat} \implies \text{nat} \rangle \rightarrow \text{snd}$ 
  ( $\varphi :: (\text{nat} \implies \text{nat}) \times (\text{nat} \implies \text{nat})$ )  $\text{wr-charact by auto}$ 
  moreover have  $\text{wf-assertion-aux } \text{nv } (\text{Suc } (\text{length } \text{states})) \ F$ 
  using  $\text{AForallState.prem s(4) by auto}$ 
  ultimately have  $\text{sat-assertion vals } ((\text{fst } \varphi, \text{snd } \varphi) \# \text{ states}) \ F \ (\text{sem } C \ S)$ 
  using  $\text{fv-wr-charact}[of \ F \ \sigma \ \text{snd } \varphi \ \text{vals } \text{fst } \varphi \ \text{states } \text{sem } C \ S]$ 
  by  $\text{fast}$ 
  then show  $\text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{ states}) \ F \ (\text{sem } C \ S)$ 
  by  $\text{simp}$ 
qed
then show  $?case$ 
  using  $\text{AForallState.hyps AForallState.prem s(2) assms(1) by auto}$ 
next
case ( $\text{AExistsState } F$ )
then obtain  $\varphi$  where  $\text{asm0}: \varphi \in S \ \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{ states}) \ F \ S$ 
  by  $\text{auto}$ 
then obtain  $\sigma'$  where  $\text{single-sem } C \ (\text{snd } \varphi) \ \sigma'$ 
  using  $\text{assms(1) terminates-in-def by blast}$ 
then have  $\text{sat-assertion vals } ((\text{fst } \varphi, \sigma') \# \text{ states}) \ F \ S$ 
  by ( $\text{metis AExistsState.prem s(2) AExistsState.prem s(4) asm0(2) fv.simps(6)}$ )
 $\text{fv-wr-charact prod.collapse wf-assertion-aux.simps(8) wr-charact}$ 
then show  $?case$ 
  by ( $\text{metis AExistsState.hyps AExistsState.prem s(2) AExistsState.prem s(4) } \langle \langle C,$ 
 $\text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \rangle \ \text{asm0(1) assms(1) fv.simps(6) length-Cons prod.collapse sat-assertion.simps(4)}$ )
 $\text{single-step-then-in-sem wf-assertion-aux.simps(8)}$ )
qed ( $\text{fastforce+}$ )

```

```

theorem  $\text{frame-rule-syntactic}$ :
  assumes  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} \ C \ \{Q\}$ 
  and  $\text{wr } C \cap \text{fv } F = \{\}$ 
  and  $\text{wf-assertion } F$ 
  shows  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{\text{conj } P \ (\text{interp-assert } F)\} \ C \ \{\text{conj } Q \ (\text{interp-assert } F)\}$ 
proof ( $\text{rule total-hyper-tripleI}$ )
  let  $?F = \text{interp-assert } F$ 
  show  $\bigwedge \varphi \ S. \ \text{Logic.conj } P \ ?F \ S \wedge \varphi \in S \implies \exists \sigma'. \langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
  by ( $\text{metis assms(1) conj-def total-hyper-triple-def}$ )
  show  $\models \{\text{Logic.conj } P \ ?F\} \ C \ \{\text{Logic.conj } Q \ ?F\}$ 
proof ( $\text{rule hyper-hoare-tripleI}$ )
  fix  $S$  assume  $\text{asm0}: \text{Logic.conj } P \ ?F \ S$ 
  then have  $\text{terminates-in } C \ S$ 

```



```

    by (simp add: ⟨ $\bigwedge \varphi S. \text{Logic.conj } P \text{ ?F } S \wedge \varphi \in S \implies \exists \sigma'. \langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \rangle$ 
    terminates-in-def)
  moreover have ?F (sem C S)
    by (metis asm0 assms(2) assms(3) calculation conj-def list.size(3) syntac-
    tic-frame-preserved)
  ultimately show Logic.conj Q ?F (sem C S)
    by (metis asm0 assms(1) conj-def hyper-hoare-tripleE total-hyper-triple-def)
qed
qed

```

## 7.1 Specialize rule

**definition** *same-syn-sem-all* :: 'a assertion  $\Rightarrow ((\text{nat}, 'a, \text{nat}, 'a) \text{ state} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

```

  where
    same-syn-sem-all bsyn bsem  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    ( $\forall \text{states vals } S. \text{length states} > 0 \longrightarrow \text{bsem } (\text{hd states}) = \text{sat-assertion vals states}$ 
    bsyn S)

```

**lemma** *same-syn-sem-allI*:

```

  assumes  $\bigwedge \text{states vals } S. \text{length states} > 0 \implies \text{bsem } (\text{hd states}) \longleftrightarrow \text{sat-assertion}$ 
  vals states bsyn S
  shows same-syn-sem-all bsyn bsem
  by (simp add: assms same-syn-sem-all-def)

```

**lemma** *transform-assume-valid*:

```

  assumes same-syn-sem-all bsyn bsem
  shows sat-assertion vals states A (Set.filter bsem S)
   $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion vals states (transform-assume bsyn A) S
proof (induct A arbitrary: vals states)
case (AForallState A)
  let ?S = Set.filter (bsem) S
  let ?A = transform-assume bsyn A
  have sat-assertion vals states (AForallState A) ?S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in ?S. \text{sat-assertion}$ 
  vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ ) A ?S)
  by force
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in ?S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) ?A S$ )
  using AForallState by presburger
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S. \text{bsem } \varphi \longrightarrow \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) ?A S$ )
  by fastforce
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) \text{bsyn } S \longrightarrow \text{sat-assertion}$ 
  vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ ) ?A S)
  using assms same-syn-sem-all-def[of bsyn bsem] by auto
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion vals } (\varphi \# \text{states}) (\text{AImp bsyn } ?A) S$ )
  using sat-assertion-Imp by fast
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion vals states (AForallState (AImp bsyn ?A)) S
  using sat-assertion.simps(2) by force
  then show ?case
  using calculation transform-assume.simps(1) by fastforce

```

```

next
  case (AExistsState A)
  let ?S = Set.filter (bsem) S
  let ?A = transform-assume bsyn A
  have sat-assertion vals states (AExistsState A) ?S  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists \varphi \in ?S. \text{sat-assertion}$ 
vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ ) A ?S)
    by force
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists \varphi \in ?S. \text{sat-assertion}$  vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ ) ?A S)
    using AExistsState by presburger
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists \varphi \in S. \text{bsem } \varphi \wedge \text{sat-assertion}$  vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ ) ?A S)
    by force
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion}$  vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ ) bsyn S  $\wedge$  sat-assertion
vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ ) ?A S)
    using assms same-syn-sem-all-def[of bsyn bsem] by auto
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists \varphi \in S. \text{sat-assertion}$  vals ( $\varphi \# \text{states}$ ) (AAnd bsyn ?A) S)
    by simp
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion vals states (AExistsState (AAnd bsyn ?A)) S
    using sat-assertion.simps(3) by force
  then show ?case
    using calculation transform-assume.simps(2) by fastforce
next
  case (AForall A)
  let ?S = Set.filter (bsem) S
  let ?A = transform-assume bsyn A
  have sat-assertion vals states (AForall A) ?S  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\forall v. \text{sat-assertion}$  ( $v \# \text{vals}$ )
states A ?S)
    by force
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\forall v. \text{sat-assertion}$  ( $v \# \text{vals}$ ) states ?A S)
    using AForall by presburger
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion vals states (AForall ?A) S
    by simp
  then show ?case
    using calculation transform-assume.simps(3) by fastforce
next
  case (AExists A)
  let ?S = Set.filter (bsem) S
  let ?A = transform-assume bsyn A
  have sat-assertion vals states (AExists A) ?S  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists v. \text{sat-assertion}$  ( $v \# \text{vals}$ )
states A ?S)
    by force
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists v. \text{sat-assertion}$  ( $v \# \text{vals}$ ) states ?A S)
    using AExists by presburger
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion vals states (AExists ?A) S
    by simp
  then show ?case
    using calculation transform-assume.simps(4) by fastforce
qed (simp-all)

```

```

fun indep-of-set where
  indep-of-set (AForall A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  indep-of-set A
| indep-of-set (AExists A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  indep-of-set A
| indep-of-set (AOr A B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  indep-of-set A  $\wedge$  indep-of-set B
| indep-of-set (AAnd A B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  indep-of-set A  $\wedge$  indep-of-set B
| indep-of-set (AComp - - -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
| indep-of-set (AConst -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
| indep-of-set (AForallState -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  False
| indep-of-set (AExistsState -)  $\longleftrightarrow$  False

lemma indep-of-set-charact:
  assumes indep-of-set A
    and sat-assertion vals states A S
    shows sat-assertion vals states A S'
  using assms
by (induct A arbitrary: vals states) (auto)

lemma wf-exp-take:
  assumes wf-exp nv ns e
  shows interp-exp vals states e = interp-exp (take nv vals) (take ns states) e
  using assms
proof (induct e arbitrary: nv ns vals states)
  case (EQVar x)
  then show ?case
    by force
next
  case (EBinop e1 x2 e2)
  then show ?case
    by (metis interp-exp.simps(5) wf-exp.simps(4))
next
  case (EFun f e)
  then show ?case
    by (metis interp-exp.simps(6) wf-exp.simps(5))
qed (simp-all)

lemma wf-assertion-aux-take:
  assumes wf-assertion-aux nv ns A
  shows sat-assertion vals states A S  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion (take nv vals) (take ns
states) A S
  using assms
proof (induct A arbitrary: nv ns vals states)
  case (AConst x)
  then show ?case
    by simp
next
  case (AComp x1a x2 x3a)
  then show ?case
    by (metis sat-assertion.simps(2) wf-assertion-aux.simps(2) wf-exp-take)
next

```

```

    case (AForallState A)
  then show ?case using AForallState.hyps[of nv Suc ns vals]
    by (metis sat-assertion.simps(3) take-Suc-Cons wf-assertion-aux.simps(7))
next
  case (AExistsState A)
  then show ?case using AExistsState.hyps[of nv Suc ns vals]
    by (metis sat-assertion.simps(4) take-Suc-Cons wf-assertion-aux.simps(8))
next
  case (AForall A)
  then show ?case using AForall.hyps[of Suc nv ns - states]
    by (metis sat-assertion.simps(5) take-Suc-Cons wf-assertion-aux.simps(5))
next
  case (AExists A)
  then show ?case using AExists.hyps[of Suc nv ns - states]
    by (metis sat-assertion.simps(6) take-Suc-Cons wf-assertion-aux.simps(6))
next
  case (AOr A1 A2)
  then show ?case
    by (metis sat-assertion.simps(8) wf-assertion-aux.simps(4))
next
  case (AAnd A1 A2)
  then show ?case
    by (metis sat-assertion.simps(7) wf-assertion-aux.simps(3))
qed

```

**lemma** *syntactic-charact-for-equivalence:*

```

  assumes indep-of-set A
    and wf-assertion-aux (0::nat) (1::nat) A
  shows sat-assertion vals ( $\varphi \#$  states) A S  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion [] [ $\varphi$ ] A {} (is ?A
 $\longleftrightarrow$  ?B)
proof –
  have ?A  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion vals ( $\varphi \#$  states) A {}
    using assms(1) indep-of-set-charact by blast
  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion (take (0::nat) vals) (take (1::nat) ( $\varphi \#$  states))
  A {}
    using wf-assertion-aux-take[of 0 1 A vals  $\varphi \#$  states {}] assms(2)
    by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

**definition** *get-bsem where*

```

  get-bsem bsyn  $\varphi \longleftrightarrow$  sat-assertion [] [ $\varphi$ ] bsyn {}

```

**lemma** *syntactic-charact-for-bsem:*

```

  assumes indep-of-set A
    and wf-assertion-aux (0::nat) (1::nat) A
  shows same-syn-sem-all A (get-bsem A)
proof (rule same-syn-sem-allI)

```

```

fix states :: ((nat ⇒ 'a) × (nat ⇒ 'a)) list
fix vals S
assume asm0: 0 < length states
then show get-bsem A (hd states) = sat-assertion vals states A S
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) get-bsem-def length-greater-0-conv list.collapse
syntactic-charact-for-equivalence)
qed

```

```

lemma get-bsem-is-bsem:
  assumes same-syn-sem-all bsyn bsem
  shows bsem = get-bsem bsyn
proof (rule ext)
  fix x
  have bsem (hd [x]) = sat-assertion [] [x] bsyn {}
    using assms same-syn-sem-all-def by fastforce
  then show bsem x = get-bsem bsyn x
    by (simp add: get-bsem-def)
qed

```

```

lemma free-vars-syn-sem:
  assumes same-syn-sem-all bsyn bsem
    and fst φ = fst φ'
    and agree-on (fv bsyn) (snd φ) (snd φ')
    and bsem φ
    and wf-assertion-aux 0 (Suc 0) bsyn
  shows bsem φ'
proof –
  have sat-assertion [] (insert-at 0 (fst φ, snd φ') []) bsyn {}
    using assms(3)
  proof (rule fv-wr-charact-aux)
    show sat-assertion [] (insert-at 0 (fst φ, snd φ) []) bsyn {}
      by (metis assms(1) assms(4) get-bsem-def get-bsem-is-bsem insert-at.simps(1)
prod.collapse)
    show wf-assertion-aux 0 (Suc (length [])) bsyn
      by (simp add: assms(5))
  qed (simp)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis assms(1) assms(2) get-bsem-def get-bsem-is-bsem insert-at.simps(1)
prod.collapse)
qed

```

```

lemma free-vars-charact:
  assumes wr C ∩ fv bsyn = {}
    and same-syn-sem-all bsyn bsem
    and wf-assertion-aux 0 (Suc 0) bsyn

```

```

  shows sem C (Set.filter bsem S) = Set.filter bsem (sem C S) (is ?A = ?B)
proof
  show ?A ⊆ ?B
  proof
    fix x assume asm0: x ∈ sem C (Set.filter bsem S)
    then obtain σ where (fst x, σ) ∈ Set.filter bsem S single-sem C σ (snd x)
      by (meson in-sem)
    then have agree-on (fv bsyn) σ (snd x)
      using assms(1) wr-charact by blast
    then show x ∈ Set.filter bsem (sem C S)
      by (metis ⟨fst x, σ⟩ ∈ Set.filter bsem S ⟨⟨C, σ⟩ → snd x⟩ assms(2) assms(3)
        free-vars-syn-sem fst-conv member-filter prod.collapse single-step-then-in-sem snd-conv)
    qed
  show ?B ⊆ ?A
  proof
    fix x assume asm0: x ∈ ?B
    then obtain σ where bsem x (fst x, σ) ∈ S single-sem C σ (snd x)
      by (metis in-sem member-filter)
    then have agree-on (fv bsyn) σ (snd x)
      using assms(1) wr-charact by blast
    then have bsem (fst x, σ)
      using ⟨bsem x⟩ agree-on-sym assms(2) assms(3) free-vars-syn-sem by fastforce
    then show x ∈ ?A
      by (metis ⟨fst x, σ⟩ ∈ S ⟨⟨C, σ⟩ → snd x⟩ in-sem member-filter)
    qed
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *filter-rule-semantic:*

```

  assumes ⊨ {interp-assert P} C {interp-assert Q}
  and same-syn-sem-all bsyn bsem
  and wr C ∩ fv bsyn = {}
  and wf-assertion-aux 0 (Suc 0) bsyn
  shows ⊨ { interp-assert (transform-assume bsyn P) } C { interp-assert
(transform-assume bsyn Q) }
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
  fix S assume asm0: interp-assert (transform-assume bsyn P) S
  then have sat-assertion [] [] P (Set.filter bsem S)
    using TotalLogic.transform-assume-valid assms(2) by blast
  then have sat-assertion [] [] Q (sem C (Set.filter bsem S))
    using assms(1) hyper-hoare-tripleE by blast
  moreover have sem C (Set.filter bsem S) = Set.filter bsem (sem C S)
    using assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) free-vars-charact by presburger
  ultimately show interp-assert (transform-assume bsyn Q) (sem C S)
    using TotalLogic.transform-assume-valid assms(2) by fastforce
  qed

```

**lemma** *filter-rule-syntactic:*

```

  assumes ⊨ {interp-assert P} C {interp-assert Q}

```

```

    and indep-of-set b
    and wf-assertion-aux 0 1 b
    and wr C ∩ fv b = {}
  shows  $\models \{ \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-assume } b P) \} C \{ \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-assume } b Q) \}$ 
  using assms(1) filter-rule-semantic
  by (metis One-nat-def assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) syntactic-charact-for-bsem)

```

**definition** *terminates where*

*terminates*  $C \longleftrightarrow (\forall \sigma. \exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C \sigma \sigma')$

**lemma** *terminatesI:*

```

  assumes  $\bigwedge \sigma. \exists \sigma'. \text{single-sem } C \sigma \sigma'$ 
  shows terminates C
  using terminates-def assms by auto

```

**lemma** *terminates-implies-total:*

```

  assumes  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$ 
    and terminates C
  shows  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} C \{Q\}$ 
  using assms(1)
proof (rule total-hyper-tripleI)
  fix  $\varphi S$  assume asm0:  $P S \wedge \varphi \in S$ 
  then show  $\exists \sigma'. \langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
    by (metis assms(2) terminates-def)
qed

```

**lemma** *terminates-seq:*

```

  assumes terminates C1
    and terminates C2
  shows terminates (C1;; C2)
  by (meson SemSeq assms(1) assms(2) terminates-def)

```

**lemma** *terminates-assign:*

```

  terminates (Assign x e)
  by (meson SemAssign terminates-def)

```

**lemma** *terminates-havoc:*

```

  terminates (Havoc c)
  by (meson SemHavoc terminates-def)

```

**lemma** *terminates-if:*

```

  assumes terminates C1
    and terminates C2
  shows terminates (If C1 C2)
  by (meson SemIf2 assms(2) terminates-def)

```

**lemma** *rule-lframe-exist:*

**fixes**  $b :: ('a \Rightarrow ('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval)) \Rightarrow bool$

—  $b$  takes a mapping from keys to logical states (representing the tuple), and returns a boolean

**assumes**  $\models_{TERM} \{P\} C \{Q\}$

**shows**  $\models_{TERM} \{conj\ P (\lambda S. \exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi))\} C \{conj\ Q (\lambda S. \exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi))\}$

**proof** (*rule total-hyper-tripleI*)

**fix**  $\varphi\ S$

**show**  $Logic.conj\ P (\lambda S. \exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi))\ S \wedge \varphi \in S \implies \exists \sigma'. \langle C, snd\ \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms conj-def total-hyper-triple-equiv*)

**next**

**show**  $\models \{Logic.conj\ P (\lambda S. \exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi))\} C \{Logic.conj\ Q (\lambda S. \exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi))\}$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'b, 'c)\ state\ set$

**assume**  $asm0: Logic.conj\ P (\lambda S. \exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi))\ S$

**then obtain**  $\varphi$  **where**  $(\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi)$

**using**  $conj-def[of\ P\ \lambda S. \exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi)\ S]$  **by** *blast*

**let**  $? \sigma = \lambda k. SOME\ \sigma'. (fst\ (\varphi\ k), \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S \wedge single-sem\ C\ (snd\ (\varphi\ k))\ \sigma'$

**let**  $? \varphi = \lambda k. (fst\ (\varphi\ k), ? \sigma\ k)$

**have**  $r: \bigwedge k. (fst\ (\varphi\ k), ? \sigma\ k) \in sem\ C\ S \wedge single-sem\ C\ (snd\ (\varphi\ k))\ (? \sigma\ k)$

**proof** —

**fix**  $k$  **show**  $(fst\ (\varphi\ k), ? \sigma\ k) \in sem\ C\ S \wedge single-sem\ C\ (snd\ (\varphi\ k))\ (? \sigma\ k)$

**proof** (*rule someI-ex[of  $\lambda \sigma'. (fst\ (\varphi\ k), \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S \wedge single-sem\ C\ (snd\ (\varphi\ k))\ \sigma'$ ]*)

**show**  $\exists \sigma'. (fst\ (\varphi\ k), \sigma') \in sem\ C\ S \wedge \langle C, snd\ (\varphi\ k) \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)  $\langle (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi) \rangle asm0\ assms\ conj-def\ total-hyper-triple-equiv$* )

**qed**

**qed**

**moreover have**  $fst \circ \varphi = fst \circ ? \varphi$  **by** (*rule ext*) *simp*

**ultimately have**  $\exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in sem\ C\ S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi)$

**using**  $\langle (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi) \rangle$  **by** *force*

**moreover have**  $Q\ (sem\ C\ S)$

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) asm0 assms conj-def hyper-hoare-tripleE total-hyper-triple-def*)

**ultimately show**  $Logic.conj\ Q (\lambda S. \exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi))\ (sem\ C\ S)$

**using**  $conj-def[of\ Q\ \lambda S. \exists \varphi. (\forall k. \varphi\ k \in S) \wedge b\ (fst \circ \varphi)]$  **by** *simp*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *terminates-if-then:*

**assumes** *terminates C1*



```

    and terminates C2
  shows terminates (if-then-else b C1 C2)
proof (rule terminatesI)
  fix  $\sigma$ 
  show  $\exists \sigma'. \langle \text{if-then-else } b \ C1 \ C2, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
  proof (cases b  $\sigma$ )
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis SemAssume SemIf1 SemSeq assms(1) if-then-else-def terminates-def)
  next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) SemAssume SemIf2 SemSeq assms(2)
if-then-else-def lnot-def terminates-def)
  qed
qed

```

**definition** *min-prop* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**  
*min-prop* P = (SOME n. P n  $\wedge$  ( $\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow \neg P m$ ))

**lemma** *min-prop-charact*:  
**assumes** P n  
**shows** P (min-prop P)  $\wedge$  ( $\forall m. m < (\text{min-prop } P) \longrightarrow \neg P m$ )  
**unfolding** min-prop-def  
**using** min-prop-def[of P] assms exists-least-iff[of P] someI[of  $\lambda n. P n \wedge (\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow \neg P m)$ ]  
**by** blast

**lemma** *hyper-tot-set-not-empty*:  
**assumes**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} \ C \ \{Q\}$   
**and** P S  
**and** S  $\neq \{\}$   
**shows** sem C S  $\neq \{\}$   
**by** (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) ex-in-conv total-hyper-triple-equiv)

**lemma** *iterate-sem-mod-updates-same*:  
**assumes** same-mod-updates vars S S'  
**shows** same-mod-updates vars (iterate-sem n C S) (iterate-sem n C S')  
**using** assms  
**proof** (induct n)  
 case 0  
 then show ?case by simp  
 next  
 case (Suc n)  
 then show ?case  
 by (simp add: sem-update-commute)  
 qed

**theorem** *while-synchronized-tot*:

**assumes** *wfP lt*  
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \text{not-fv-hyper } t \ (I \ n)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \models_{\text{TERM}} \{ \text{conj} \ ( \text{conj} \ (I \ n) \ (\text{holds-forall } b)) \ (e\text{-recorded-in-}t \ e \ t) \} \ C$   
 $\{ \text{conj} \ ( \text{conj} \ (I \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ (\text{low-exp } b)) \ (e\text{-smaller-than-}t \ e \ t) \}$   
**shows**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{ \text{conj} \ (I \ 0) \ (\text{low-exp } b) \} \ \text{while-cond } b \ C \ \{ \text{conj} \ (\text{exists } I)$   
 $(\text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b)) \}$   
**proof** (*rule total-hyper-triple-altI*)  
**fix** *S* **assume** *asm0*:  $\text{conj} \ (I \ 0) \ (\text{low-exp } b) \ S$   
**let**  $?S = \lambda n. \text{assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \ t \ (\text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b ;; C) \ S)$   
  
**have** *S-same*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{same-mod-updates } \{t\} \ (?S \ n) \ (\text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b ;; C) \ S)$   
**by** (*simp add: assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates same-mod-updates-sym*)

**have** *triple*:  $\bigwedge n. \models \{ \text{conj} \ (I \ n) \ (\text{holds-forall } b) \} \ \text{Assume } b ;; C \ \{ \text{conj} \ (I \ (\text{Suc } n))$   
 $(\text{low-exp } b) \}$   
**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)  
**fix** *n S* **assume**  $\text{conj} \ (I \ n) \ (\text{holds-forall } b) \ S$   
**let**  $?S = \text{assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \ t \ S$   
**have**  $\text{conj} \ (I \ n) \ (\text{holds-forall } b) \ ?S$   
**by** (*metis*  $\langle \text{Logic.conj} \ (I \ n) \ (\text{holds-forall } b) \ S \rangle \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{conj-def holds-forall-same-assign-lvar}$   
 $\text{not-fv-hyper-assign-exp}$ )  
**then have**  $\text{conj} \ ( \text{conj} \ (I \ n) \ (\text{holds-forall } b)) \ (e\text{-recorded-in-}t \ e \ t) \ ?S$   
**by** (*simp add: conj-def e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned*)  
**then have**  $\text{Logic.conj} \ (I \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ (\text{low-exp } b) \ (\text{sem} \ (\text{Assume } b ;; C) \ ?S)$   
**by** (*metis* (*mono-tags, lifting*)  $\text{assms}(3) \ \text{conj-def hyper-hoare-tripleE sem-assume-low-exp-seq}(1)$   
 $\text{total-hyper-triple-def}$ )  
**moreover have**  $\text{same-mod-updates } \{t\} \ (\text{sem} \ (\text{Assume } b ;; C) \ ?S) \ (\text{sem} \ (\text{Assume}$   
 $b ;; C) \ S)$   
**by** (*simp add: assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates same-mod-updates-sym*  
 $\text{sem-update-commute}$ )  
**ultimately show**  $\text{conj} \ (I \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ (\text{low-exp } b) \ (\text{sem} \ (\text{Assume } b ;; C) \ S)$   
**by** (*metis*  $\text{assms}(2) \ \text{conj-def low-exp-forall-same-mod-updates not-fv-hyperE}$ )  
**qed**

**have**  $\bigwedge n. \text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b ;; C) \ S \neq \{ \} \implies \text{conj} \ (I \ n) \ (\text{low-exp } b)$   
 $(\text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b ;; C) \ S)$   
**proof** –  
**fix** *n*  
**show**  $\text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b ;; C) \ S \neq \{ \} \implies \text{conj} \ (I \ n) \ (\text{low-exp } b)$   
 $(\text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b ;; C) \ S)$   
**proof** (*induct n*)  
**case** *0*  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** (*simp add: asm0*)

```

next
  case (Suc n)
  then show ?case
    by (metis (full-types) conj-def false-then-empty-later holds-forall-empty
hyper-hoare-tripleE iterate-sem.simps(2) lessI low-exp-two-cases triple)
  qed
qed

have terminates:  $\exists n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S = \{\}$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume asm0:  $\neg (\exists n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S = \{\})$ 

  let ?R =  $\{(x, y). \text{lt } x \ y\}$ 
  let ?Q =  $\{e \text{ (snd } \varphi) \mid \varphi n. \varphi \in ?S \ n\}$ 

  obtain  $\varphi 0$  where  $\varphi 0 \in ?S \ 0$ 
  by (metis all-not-in-conv asm0 false-then-empty-later holds-forall-empty holds-forall-same-assign-lvar
lessI)

  show False
  proof (rule wfE-min)
    show wf ?R
      using assms(1) wfP-def by blast
    show  $e \text{ (snd } \varphi 0) \in ?Q$ 
      using  $\langle \varphi 0 \in \text{assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \ t \text{ (iterate-sem } 0 \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$ 
  by blast
  fix  $z$  assume asm1:  $z \in ?Q \ (\bigwedge y. (y, z) \in \{(x, y). \text{lt } x \ y\} \implies y \notin ?Q)$ 
  then obtain  $\varphi \ n$  where  $z = e \text{ (snd } \varphi) \ \varphi \in ?S \ n$  by blast
  moreover have conj (I n) (holds-forall b) (iterate-sem n (Assume b ;; C) S)
  proof -
    have conj (I n) (low-exp b) (iterate-sem n (Assume b ;; C) S)
      using  $\langle \bigwedge n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\} \implies \text{Logic.conj } (I \ n) \text{ (low-exp } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$ 
      asm0 by presburger
    moreover have sem (Assume b ;; C) (iterate-sem n (Assume b ;; C) S)  $\neq \{\}$ 
      using asm0 iterate-sem.simps(2) by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis asm0 conj-def false-then-empty-later lessI low-exp-two-cases)
  qed
  then have conj (conj (I n) (holds-forall b)) (e-recorded-in-t e t) (?S n)
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(2) conj-def e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned
holds-forall-same-assign-lvar not-fv-hyper-assign-exp)
  then have conj (conj (I (Suc n)) (low-exp b)) (e-smaller-than-t e t lt) (sem
C (?S n))
    using assms(3) hyper-hoare-tripleE total-hyper-triple-def by blast
  moreover obtain  $\sigma'$  where  $\langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
    by (meson  $\langle \text{Logic.conj } (\text{Logic.conj } (I \ n) \text{ (holds-forall } b)) \text{ (e-recorded-in-t } e \ t) \text{ (assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \ t \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S)) \rangle$ 
assms(3) calculation(2) total-hyper-triple-def)

```

**then have**  $(fst \varphi, \sigma') \in sem (Assume\ b;;\ C) (?S\ n)$   
**by**  $(metis \langle Logic.conj (Logic.conj (I\ n) (holds-forall\ b)) (e-recorded-in-t\ e\ t) (assign-exp-to-lvar-set\ e\ t) (iterate-sem\ n (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S) \rangle calculation(2) conj-def prod.collapse sem-assume-low-exp-seq(1) single-step-then-in-sem)$   
**then have**  $lt (e\ \sigma')\ z$   
**by**  $(metis (no-types, lifting) \langle Logic.conj (Logic.conj (I\ n) (holds-forall\ b)) (e-recorded-in-t\ e\ t) (assign-exp-to-lvar-set\ e\ t) (iterate-sem\ n (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S) \rangle calculation(1) calculation(2) calculation(3) conj-def e-recorded-in-t-def e-smaller-than-t-def fst-conv sem-assume-low-exp-seq(1) snd-conv)$   
  
**moreover obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $(fst\ \varphi, \sigma) \in ?S\ n\ single-sem (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ \sigma\ \sigma'$   
**by**  $(metis \langle (fst\ \varphi, \sigma') \in sem (Assume\ b;;\ C) (assign-exp-to-lvar-set\ e\ t) (iterate-sem\ n (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S) \rangle fst-conv in-sem snd-conv)$   
**then obtain**  $l$  **where**  $(l, \sigma) \in iterate-sem\ n (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S$   
**using**  $assign-exp-to-lvar-def[of\ e\ t]\ assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def[of\ e\ t]\ image-iff\ prod.collapse\ snd-conv$   
**by**  $fastforce$   
**then have**  $(l, \sigma') \in iterate-sem (Suc\ n) (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S$   
**by**  $(metis \langle Assume\ b;;\ C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \rangle iterate-sem.simps(2) single-step-then-in-sem)$   
**then have**  $assign-exp-to-lvar\ e\ t (l, \sigma') \in ?S (Suc\ n)$   
**by**  $(simp\ add: assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def)$   
**then have**  $e\ \sigma' \in ?Q$   
**by**  $(metis (mono-tags, lifting) CollectI same-outside-set-lvar-assign-exp\ snd-conv)$   
**ultimately show**  $False$   
**using**  $asm1(2)$  **by**  $blast$   
**qed**  
**qed**  
  
**show**  $conj (exists\ I) (holds-forall (lnot\ b)) (sem (while-cond\ b\ C)\ S)$   
**proof**  $-$   
**let**  $?n-emp = min-prop (\lambda n. iterate-sem\ n (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S = \{\})$   
**have**  $rr: iterate-sem\ ?n-emp (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S = \{\} \wedge (\forall m < ?n-emp. iterate-sem\ m (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S \neq \{\})$   
**using**  $min-prop-charact\ terminates\ by\ fast$   
**show**  $?thesis$   
**proof**  $(cases\ ?n-emp)$   
**case**  $0$   
**then have**  $S = \{\}$   
**using**  $rr$  **by**  $auto$   
**then show**  $?thesis$   
**by**  $(metis\ Loops.exists-def\ asm0\ conj-def\ holds-forall-empty\ sem-assume-low-exp-seq(2)\ sem-seq)$   
**next**  
**case**  $(Suc\ k)$   
**then have**  $iterate-sem\ k (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S \neq \{\}$   
**using**  $lessI\ rr$  **by**  $presburger$   
**then have**  $conj (I\ k) (low-exp\ b) (iterate-sem\ k (Assume\ b;;\ C)\ S)$

**by** (*simp add*:  $\langle \bigwedge n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\} \implies \text{Logic.conj } (I n) \text{ (low-exp } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$ )  
**moreover have** *holds-forall* (*lnot* *b*) (*iterate-sem* *k* (*Assume* *b* ;; *C*) *S*)  
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume** *asm2*:  $\neg \text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } k \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S)$   
**then have** *holds-forall* *b* (*iterate-sem* *k* (*Assume* *b* ;; *C*) *S*)  
**by** (*metis calculation conj-def low-exp-two-cases*)  
**let** *?S* = *assign-exp-to-lvar-set* *e t* (*iterate-sem* *k* (*Assume* *b* ;; *C*) *S*)  
**have** *conj* (*conj* (*I k*) (*holds-forall* *b*)) (*e-recorded-in-t* *e t*) *?S*  
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) holds-forall b (iterate-sem k (Assume b ;; C) S) assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates assms(2) calculation conj-def e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned holds-forall-same-mod-updates not-fv-hyperE*)  
**moreover have** *sem* (*Assume* *b*) *?S* = *?S*  
**by** (*metis calculation conj-def sem-assume-low-exp(1)*)  
**ultimately have** *sem* (*Assume* *b* ;; *C*) *?S*  $\neq \{\}$   
**by** (*metis asm2 assms(3) holds-forall-empty holds-forall-same-assign-lvar hyper-tot-set-not-empty sem-seq*)  
  
**moreover have** *same-mod-updates*  $\{t\}$  (*sem* (*Assume* *b* ;; *C*) *?S*) (*assign-exp-to-lvar-set* *e t* (*iterate-sem* *?n-emp* (*Assume* *b* ;; *C*) *S*))  
**by** (*metis Suc assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates image-empty iterate-sem.simps(2) rr same-mod-updates-sym sem-update-commute*)  
**ultimately show** *False*  
**by** (*metis assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def image-empty rr same-mod-updates-empty same-mod-updates-sym*)  
**qed**  
**then have**  $\exists n. \text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \wedge \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\}$   
 $\wedge (\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow \neg (\text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \wedge \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\}))$   
**using** *exists-least-iff*[*of*  $\lambda n. \text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \wedge \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\}$ ]  
**using**  $\langle \text{iterate-sem } k \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\} \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**then obtain** *n* **where** *def-n*: *holds-forall* (*lnot* *b*) (*iterate-sem* *n* (*Assume* *b* ;; *C*) *S*) *iterate-sem* *n* (*Assume* *b* ;; *C*) *S*  $\neq \{\}$   
 $\bigwedge m. m < n \implies \neg (\text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \wedge \text{iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\})$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $(\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow \text{holds-forall } b \text{ (iterate-sem } m \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S)) \wedge \text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S)$   
  
**by** (*metis*  $\langle \bigwedge n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\} \implies \text{Logic.conj } (I n) \text{ (low-exp } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$  *conj-def def-n(1) def-n(2) false-then-empty-later holds-forall-empty low-exp-two-cases*)  
**then have** *sem* (*while-cond* *b C*) *S* = *iterate-sem* *n* (*Assume* *b* ;; *C*) *S*  
**using** *triple while-synchronized-case-1 asm0* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis Loops.exists-def*  $\langle \bigwedge n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\} \implies \text{Logic.conj } (I n) \text{ (low-exp } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$  *conj-def*)  
**qed**

qed

```
show terminates-in (while-cond b C) S
proof (rule terminates-in-while-loop)
  show wfP lt
  by (simp add: assms(1))
  fix  $\varphi$  n
  assume asm1:  $\varphi \in \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \wedge b \text{ (snd } \varphi)$ 
  let ?S =  $\text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S$ 
  have conj (I n) (low-exp b) ?S
  using  $\langle \wedge n. \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S \neq \{\} \implies \text{Logic.conj (I n) (low-exp } b) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$  asm1 by blast
  then have conj (I n) (holds-forall b) ?S
  by (metis asm1 conj-def holds-forall-def lnot-def low-exp-two-cases)
  let ?SS =  $\text{assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \text{ t } ?S$ 
  have conj (conj (I n) (holds-forall b)) (e-recorded-in-t e t) ?SS
  by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $\langle \text{Logic.conj (I n) (holds-forall b) (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$  assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates assms(2) conj-def e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned holds-forall-same-mod-updates not-fv-hyperE)
  then have conj (conj (I (Suc n)) (low-exp b)) (e-smaller-than-t e t lt) (sem C ?SS)
  using assms(3) hyper-hoare-tripleE total-hyper-triple-def by blast
  moreover have  $\text{assign-exp-to-lvar } e \text{ t } \varphi \in ?SS$ 
  by (simp add: asm1 assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def)
  then obtain  $\sigma'$  where  $\langle C, \text{snd (assign-exp-to-lvar } e \text{ t } \varphi) \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
  by (meson  $\langle \text{Logic.conj (Logic.conj (I n) (holds-forall b)) (e-recorded-in-t } e \text{ t) (assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \text{ t (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S)) \rangle$  assms(3) total-hyper-triple-def)
  then have  $(\langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma') \wedge (\text{fst (assign-exp-to-lvar } e \text{ t } \varphi), \sigma') \in \text{sem } C ?SS$ 
  by (metis  $\langle \text{assign-exp-to-lvar } e \text{ t } \varphi \in \text{assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \text{ t (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S) \rangle$  assign-exp-to-lvar-def prod.collapse single-step-then-in-sem snd-conv)
  then have lt (e  $\sigma'$ ) (fst (fst (assign-exp-to-lvar e t  $\varphi$ ),  $\sigma'$ ) t)
  by (metis calculation conj-def e-smaller-than-t-def snd-conv)
  then show  $\exists \sigma'. (\langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma') \wedge (\neg b \sigma' \vee \text{lt (e } \sigma') \text{ (e (snd } \varphi)))$ 
  by (metis  $\langle (\langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma') \wedge (\text{fst (assign-exp-to-lvar } e \text{ t } \varphi), \sigma') \in \text{sem } C \text{ (assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \text{ t (iterate-sem } n \text{ (Assume } b ;; C) S)) \rangle$  assign-exp-to-lvar-def fst-conv fun-upd-same)
  qed
qed
```

lemma total-consequence-rule:

```
assumes entails P P'
and entails Q' Q
and  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} C \{Q\}$ 
shows  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} C \{Q\}$ 
```

**proof** (*rule total-hyper-tripleI*)  
**show**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) consequence-rule total-hyper-triple-def* **by**  
*blast*  
**fix**  $\varphi S$  **show**  $P S \wedge \varphi \in S \implies \exists \sigma'. \langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(3) entailsE total-hyper-triple-def*)  
**qed**

**theorem** *WhileSyncTot*:  
**assumes** *wfP lt*  
**and** *not-fv-hyper t I*  
**and**  $\models \text{TERM} \{ \text{conj } I (\lambda S. \forall \varphi \in S. b (\text{snd } \varphi) \wedge \text{fst } \varphi t = e (\text{snd } \varphi)) \} C \{ \text{conj} (\text{conj } I (\text{low-exp } b)) (\text{e-smaller-than-t } e t \text{ lt}) \}$   
**shows**  $\models \text{TERM} \{ \text{conj } I (\text{low-exp } b) \} \text{while-cond } b C \{ \text{conj } I (\text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b)) \}$   
**proof** –  
**define**  $I'$  **where**  $I' = (\lambda(n::\text{nat}). I)$   
**have**  $\models \text{TERM} \{ \text{conj } (\text{conj } I (\text{holds-forall } b)) (\text{e-recorded-in-t } e t) \} C \{ \text{conj } (\text{conj } I (\text{low-exp } b)) (\text{e-smaller-than-t } e t \text{ lt}) \}$   
**proof** (*rule total-consequence-rule*)  
**show**  $\models \text{TERM} \{ \text{conj } I (\lambda S. \forall \varphi \in S. b (\text{snd } \varphi) \wedge \text{fst } \varphi t = e (\text{snd } \varphi)) \} C \{ \text{conj} (\text{conj } I (\text{low-exp } b)) (\text{e-smaller-than-t } e t \text{ lt}) \}$   
**using** *assms(3)* **by** *blast*  
**show** *entails* (*Logic.conj* (*Logic.conj*  $I (\text{holds-forall } b)$ ) (*e-recorded-in-t*  $e t$ )) (*Logic.conj*  $I (\lambda S. \forall \varphi \in S. b (\text{snd } \varphi) \wedge \text{fst } \varphi t = e (\text{snd } \varphi))$ )  
**by** (*simp add: conj-def e-recorded-in-t-def entails-def holds-forall-def*)  
**qed** (*simp add: entails-refl*)  
**then have**  $\models \text{TERM} \{ \text{Logic.conj } (I' 0) (\text{low-exp } b) \} \text{while-cond } b C \{ \text{Logic.conj} (\text{Loops.exists } I') (\text{holds-forall } (\text{lnot } b)) \}$   
**using** *while-synchronized-tot[of lt t I' b e C]*  $I'$ -def *assms* **by** *blast*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using**  $I'$ -def  
**by** (*simp add: Loops.exists-def conj-def hyper-hoare-triple-def total-hyper-triple-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *total-hyper-tripleE*:  
**assumes**  $\models \text{TERM} \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**and**  $P S$   
**and**  $\varphi \in S$   
**shows**  $\exists \sigma'. (\text{fst } \varphi, \sigma') \in \text{sem } C S \wedge \text{single-sem } C (\text{snd } \varphi) \sigma'$   
**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) total-hyper-triple-equiv*)

**theorem** *normal-while-tot*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \models \{P\} n$  *Assume*  $b \{Q\} n$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \models \text{TERM} \{ \text{conj } (Q\ n) (\text{e-recorded-in-t } e t) \} C \{ \text{conj } (P (\text{Suc } n)) (\text{e-smaller-than-t } e t \text{ lt}) \}$   
**and**  $\models \{ \text{natural-partition } P \} \text{Assume } (\text{lnot } b) \{R\}$

```

and  $wfP$   $lt$ 
and  $\bigwedge n. not-fv-hyper$   $t$   $(P$   $n)$ 
and  $\bigwedge n. not-fv-hyper$   $t$   $(Q$   $n)$ 

shows  $\models_{TERM}$   $\{P$   $0\}$   $while-cond$   $b$   $C$   $\{R\}$ 
proof (rule total-hyper-triple-altI)
fix  $S$  assume  $asm0$ :  $P$   $0$   $S$ 
have  $\bigwedge n. P$   $n$  (iterate-sem  $n$  (Assume  $b$  ;;  $C$ )  $S$ )
proof (rule indexed-invariant-then-power)
fix  $n$ 
have  $\models \{Q$   $n\}$   $C$   $\{P$   $(Suc$   $n)\}$ 
proof (rule hyper-hoare-tripleI)
fix  $S$  assume  $asm1$ :  $Q$   $n$   $S$ 
let  $?S = assign-exp-to-lvar-set$   $e$   $t$   $S$ 
have  $conj$   $(Q$   $n)$  (e-recorded-in-t  $e$   $t$ )  $?S$ 
by (metis  $asm1$   $assms(6)$  conj-def e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned not-fv-hyper-assign-exp)
then have  $conj$   $(P$   $(Suc$   $n))$  (e-smaller-than-t  $e$   $t$   $lt$ ) (sem  $C$   $?S$ )
using  $assms(2)$  hyper-hoare-tripleE total-hyper-triple-def by blast
then show  $P$   $(Suc$   $n)$  (sem  $C$   $S$ )
using assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates[of  $t$   $S$   $e$ ]  $assms(5)$  conj-def
not-fv-hyperE same-mod-updates-sym[of  $\{t\}$ ] sem-update-commute[of  $\{t\}$ ]
by metis
qed
then show  $\models \{P$   $n\}$  Assume  $b$  ;;  $C$   $\{P$   $(Suc$   $n)\}$ 
using  $assms(1)$  seq-rule total-hyper-triple-def by blast
qed (simp add:  $asm0$ )
then have natural-partition  $P$   $(\bigcup n. iterate-sem$   $n$  (Assume  $b$  ;;  $C$ )  $S$ )
by (simp add: natural-partitionI)
then show  $R$  (sem (while-cond  $b$   $C$ )  $S$ )
by (metis (no-types, lifting) SUP-cong  $assms(3)$  hyper-hoare-triple-def sem-Seq
sem-while while-cond-def)

show terminates-in (while-cond  $b$   $C$ )  $S$ 
proof (rule terminates-in-while-loop)
show  $wfP$   $lt$ 
by (simp add:  $assms(4)$ )
fix  $\varphi$   $n$ 
assume  $asm1$ :  $\varphi \in iterate-sem$   $n$  (Assume  $b$  ;;  $C$ )  $S \wedge b$  (snd  $\varphi$ )

let  $?S = assign-exp-to-lvar-set$   $e$   $t$  (iterate-sem  $n$  (Assume  $b$  ;;  $C$ )  $S$ )
let  $?\varphi = assign-exp-to-lvar$   $e$   $t$   $\varphi$ 
have  $conj$   $(P$   $n)$  (e-recorded-in-t  $e$   $t$ )  $?S$ 
by (metis  $\langle \bigwedge n. P$   $n$  (iterate-sem  $n$  (Assume  $b$  ;;  $C$ )  $S$ )  $\rangle$   $assms(5)$  conj-def
e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned not-fv-hyper-assign-exp)
then have  $conj$   $(Q$   $n)$  (e-recorded-in-t  $e$   $t$ ) (sem (Assume  $b$ )  $?S$ )

by (metis (mono-tags, lifting)  $assms(1)$  assume-sem conj-def e-recorded-in-t-def
hyper-hoare-tripleE member-filter)

```



**then have**  $\text{conj } (P \text{ (Suc } n)) \text{ (e-smaller-than-t e t lt) (sem C (sem (Assume b) ?S))}$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(2) \text{ hyper-hoare-tripleE total-hyper-triple-def by blast}$   
**moreover have**  $? \varphi \in (\text{sem (Assume b) ?S})$   
**by**  $(\text{metis asm1 assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def assume-sem comp-apply image-eqI member-filter same-outside-set-lvar-assign-exp})$   
**then obtain**  $\sigma' \text{ where } (\text{fst } ? \varphi, \sigma') \in \text{sem C (sem (Assume b) ?S) } \wedge \langle C, \text{snd } ? \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**using**  $\text{total-hyper-tripleE assms}(2)[\text{of } n]$   
**using**  $\langle \text{Logic.conj } (Q \ n) \text{ (e-recorded-in-t e t) (sem (Assume b) (assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t (iterate-sem n (Assume b ;; C) S)))} \rangle \text{ by blast}$   
**then have**  $\text{lt } (e \text{ (snd (fst } ? \varphi, \sigma')) \text{ (fst (fst } ? \varphi, \sigma') \text{ t)})$   
**by**  $(\text{metis calculation conj-def e-smaller-than-t-def})$   
**ultimately show**  $\exists \sigma'. \langle C, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \wedge (\neg b \sigma' \vee \text{lt } (e \sigma') \text{ (e (snd } \varphi)))$   
**by**  $(\text{metis } \langle (\text{fst (assign-exp-to-lvar e t } \varphi), \sigma') \in \text{sem C (sem (Assume b) (assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t (iterate-sem n (Assume b ;; C) S)))} \rangle \wedge \langle C, \text{snd (assign-exp-to-lvar e t } \varphi) \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \rangle \text{ assign-exp-to-lvar-def fst-conv fun-upd-same snd-conv})$   
**qed**  
**qed**

**definition** *e-smaller-than-t-weaker* **where**

*e-smaller-than-t-weaker*  $e \ t \ u \ \text{lt} \ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi \in S. \exists \varphi' \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ u = \text{fst } \varphi' \ u \wedge \text{lt } (e \text{ (snd } \varphi)) \text{ (fst } \varphi' \ t))$

**lemma** *exists-terminates-loop*:

**assumes**  $\text{wfP lt}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge v. \models \{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. e \text{ (snd } \varphi) = v \wedge b \text{ (snd } \varphi) \wedge P \ \varphi \ S) \}$  *if-then*  $b \ C$   
 $\{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{lt } (e \text{ (snd } \varphi)) \ v \wedge P \ \varphi \ S) \}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge \varphi. \models \{ P \ \varphi \}$  *while-cond*  $b \ C \ \{ Q \ \varphi \}$   
**shows**  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. P \ \varphi \ S) \}$  *while-cond*  $b \ C \ \{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. Q \ \varphi \ S) \}$   
**proof**  $(\text{rule hyper-hoare-tripleI})$   
**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $\text{asm0}: \exists \varphi \in S. P \ \varphi \ S$   
**then obtain**  $\varphi$  **where**  $\varphi \in S \ P \ \varphi \ S$  **by** *blast*  
**show**  $\exists \varphi \in \text{sem } (\text{while-cond } b \ C) \ S. Q \ \varphi \ (\text{sem } (\text{while-cond } b \ C) \ S)$   
**proof**  $(\text{cases } b \text{ (snd } \varphi))$   
**case** *True*

**let**  $?R = \{(x, y). \text{lt } x \ y\}$

**let**  $?Q = \{ e \text{ (snd } \varphi') \mid \varphi' \ n. \varphi' \in \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (if-then } b \ C) \ S \wedge b \text{ (snd } \varphi') \wedge P \ \varphi' \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (if-then } b \ C) \ S) \}$

**have** *main-res*:  $\exists n \ \varphi'. \varphi' \in \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (if-then } b \ C) \ S \wedge \neg b \text{ (snd } \varphi') \wedge P \ \varphi' \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (if-then } b \ C) \ S)$

**proof**  $(\text{rule wfE-min})$

**show**  $\text{wf } ?R$

**using**  $\text{assms}(1) \text{ wfP-def by blast}$

**show**  $e \text{ (snd } \varphi) \in ?Q$

```

using True  $\langle P \varphi S \rangle \langle \varphi \in S \rangle$  iterate-sem.simps(1) by fastforce
fix z
assume asm1:  $z \in ?Q \wedge y. (y, z) \in ?R \implies y \notin ?Q$ 
then obtain n  $\varphi'$  where  $\varphi' \in \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) S \wedge b \text{ (snd } \varphi') \wedge P \varphi'$ 
(iterate-sem n (if-then b C) S)  $z = e \text{ (snd } \varphi')$ 
by blast
then have  $(\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. (b \text{ (snd } \varphi) \longrightarrow \text{lt } (e \text{ (snd } \varphi)) z) \wedge P \varphi S) \text{ (sem$ 
(if-then b C) (iterate-sem n (if-then b C) S))
using assms(2) hyper-hoare-tripleE by blast
then obtain  $\varphi''$  where  $(b \text{ (snd } \varphi'') \longrightarrow \text{lt } (e \text{ (snd } \varphi'')) z) \wedge P \varphi'' \text{ (sem$ 
(if-then b C) (iterate-sem n (if-then b C) S))
 $\varphi'' \in \text{sem (if-then b C) (iterate-sem n (if-then b C) S)$ 
by blast
then have  $\neg b \text{ (snd } \varphi'')$ 
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) asm1(2) case-prodI iterate-sem.simps(2))
mem-Collect-eq)
then show  $\exists n \varphi'. \varphi' \in \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) S \wedge \neg b \text{ (snd } \varphi') \wedge P \varphi'$ 
(iterate-sem n (if-then b C) S)
by (metis  $\langle (b \text{ (snd } \varphi'') \longrightarrow \text{lt } (e \text{ (snd } \varphi'')) z) \wedge P \varphi'' \text{ (sem (if-then b C)$ 
(iterate-sem n (if-then b C) S))  $\rangle \langle \varphi'' \in \text{sem (if-then b C) (iterate-sem n (if-then b$ 
C) S) \rangle iterate-sem.simps(2))
qed
then obtain n  $\varphi'$  where  $\varphi' \in \text{iterate-sem } n \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) S \wedge \neg b \text{ (snd } \varphi') \wedge P$ 
 $\varphi' \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) S)$ 
by blast
then have  $\exists \varphi \in \text{sem (while-cond } b \text{ } C) \text{ (iterate-sem } n \text{ (if-then } b \text{ } C) S). Q \varphi \text{ (sem$ 
(while-cond b C) (iterate-sem n (if-then b C) S))
using while-exists[of P b C Q] assms(3) hyper-hoare-tripleE by blast
then show  $\exists \varphi \in \text{sem (while-cond } b \text{ } C) S. Q \varphi \text{ (sem (while-cond } b \text{ } C) S)$ 
by (simp add: unroll-while-sem)
next
case False
then show ?thesis
using while-exists[of P b C Q] assms(3) hyper-hoare-tripleE  $\langle P \varphi S \rangle \langle \varphi \in S \rangle$ 
by blast
qed
qed

```

**definition** *t-closed* **where**

*t-closed*  $P \text{ } P\text{-inf} \iff (\forall S. \text{converges-sets } S \wedge (\forall n. P \text{ } n \text{ } (S \text{ } n)) \longrightarrow P\text{-inf } (\bigcup n. S \text{ } n))$

**lemma** *t-closedE*:

```

assumes t-closed  $P \text{ } P\text{-inf}$ 
and converges-sets  $S$ 
and  $\bigwedge n. P \text{ } n \text{ } (S \text{ } n)$ 
shows  $P\text{-inf } (\bigcup n. S \text{ } n)$ 
using TotalLogic.t-closed-def assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) by blast

```

## 7.2 Total version of core rules

**lemma** *total-skip-rule*:

$\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} \text{Skip} \{P\}$   
**by** (*meson SemSkip skip-rule total-hyper-triple-def*)

**lemma** *total-seq-rule*:

**assumes**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} C1 \{R\}$   
**and**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{R\} C2 \{Q\}$   
**shows**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} \text{Seq} C1 C2 \{Q\}$   
**proof** (*rule total-hyper-tripleI*)  
**show**  $\models \{P\} C1 ;; C2 \{Q\}$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) seq-rule total-hyper-triple-def* **by** *blast*  
**fix**  $\varphi S$  **assume**  $P S \wedge \varphi \in S$   
**then obtain**  $\sigma'$  **where**  $\langle C1, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma' \text{ (fst } \varphi, \sigma') \in \text{sem } C1 S$   
**using** *assms(1) total-hyper-tripleE* **by** *blast*  
**then obtain**  $\sigma''$  **where**  $\langle C2, \sigma' \rangle \rightarrow \sigma''$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*metis (full-types) <P S ∧ φ ∈ S> hyper-hoare-tripleE snd-conv total-hyper-triple-def*)  
**then show**  $\exists \sigma''. \langle C1 ;; C2, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma''$   
**using** *SemSeq <⟨C1, snd φ⟩ → σ'>* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *total-if-rule*:

**assumes**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} C1 \{Q1\}$   
**and**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} C2 \{Q2\}$   
**shows**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{P\} \text{If } C1 C2 \{\text{join } Q1 Q2\}$   
**proof** (*rule total-hyper-tripleI*)  
**show**  $\models \{P\} \text{stmt.If } C1 C2 \{\text{join } Q1 Q2\}$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) if-rule total-hyper-triple-equiv* **by** *blast*  
**fix**  $\varphi S$  **assume**  $P S \wedge \varphi \in S$   
**then show**  $\exists \sigma'. \langle \text{stmt.If } C1 C2, \text{snd } \varphi \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$   
**using** *SemIf1 assms(1) total-hyper-tripleE* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *total-rule-exists*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. \models_{\text{TERM}} \{P x\} C \{Q x\}$   
**shows**  $\models_{\text{TERM}} \{\text{exists } P\} C \{\text{exists } Q\}$   
**using** *total-hyper-tripleI[of exists P C exists Q]*  
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) Loops.exists-def assms hyper-hoare-triple-def total-hyper-triple-def*)

**lemma** *total-assign-rule*:

$\models_{\text{TERM}} \{ (\lambda S. P \{ (l, \sigma(x := e \sigma)) \mid \sigma. (l, \sigma) \in S \}) \} (\text{Assign } x e) \{P\}$   
**using** *total-hyper-tripleI[of - Assign x e P]*  
**using** *SemAssign assign-rule* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *total-havoc-rule*:

$\models \text{TERM } \{ (\lambda S. P \{ (l, \sigma(x := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \}) \} (\text{Havoc } x) \{P\}$   
**using** *total-hyper-tripleI*[of - *Havoc* *x* *P*]  
**using** *SemHavoc* *havoc-rule* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *in-semI*:

**assumes**  $\varphi \in S$   
**and**  $\text{fst } \varphi = \text{fst } \varphi'$   
**and**  $\text{single-sem } C (\text{snd } \varphi) (\text{snd } \varphi')$   
**shows**  $\varphi' \in \text{sem } C S$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *prod.collapse single-step-then-in-sem*)

**theorem** *normal-while-tot-stronger*:

**fixes**  $P :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \models \{P\ n\} \text{ Assume } b \{Q\ n\}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \models \text{TERM } \{ \text{conj } (Q\ n) (e\text{-recorded-in-}t\ e\ t) \} C \{ \text{conj } (P\ (\text{Suc } n))$   
*(e-smaller-than-t-weaker e t u lt)*  
**and**  $\models \{ \text{natural-partition } P \} \text{ Assume } (\text{lnot } b) \{R\}$

**and**  $wfP\ lt$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \text{not-fv-hyper } t (P\ n)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \text{not-fv-hyper } t (Q\ n)$

**and**  $\bigwedge n. \text{not-fv-hyper } u (P\ n)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge n. \text{not-fv-hyper } u (Q\ n)$

**and**  $(tr :: 'lval) \neq fa$   
**and**  $u \neq t$

**shows**  $\models \text{TERM } \{P\ 0\} \text{ while-cond } b\ C \{R\}$

**proof** (*rule total-hyper-triple-altI*)

**fix**  $S :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state set}$

**assume**  $asm0: P\ 0\ S$

**have**  $\bigwedge n. P\ n$  (*iterate-sem n (Assume b;; C) S*)

**proof** (*rule indexed-invariant-then-power*)

**fix**  $n$

**have**  $\models \{Q\ n\} C \{P\ (\text{Suc } n)\}$

**proof** (*rule hyper-hoare-tripleI*)

**fix**  $S$  **assume**  $asm1: Q\ n\ S$

**let**  $?S = \text{assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e\ t\ S$

**have**  $\text{conj } (Q\ n) (e\text{-recorded-in-}t\ e\ t) ?S$

**by** (*metis asm1 assms(6) conj-def e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned not-fv-hyper-assign-exp*)

**then have**  $\text{conj } (P\ (\text{Suc } n)) (e\text{-smaller-than-t-weaker } e\ t\ u\ lt) (\text{sem } C\ ?S)$

**using** *assms(2) hyper-hoare-tripleE total-hyper-triple-def* **by** *blast*

**then show**  $P\ (\text{Suc } n) (\text{sem } C\ S)$

**using** *assign-exp-to-lvar-set-same-mod-updates*[of  $t$ ] *assms(5) conj-def not-fv-hyperE*[of  $t\ P\ (\text{Suc } n)$ ] *same-mod-updates-sym*[of  $\{t\}$ ] *sem-update-commute*[of  $\{t\}$ ]

```

    by metis
  qed
  then show  $\models \{P\ n\} \text{ Assume } b \ ;\ ;\ C \ \{P \ (Suc\ n)\}$ 
    using assms(1) seq-rule total-hyper-triple-def by blast
  qed (simp add: asm0)
  then have natural-partition  $P \ (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b \ ;\ ;\ C) \ S)$ 
    by (simp add: natural-partitionI)
  then show  $R \ (\text{sem} \ (\text{while-cond } b \ C) \ S)$ 
    using SUP-cong assms(3) hyper-hoare-triple-def[of natural-partition P Assume
(lnot b)  $R$ ] sem-seq sem-while while-cond-def
    by metis

show terminates-in  $(\text{while-cond } b \ C) \ S$ 
proof (rule terminates-in-while-loop)
  show wfP lt
    by (simp add: assms(4))
  fix  $\varphi \ n$ 
  assume asm1:  $\varphi \in \text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b \ ;\ ;\ C) \ S \wedge b \ (\text{snd } \varphi)$ 

  let  $?S = \text{assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \ t \ (\text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b \ ;\ ;\ C) \ S)$ 
  let  $?\varphi = \text{assign-exp-to-lvar } e \ t \ \varphi$ 

  let  $?SS = \text{update-lvar-set } u \ (\lambda\varphi'. \text{if } \varphi' = ?\varphi \text{ then } tr \ \text{else } fa) \ ?S$ 

  have SS-def:  $?SS = \{ ((\text{fst } \varphi')(u := \text{if } \varphi' = ?\varphi \text{ then } tr \ \text{else } fa), \text{snd } \varphi') \mid \varphi' \in ?S \}$ 
    by (simp add: update-lvar-set-def)

  have same: same-mod-updates  $\{u\} \ ?S \ ?SS$ 
    by (meson same-update-lvar-set)

  let  $?\varphi' = ((\text{fst } ?\varphi)(u := tr), \text{snd } ?\varphi)$ 

  have conj  $(P\ n) \ (\text{e-recorded-in-t } e \ t) \ ?S$ 
    by (metis  $\langle \bigwedge n. P\ n \ (\text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b \ ;\ ;\ C) \ S) \rangle$  assms(5) conj-def
e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned not-fv-hyper-assign-exp)
  moreover have e-recorded-in-t  $e \ t \ ?SS$ 
  proof (rule e-recorded-in-tI)
    fix  $\varphi'$  assume  $\varphi' \in ?SS$ 
    then show fst  $\varphi' \ t = e \ (\text{snd } \varphi')$  unfolding SS-def
      using assms(10) e-recorded-in-t-def e-recorded-in-t-if-assigned by fastforce
  qed

  then have conj  $(P\ n) \ (\text{e-recorded-in-t } e \ t) \ ?SS$ 
    using assms(7) calculation conj-def not-fv-hyperE[of u P n] same
    by metis
  then have conj  $(Q\ n) \ (\text{e-recorded-in-t } e \ t) \ (\text{sem} \ (\text{Assume } b) \ ?SS)$ 

```

**using** *assms(1)* *assume-sem[of b]* *conj-def* *e-recorded-in-t-def[of e t]* *hyper-hoare-tripleE[of P n Assume b Q n]*  
*update-lvar-set u (λφ'. if φ' = assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ then tr else fa)*  
*(assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t (iterate-sem n (Assume b ;; C) S))]* *member-filter[of - b*  
*o snd]*  
**by** *metis*  
**then have** *conj (P (Suc n)) (e-smaller-than-t-weaker e t u lt) (sem C (sem*  
*(Assume b) ?SS))*  
**using** *assms(2)* *hyper-hoare-tripleE* *total-hyper-triple-def* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have** *?φ ∈ (sem (Assume b) ?S)*  
**by** *(metis asm1 assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def assume-sem comp-apply image-eqI*  
*member-filter same-outside-set-lvar-assign-exp)*  
**moreover have** *?φ' ∈ (sem (Assume b) ?SS)*  
**unfolding** *SS-def*  
**proof** *(rule in-semI)*  
**show** *((fst ?φ)(u := if ?φ = assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ then tr else fa), snd ?φ)*  
*∈ {((fst φ')(u := if φ' = assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ then tr else fa), snd φ') | φ'. φ'*  
*∈ assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t (iterate-sem n (Assume b ;; C) S)}*  
**using** *asm1 assign-exp-to-lvar-set-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**show** *fst ((fst (assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ))(u := if assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ =*  
*assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ then tr else fa), snd (assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ)) =*  
*fst ((fst (assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ))(u := tr), snd (assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ))*  
**by** *presburger*  
**show** *⟨Assume*  
*b, snd ((fst (assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ))(u := if assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ =*  
*assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ then tr else fa),*  
*snd (assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ))⟩ → snd ((fst (assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ))(u*  
*:= tr), snd (assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ))*  
**by** *(metis SemAssume asm1 same-outside-set-lvar-assign-exp snd-conv)*  
**qed**  
**then obtain** *σ' where (fst ?φ', σ') ∈ sem C (sem (Assume b) ?SS) ∧ ⟨C, snd*  
*?φ'⟩ → σ'*  
**using** *total-hyper-tripleE assms(2)[of n]*  
**using** *⟨Logic.conj (Q n) (e-recorded-in-t e t) (sem (Assume b) (update-lvar-set*  
*u (λφ'. if φ' = assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ then tr else fa) (assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t*  
*(iterate-sem n (Assume b ;; C) S))⟩* **by** *blast*  
**moreover obtain** *φ' where φ' ∈ sem C (sem (Assume b) ?SS) fst (fst ?φ',*  
*σ') u = fst φ' u ∧ lt (e (snd (fst ?φ', σ')) (fst φ' t)*  
**using** *calculation conj-def[of P (Suc n) e-smaller-than-t-weaker e t u lt]*  
*e-smaller-than-t-weaker-def[of e t u lt]*  
**by** *meson*  
**then have** *fst φ' u = tr*  
**by** *simp*  
**moreover have** *fst ?φ t = fst φ' t ∧ single-sem C (snd φ) (snd φ')*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *φ0 where φ0 ∈ sem (Assume b) ?SS fst φ0 = fst φ' single-sem C*  
*(snd φ0) (snd φ')*  
**by** *(metis (no-types, lifting) ⟨φ' ∈ sem C (sem (Assume b) (update-lvar-set*  
*u (λφ'. if φ' = assign-exp-to-lvar e t φ then tr else fa) (assign-exp-to-lvar-set e t*

```

(iterate-sem n (Assume b ;; C) S))) › fst-conv in-sem snd-conv)
  then have  $\varphi 0 \in ?SS$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) assume-sem member-filter)
  then obtain  $\varphi 0'$  where
     $\varphi 0' \in (\text{assign-exp-to-lvar-set } e \ t \ (\text{iterate-sem } n \ (\text{Assume } b \ ;; \ C) \ S))$ 
     $\varphi 0 = ((\text{fst } \varphi 0') (u := \text{if } \varphi 0' = \text{assign-exp-to-lvar } e \ t \ \varphi \ \text{then } tr \ \text{else } fa), \text{snd } \varphi 0')$ 
    using SS-def by auto
  then have  $\varphi 0 = ((\text{fst } ?\varphi) (u := tr), \text{snd } ?\varphi)$ 
    by (metis (full-types) ‹fst  $\varphi 0 = \text{fst } \varphi'$ › assms(9) calculation(5) fst-conv fun-upd-same)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis ‹‹C, snd  $\varphi 0$ ›  $\rightarrow$  snd  $\varphi'$ › ‹fst  $\varphi 0 = \text{fst } \varphi'$ › assms(10) fst-conv fun-upd-other same-outside-set-lvar-assign-exp snd-conv)
  qed
  ultimately show  $\exists \sigma'. ((C, \text{snd } \varphi) \rightarrow \sigma') \wedge (\neg b \ \sigma' \vee \text{lt } (e \ \sigma') (e \ (\text{snd } \varphi)))$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) ‹fst (fst ((fst (assign-exp-to-lvar e t  $\varphi$ ))(u := tr), snd (assign-exp-to-lvar e t  $\varphi$ )),  $\sigma'$ ) u = fst  $\varphi'$  u  $\wedge$  lt (e (snd (fst ((fst (assign-exp-to-lvar e t  $\varphi$ ))(u := tr), snd (assign-exp-to-lvar e t  $\varphi$ )),  $\sigma'$ ))) (fst  $\varphi'$  t)› assign-exp-to-lvar-def fst-conv fun-upd-same snd-conv)
  qed
qed

```

end

## 8 Examples

In this file, we prove the correctness of the two compositionality proofs presented in Appendix D.2.

```

theory ExamplesCompositionality
  imports Logic Compositionality
begin

```

**definition** *low* where

$$\text{low } l \ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2. \varphi 1 \in S \wedge \varphi 2 \in S \longrightarrow \text{snd } \varphi 1 \ l = \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ l)$$

### 8.1 Examples using the core rules.

**definition** *GNI* where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{GNI } l \ h \ S &\longleftrightarrow (\forall \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2. \varphi 1 \in S \wedge \varphi 2 \in S \\ &\longrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{snd } \varphi \ h = \text{snd } \varphi 1 \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ l)) \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *GNI-I*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{assumes } \bigwedge \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2. \varphi 1 \in S \wedge \varphi 2 \in S \\ \implies (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{snd } \varphi \ h = \text{snd } \varphi 1 \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ l) \end{aligned}$$

**shows**  $GNI\ l\ h\ S$   
**by** (*simp add: GNI-def assms*)

## 8.2 Examples using the compositionality rules

**definition**  $has\text{-}minimum :: 'c \Rightarrow ('d \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b, 'c, 'd)\ chyperassertion$   
**where**

$has\text{-}minimum\ x\ leq\ S \longleftrightarrow (\exists \omega \in S. \forall \omega' \in S. leq\ (snd\ \omega\ x)\ (snd\ \omega'\ x))$

**lemma**  $has\text{-}minimumI$ :

**assumes**  $\omega \in S$   
**and**  $\bigwedge \omega'. \omega' \in S \Longrightarrow leq\ (snd\ \omega\ x)\ (snd\ \omega'\ x)$   
**shows**  $has\text{-}minimum\ x\ leq\ S$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) has-minimum-def*)

**definition**  $is\text{-}monotonic$  **where**

$is\text{-}monotonic\ i\ x\ one\ two\ leq\ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall \omega \in S. \forall \omega' \in S. fst\ \omega\ i = one \wedge fst\ \omega'\ i = two \longrightarrow leq\ (snd\ \omega\ x)\ (snd\ \omega'\ x))$

**lemma**  $is\text{-}monotonicI$ :

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \omega\ \omega'. \omega \in S \Longrightarrow \omega' \in S \Longrightarrow fst\ \omega\ i = one \wedge fst\ \omega'\ i = two \Longrightarrow leq\ (snd\ \omega\ x)\ (snd\ \omega'\ x)$   
**shows**  $is\text{-}monotonic\ i\ x\ one\ two\ leq\ S$   
**by** (*simp add: assms is-monotonic-def*)

**lemma**  $update\text{-}logical\text{-}equal\text{-}outside$ :

$equal\text{-}outside\text{-}set\ \{i\}\ (snd\ \omega)\ (snd\ (update\text{-}logical\ \omega\ i\ v))$   
**by** (*simp add: equal-outside-set-def update-logical-def*)

**lemma**  $update\text{-}logical\text{-}read$ :

$fst\ (update\text{-}logical\ \omega\ i\ v)\ i = v$   
**by** (*simp add: update-logical-def*)

**lemma**  $snd\text{-}update\text{-}logical\text{-}same$ :

$snd\ (update\text{-}logical\ \omega\ i\ v) = snd\ \omega$   
**by** (*simp add: update-logical-def*)

Figure 12

**proposition**  $composing\text{-}monotonicity\text{-}and\text{-}minimum$ :

**fixes**  $P :: ((( 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd))\ set \Rightarrow bool)$   
**fixes**  $i :: 'a$   
**fixes**  $x :: 'c$   
**fixes**  $y :: 'c$   
**fixes**  $leq :: 'd \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$   
**fixes**  $one :: 'b$   
**fixes**  $two :: 'b$



```

assumes  $\models \{ P \} C1 \{ \text{has-minimum } x \text{ leq} \}$ 
and  $\models \{ \text{is-monotonic } i \text{ } x \text{ one two leq} \} C2 \{ \text{is-monotonic } i \text{ } y \text{ one two leq} \}$ 
and  $\models \{ (\text{is-singleton} :: ((('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \} C2 \{$ 
is-singleton  $\}$ 
and  $\text{one} \neq \text{two}$ 

and  $\bigwedge x. \text{leq } x \text{ } x$  — reflexivity

shows  $\models \{ P \} C1 ;; C2 \{ \text{has-minimum } y \text{ leq} \}$ 
using assms(I)
proof (rule seq-rule)

let  $?P1 = \text{is-singleton} \circ (\text{Set.filter } (\lambda\omega. \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = \text{one}))$ 
let  $?P2 = \text{is-monotonic } i \text{ } x \text{ one two leq}$ 
let  $?P3 = \lambda S. \forall \omega \in S. \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = \text{one} \vee \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = \text{two}$ 

let  $?P = \text{conj } ?P1 (\text{conj } ?P2 ?P3)$ 

let  $?Q1 = \text{is-singleton} \circ (\text{Set.filter } (\lambda\omega. \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = \text{one}))$ 
let  $?Q2 = \text{is-monotonic } i \text{ } y \text{ one two leq}$ 
let  $?Q3 = \lambda S. \forall \omega \in S. \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = \text{one} \vee \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = \text{two}$ 

let  $?Q = \text{conj } ?Q1 (\text{conj } ?Q2 ?Q3)$ 

show  $\models \{ (\text{has-minimum } x \text{ leq} :: ((('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \} C2 \{$ 
has-minimum } y leq  $\}$ 
proof (rule rule-LUpdate)

show entails-with-updates  $\{i\} (\text{has-minimum } x \text{ leq}) ?P$ 
proof (rule entails-with-updatesI)
fix  $S :: (('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set}$ 
assume asm0: has-minimum } x leq S
then obtain  $\omega$  where minimum:  $\omega \in S \wedge \omega'. \omega' \in S \Longrightarrow \text{leq } (\text{snd } \omega \text{ } x) (\text{snd } \omega' \text{ } x)$ 
by (metis has-minimum-def)
let  $? \omega = \text{update-logical } \omega \text{ } i \text{ one}$ 
let  $?S = \{ \text{update-logical } \omega' \text{ } i \text{ two} \mid \omega'. \omega' \in S \} \cup \{ ? \omega \}$ 
have same-mod-updates  $\{i\} S ?S$ 
proof (rule same-mod-updatesI)
fix  $\omega'$  assume asm1:  $\omega' \in S$ 
then have update-logical }  $\omega' \text{ } i \text{ two} \in ?S$ 
by blast
moreover have  $\text{snd } \omega' = \text{snd } (\text{update-logical } \omega' \text{ } i \text{ two}) \wedge \text{equal-outside-set } \{i\} (\text{fst } \omega') (\text{fst } (\text{update-logical } \omega' \text{ } i \text{ two}))$ 
by (metis equal-outside-setI fst-eqD fun-upd-other singletonI snd-update-logical-same update-logical-def)
ultimately show  $\exists \omega'' \in ?S. \text{snd } \omega' = \text{snd } \omega'' \wedge \text{equal-outside-set } \{i\} (\text{fst } \omega') (\text{fst } \omega'')$ 

```

```

      by blast
    next
      fix  $\omega'$ 
      assume  $asm1: \omega' \in \{\text{update-logical } \omega' \text{ } i \text{ } two \mid \omega'. \omega' \in S\} \cup \{\text{update-logical } \omega' \text{ } i \text{ } one\}$ 
      show  $\exists \omega \in S. \text{snd } \omega = \text{snd } \omega' \wedge \text{equal-outside-set } \{i\} (\text{fst } \omega') (\text{fst } \omega)$ 
      proof (cases  $\omega' \in \{\text{update-logical } \omega' \text{ } i \text{ } two \mid \omega'. \omega' \in S\}$ )
        case True
          then obtain  $\omega''$  where  $\omega' = \text{update-logical } \omega'' \text{ } i \text{ } two \wedge \omega'' \in S$ 
          by blast
          then show ?thesis
            by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) equal-outside-set-def fst-conv fun-upd-other insertCI snd-update-logical-same update-logical-def)
        case False
          then show ?thesis
            by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) UnE asm1 equal-outside-setI fst-eqD fun-upd-other minimum(1) singletonD singletonI snd-update-logical-same update-logical-def)
      qed
    qed
  moreover have  $is-singleton (\text{Set.filter } (\lambda \omega. \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = one) ?S)$ 
  proof -
    have  $\text{Set.filter } (\lambda \omega. \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = one) ?S \subseteq \{\omega\}$ 
    proof
      fix  $\omega$  assume  $\omega \in \text{Set.filter } (\lambda \omega. \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = one) ?S$ 
      then have  $\omega \in ?S \wedge \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = one$ 
      by simp
      then show  $\omega \in \{\omega\}$ 
      using  $assms(4)$  update-logical-read by force
    qed
  moreover have  $\{\omega\} \subseteq \text{Set.filter } (\lambda \omega. \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = one) ?S$ 
  by (simp add: update-logical-read)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (simp add: is-singleton-def order-antisym-conv)
  qed
  moreover have  $is-monotonic \ i \ x \ one \ two \ leq \ ?S$ 
  proof (rule is-monotonicI)
    fix  $\omega' \omega''$  assume  $asm1: \omega' \in ?S \wedge \omega'' \in ?S \wedge \text{fst } \omega' \text{ } i = one \wedge \text{fst } \omega'' \text{ } i = two$ 
    then have  $\omega' \in \{\text{update-logical } \omega' \text{ } i \text{ } one\} \wedge \omega'' \in \{\text{update-logical } \omega'' \text{ } i \text{ } two \mid \omega'. \omega'' \in S\}$ 
    using  $assms(4)$  update-logical-read by fastforce
    then show  $leq (\text{snd } \omega' \ x) (\text{snd } \omega'' \ x)$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) asm1(2) calculation(1) minimum(2) same-mod-updates-def singletonD snd-update-logical-same subset-mod-updatesE)
  qed
  moreover have  $\bigwedge \omega'. \omega' \in ?S \implies \text{fst } \omega' \text{ } i = one \vee \text{fst } \omega' \text{ } i = two$ 
  using update-logical-read by fastforce
  ultimately have  $\text{same-mod-updates } \{i\} \ S \ ?S \wedge \ ?P \ ?S$ 
  using  $comp-eq-dest-lhs[\text{of } is-singleton \ \text{Set.filter } (\lambda \omega. \text{fst } \omega \text{ } i = one)] \ conj-def[\text{of}$ 

```

```

?P1 conj ?P2 ?P3] conj-def[of ?P2 ?P3]
  by simp
  then show  $\exists S'. \text{same-mod-updates } \{i\} S S' \wedge ?P S'$ 
  by blast
qed

show invariant-on-updates {i} (has-minimum y leq :: (((a ⇒ b) × (c ⇒ d))
set ⇒ bool))
proof (rule invariant-on-updatesI)
  fix S :: ((a ⇒ b) × (c ⇒ d)) set
  fix S'
  assume asm0: same-mod-updates {i} S S' has-minimum y leq S
  then show has-minimum y leq S'
  using has-minimum-def[of y leq S'] has-minimum-def[of y leq S] same-mod-updates-def[of
{i} S S'] subset-mod-updatesE[of {i}]
  by metis
qed

show  $\models \{ ?P \} C2 \{ \text{has-minimum } y \text{ leq} \}$ 
proof (rule consequence-rule)
  show entails ?Q (has-minimum y leq)
  proof (rule entailsI)
    fix S :: ((a ⇒ b) × (c ⇒ d)) set
    assume ?Q S
    then obtain asm0: is-singleton (Set.filter (λω. fst ω i = one) S) is-monotonic
i y one two leq S
       $\bigwedge \omega'. \omega' \in S \implies \text{fst } \omega' i = \text{one} \vee \text{fst } \omega' i = \text{two}$ 
    by (simp add: conj-def)
    then obtain ω where Set.filter (λω. fst ω i = one) S = {ω}
    by (metis is-singleton-def)
    then have ω ∈ S by auto
    then show has-minimum y leq S
    proof (rule has-minimumI)
      fix ω'
      assume asm1: ω' ∈ S
      show leq (snd ω y) (snd ω' y)
      proof (cases fst ω' i = one)
        case True
        then show ?thesis
        using ⟨Set.filter (λω. fst ω i = one) S = {ω}⟩ asm1 assms(5) by
fastforce
      next
      case False
      then have fst ω' i = two
      using asm0(3) asm1 by blast
      then show ?thesis
      using ⟨Set.filter (λω. fst ω i = one) S = {ω}⟩ asm0(2) asm1
is-monotonic-def[of i y one two leq S] member-filter singleton-iff
      by force
    end
  end
end

```

```

      qed
    qed
  qed
  show  $\models \{ ?P \} C2 \{ ?Q \}$ 
  proof (rule rule-and3)
    show  $\models \{ is-singleton \circ Set.filter (\lambda\omega. fst \omega i = one) \} C2 \{ is-singleton \circ Set.filter (\lambda\omega. fst \omega i = one) \}$ 
    proof (rule rule-apply)
      show  $\models \{ (is-singleton :: (((a \Rightarrow b) \times (c \Rightarrow d)) set \Rightarrow bool)) \} C2 \{ is-singleton \}$ 
      using assms(3) by blast
      show commute-with-sem (Set.filter (\lambda\omega. fst \omega i = one))
        by (simp add: filter-prop-commute)
    qed
  show  $\models \{ is-monotonic i x one two leq \} C2 \{ is-monotonic i y one two leq \}$ 
    by (simp add: assms(2))

  show  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \forall \omega \in S. fst \omega i = one \vee fst \omega i = two) \} C2 \{ \lambda S. \forall \omega \in S. fst \omega i = one \vee fst \omega i = two \}$ 
    using rule-lframe-single by fast
  qed
  qed (auto simp add: entails-refl)
  qed
  qed

```

In this definition, we use a logical variable for  $h$ , which records the initial value of the program variable  $h$

**definition**  $lGNI :: 'pvar \Rightarrow 'lvar \Rightarrow (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) state) set \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  
 $lGNI \ l \ h \ S \iff (\forall \varphi 1 \in S. (\forall \varphi 2 \in S. \exists \varphi \in S. fst \varphi h = fst \varphi 1 h \wedge snd \varphi l = snd \varphi 2 l))$

Figure 13

**proposition** *composing-GNI-with-SNI:*

**fixes**  $h :: 'lvar$   
**fixes**  $l :: 'pvar$

```

  assumes  $\models \{ (low \ l :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) state) hyperassertion) \} C2 \{ low \ l \}$ 
  and  $\models \{ (not-empty :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) state) hyperassertion) \} C2 \{ not-empty \}$ 
  and  $\models \{ (low \ l :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) state) hyperassertion) \} C1 \{ lGNI \ l \ h \}$ 
  shows  $\models \{ (low \ l :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) state) hyperassertion) \} C1;; C2 \{ lGNI \ l \ h \}$ 
  using assms(3)
  proof (rule seq-rule)
    show  $\models \{ (lGNI \ l \ h :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) state) hyperassertion) \} C2 \{ lGNI \ l \ h \}$ 

```

```

unfolding lGNI-def
proof (rule rule-linking)
  fix  $\varphi1 \varphi1' :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state}$ 
  assume  $asm0: \text{fst } \varphi1 = \text{fst } \varphi1' \wedge \models \{ (\text{in-set } \varphi1 :: ('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state hyperassertion}) \} C2 \{ \text{in-set } \varphi1' \}$ 
  show  $\models \{ (\lambda S. \forall \varphi2 \in S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi2 \ l) \} C2 \{ \lambda S. \forall \varphi2 \in S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1' \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi2 \ l \}$ 
  proof (rule consequence-rule)
    let  $?ex = \lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h$ 
    let  $?P = \text{general-union } (\text{conj } (\text{low } l) ?ex)$ 
    show  $\models \{ (?P :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state}) \text{ hyperassertion}) \} C2 \{ ?P \}$ 
    proof (rule rule-BigUnion; rule rule-And)
      show  $\models \{ (\text{low } l :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state}) \text{ hyperassertion}) \} C2 \{ \text{low } l \}$ 
    }
    using  $assms(1)$  by blast
    show  $\models \{ ?ex \} C2 \{ ?ex \}$ 
    proof (rule consequence-rule)
      let  $?b = \lambda \varphi0. \varphi0 \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h$ 
      show  $\models \{ \text{not-empty} \circ \text{Set.filter } (?b \circ \text{fst}) \} C2 \{ \text{not-empty} \circ \text{Set.filter } (?b \circ \text{fst}) \}$ 
    }
    using  $assms(2)$  rule-LFilter by auto
    show  $\text{entails } (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h) (\text{not-empty} \circ \text{Set.filter } ((\lambda \varphi0. \varphi0 \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h) \circ \text{fst}))$ 
    using CollectI Set.filter-def comp-apply empty-iff not-empty-def
       $\text{entailsI}[of \ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h) (\text{not-empty} \circ \text{Set.filter } ((\lambda \varphi0. \varphi0 \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h) \circ \text{fst}))]$ 
    by fastforce
    show  $\text{entails } (\text{not-empty} \circ \text{Set.filter } ((\lambda \varphi0. \varphi0 \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h) \circ \text{fst})) (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h)$ 
    proof (rule entailsI)
      fix  $S$  assume  $(\text{not-empty} \circ \text{Set.filter } ((\lambda \varphi0. \varphi0 \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h) \circ \text{fst})) S$ 
      then obtain  $\varphi$  where  $\varphi \in \text{Set.filter } ((\lambda \varphi0. \varphi0 \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h) \circ \text{fst}) S$ 
      by (metis comp-apply equals0I not-empty-def)
      then show  $\exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h$ 
      by auto
    }
    qed
  }
  qed
  show  $\text{entails } (\lambda S. \forall \varphi2 \in S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi2 \ l) ?P$ 
  proof (rule entailsI)
    fix  $S$  assume  $asm0: \forall \varphi2 \in S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi2 \ l$ 
    thm general-unionI
    let  $?F = \{ \{ \varphi, \varphi2 \} \mid \varphi \varphi2. \varphi \in S \wedge \varphi2 \in S \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi2 \ l \wedge \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h \}$ 
    show general-union  $(\text{Logic.conj } (\text{low } l) (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi1 \ h)) S$ 
    proof (rule general-unionI)
      show  $S = \bigcup ?F$ 
    }
  }

```

```

proof
  show  $S \subseteq \bigcup ?F$ 
  proof
    fix  $\varphi 2$  assume  $\varphi 2 \in S$ 
    then obtain  $\varphi$  where  $\varphi \in S$   $\text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1 \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ l$ 
    using asm0 by blast
    then have  $\{\varphi, \varphi 2\} \in ?F$ 
    using  $\langle \varphi 2 \in S \rangle$  by blast
    then show  $\varphi 2 \in \bigcup ?F$  by blast
  qed
  show  $\bigcup ?F \subseteq S$  by blast
qed
  fix  $S'$  assume asm1:  $S' \in \{\{\varphi, \varphi 2\} \mid \varphi \varphi 2. \varphi \in S \wedge \varphi 2 \in S \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ l \wedge \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1 \ h\}$ 
  then obtain  $\varphi \varphi 2$  where  $S' = \{\varphi, \varphi 2\}$   $\varphi \in S \wedge \varphi 2 \in S \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ l \wedge \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1 \ h$ 
  by blast
  then show Logic.conj (low l)  $(\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1 \ h)$   $S'$ 
  using conj-def[of low l  $\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1 \ h$ ] insert-iff low-def singletonD
  by fastforce
qed
qed
show entails  $?P (\lambda S. \forall \varphi 2 \in S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1' \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ l)$ 
proof (rule entailsI)
  fix  $S$  assume general-union (Logic.conj (low l)  $(\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1 \ h)$ )  $S$ 
  then obtain  $F$  where  $S = \bigcup F \wedge S'. S' \in F \implies \text{low } l \ S' \wedge (\exists \varphi \in S'. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1 \ h)$ 
  using conj-def[of low l  $\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1 \ h$ ]
  general-unionE[of Logic.conj (low l)  $(\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1 \ h)$   $S$ ]
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  then show  $\forall \varphi 2 \in S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{fst } \varphi \ h = \text{fst } \varphi 1' \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ l = \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ l$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Union-iff asm0 low-def)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

### 8.3 Other examples

**lemma** *program-1-sat-gni*:

**assumes**  $y \neq l \wedge y \neq h \wedge l \neq h$

**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{low } l \} \text{Seq} (\text{Havoc } y) (\text{Assign } l (\lambda \sigma. (\sigma \ h :: \text{int}) + \sigma \ y)) \{ \text{GNI } l \ h \}$

**proof** (*rule RuleSeq*)

**let**  $?R = \lambda S. \forall \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2. \varphi 1 \in S \wedge \varphi 2 \in S$

$\longrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. (\text{snd } \varphi \ h :: \text{int}) = \text{snd } \varphi 1 \ h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi \ h + \text{snd } \varphi \ y = \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ h + \text{snd } \varphi 2 \ y)$

```

show  $\vdash \{ \text{low } l \} \text{Havoc } y \{ ?R \}$ 
proof (rule RuleCons)
  show  $\vdash \{ (\lambda S. ?R \{ (l, \sigma(y := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \}) \} \text{Havoc } y \{ ?R \}$ 
    using RuleHavoc[of ?R] by blast
  show entails (low l)  $(\lambda S. ?R \{ (l, \sigma(y := v)) \mid l \sigma (v :: \text{int}). (l, \sigma) \in S \})$ 
proof (rule entailsI)
  fix S
  show  $?R \{ (l, \sigma(y := v)) \mid l \sigma (v :: \text{int}). (l, \sigma) \in S \}$ 
proof (clarify)
  fix a b aa ba l la  $\sigma \sigma' v va$ 
  assume asm0:  $(l, \sigma) \in S (la, \sigma') \in S$ 
  let  $?v = (\sigma'(y := va)) h + (\sigma'(y := va)) y + - \sigma h$ 
  let  $? \varphi = (l, \sigma(y := ?v))$ 
  have  $\text{snd } ? \varphi h = \text{snd } (l, \sigma(y := v)) h \wedge \text{snd } ? \varphi h + \text{snd } ? \varphi y = \text{snd } (la, \sigma'(y := va)) h + \text{snd } (la, \sigma'(y := va)) y$ 
    using assms by force
  then show  $\exists \varphi \in \{ (l, \sigma(y := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \}.$ 
     $\text{snd } \varphi h = \text{snd } (l, \sigma(y := v)) h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi h + \text{snd } \varphi y = \text{snd } (la, \sigma'(y := va)) h + \text{snd } (la, \sigma'(y := va)) y$ 
    using asm0(1) by blast
  qed
qed
show entails ?R ?R
  by (meson entailsI)
qed
show  $\vdash \{ ?R \} (\text{Assign } l (\lambda \sigma. \sigma h + \sigma y)) \{ \text{GNI } l h \}$ 
proof (rule RuleCons)
  show  $\vdash \{ (\lambda S. \text{GNI } l h \{ (la, \sigma(l := \sigma h + \sigma y)) \mid la \sigma. (la, \sigma) \in S \}) \} \text{Assign } l (\lambda \sigma. \sigma h + \sigma y) \{ \text{GNI } l h \}$ 
    using RuleAssign[of GNI l h l  $\lambda \sigma. \sigma h + \sigma y$ ] by blast
  show entails (GNI l h) (GNI l h)
    by (simp add: entails-def)
  show entails ?R  $(\lambda S. \text{GNI } l h \{ (la, \sigma(l := \sigma h + \sigma y)) \mid la \sigma. (la, \sigma) \in S \})$ 
proof (rule entailsI)
  fix S
  assume asm0:  $\forall \varphi 1 \varphi 2. \varphi 1 \in S \wedge \varphi 2 \in S \longrightarrow (\exists \varphi \in S. \text{snd } \varphi h = \text{snd } \varphi 1 h \wedge \text{snd } \varphi h + \text{snd } \varphi y = \text{snd } \varphi 2 h + \text{snd } \varphi 2 y)$ 
  show  $\text{GNI } l h \{ (la, \sigma(l := \sigma h + \sigma y)) \mid la \sigma. (la, \sigma) \in S \}$ 
proof (rule GNI-I)
  fix  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ 
  assume asm1:  $\varphi 1 \in \{ (la, \sigma(l := \sigma h + \sigma y)) \mid la \sigma. (la, \sigma) \in S \} \wedge \varphi 2 \in \{ (la, \sigma(l := \sigma h + \sigma y)) \mid la \sigma. (la, \sigma) \in S \}$ 
  then obtain  $la \sigma la' \sigma'$  where  $(la, \sigma) \in S (la', \sigma') \in S \varphi 1 = (la, \sigma(l := \sigma h + \sigma y)) \varphi 2 = (la', \sigma'(l := \sigma' h + \sigma' y))$ 
    by blast
  then obtain  $\varphi$  where  $\varphi \in S \text{snd } \varphi h = \sigma h \text{snd } \varphi h + \text{snd } \varphi y = \sigma' h + \sigma' y$ 
    using asm0 snd-conv by force

```

```

let ? $\varphi$  = (fst  $\varphi$ , (snd  $\varphi$ )(l := snd  $\varphi$  h + snd  $\varphi$  y))
have snd ? $\varphi$  h = snd  $\varphi$ 1 h  $\wedge$  snd ? $\varphi$  l = snd  $\varphi$ 2 l
  using  $\langle \varphi$ 1 = (la,  $\sigma$ (l :=  $\sigma$  h +  $\sigma$  y))  $\rangle$   $\langle \varphi$ 2 = (la',  $\sigma'$ (l :=  $\sigma'$  h +  $\sigma'$  y))  $\rangle$ 
   $\langle$  snd  $\varphi$  h + snd  $\varphi$  y =  $\sigma'$  h +  $\sigma'$  y  $\rangle$   $\langle$  snd  $\varphi$  h =  $\sigma$  h  $\rangle$  assms by force
then show  $\exists \varphi \in \{(la, \sigma(l := \sigma h + \sigma y)) \mid la \sigma. (la, \sigma) \in S\}. \text{snd } \varphi \text{ h} = \text{snd}$ 
 $\varphi$ 1 h  $\wedge$   $\text{snd } \varphi \text{ l} = \text{snd } \varphi$ 2 l
  using  $\langle \varphi \in S \rangle$  mem-Collect-eq[of ? $\varphi$ ]
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) prod.collapse)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *program-2-violates-gni*:

```

assumes  $y \neq l \wedge y \neq h \wedge l \neq h$ 
shows  $\vdash \{ \text{conj } (\text{low } l) (\lambda S. \exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. (\text{snd } a \text{ h} :: \text{nat}) \neq \text{snd } b \text{ h}) \}$ 
 $\text{Seq } (\text{Seq } (\text{Havoc } y) (\text{Assume } (\lambda \sigma. \sigma y \geq (0 :: \text{nat}) \wedge \sigma y \leq (100 :: \text{nat})))) (\text{Assign}$ 
 $l (\lambda \sigma. \sigma h + \sigma y))$ 
 $\{ \lambda(S :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('a \Rightarrow \text{nat})) \text{ set}). \neg \text{GNI } l \text{ h } S \}$ 
proof (rule RuleSeq)

```

```

  let ?R0 =  $\lambda(S :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('a \Rightarrow \text{nat})) \text{ set}).$ 
   $(\exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \text{snd } b \text{ h} > \text{snd } a \text{ h} \wedge \text{snd } a \text{ y} \geq (0 :: \text{nat}) \wedge \text{snd } a \text{ y} \leq 100$ 
 $\wedge \text{snd } b \text{ y} = 100)$ 
  let ?R1 =  $\lambda(S :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('a \Rightarrow \text{nat})) \text{ set}).$ 
   $(\exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \text{snd } b \text{ h} > \text{snd } a \text{ h} \wedge \text{snd } b \text{ y} = 100) \wedge (\forall c \in S. \text{snd } c \text{ y} \leq$ 
 $100)$ 
  let ?R2 =  $\lambda(S :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('a \Rightarrow \text{nat})) \text{ set}).$ 
   $\exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \forall c \in S. \text{snd } c \text{ h} = \text{snd } a \text{ h} \longrightarrow \text{snd } c \text{ h} + \text{snd } c \text{ y} = \text{snd } b \text{ h}$ 
 $+ \text{snd } b \text{ y}$ 

```

```

show  $\vdash \{ \text{conj } (\text{low } l) (\lambda S. \exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \text{snd } a \text{ h} \neq \text{snd } b \text{ h}) \}$   $\text{Seq } (\text{Havoc } y)$ 
 $(\text{Assume } (\lambda \sigma. 0 \leq \sigma y \wedge \sigma y \leq (100 :: \text{nat}))) \{ ?R1 \}$ 

```

```

proof (rule RuleSeq)
  show  $\vdash \{ \text{conj } (\text{low } l) (\lambda S. \exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \text{snd } a \text{ h} \neq \text{snd } b \text{ h}) \}$   $\text{Havoc } y \{ ?R0 \}$ 
proof (rule RuleCons)
  show  $\vdash \{ (\lambda S. ?R0 \{ (l, \sigma(y := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \}) \}$   $\text{Havoc } y \{ ?R0 \}$ 
  using RuleHavoc[of - y] by fast
  show entails ?R0 ?R0
  by (simp add: entailsI)
  show entails ( $\text{conj } (\text{low } l) (\lambda S. \exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \text{snd } a \text{ h} \neq \text{snd } b \text{ h}) (\lambda S. ?R0$ 
 $\{ (l, \sigma(y := v)) \mid l \sigma v. (l, \sigma) \in S \})$ )
proof (rule entailsI)
  fix  $S :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('a \Rightarrow \text{nat})) \text{ set}$ 
  assume  $\text{conj } (\text{low } l) (\lambda S. \exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \text{snd } a \text{ h} \neq \text{snd } b \text{ h}) S$ 
  then have  $\exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \text{snd } a \text{ h} \neq \text{snd } b \text{ h}$  using conj-def[of low l  $\lambda S.$ 
 $\exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \text{snd } a \text{ h} \neq \text{snd } b \text{ h}$ ]
  by blast

```



```

then obtain  $a b$  where  $a \in S \ b \in S \ \text{snd } b \ h > \text{snd } a \ h$ 
  by (meson linorder-neq-iff)
let  $?a = (\text{fst } a, (\text{snd } a)(y := 100))$ 
let  $?b = (\text{fst } b, (\text{snd } b)(y := 100))$ 
have  $?a \in \{(l, \sigma(y := v)) \mid l \ \sigma \ v. (l, \sigma) \in S\} \wedge ?b \in \{(l, \sigma(y := v)) \mid l \ \sigma \ v. (l, \sigma) \in S\}$ 
using  $\langle a \in S \rangle \langle b \in S \rangle$  by fastforce
moreover have  $\text{snd } ?b \ h > \text{snd } ?a \ h \wedge \text{snd } ?a \ y \geq (0 :: \text{nat}) \wedge \text{snd } ?a \ y \leq 100 \wedge \text{snd } ?b \ y = 100$ 
using  $\langle \text{snd } a \ h < \text{snd } b \ h \rangle$  assms by force
ultimately show  $?R0 \ \{(l, \sigma(y := v)) \mid l \ \sigma \ v. (l, \sigma) \in S\}$  by blast
qed
qed
show  $\vdash \{?R0\}$  Assume  $(\lambda \sigma. 0 \leq \sigma \ y \wedge \sigma \ y \leq 100)$   $\{?R1\}$ 
proof (rule RuleCons)
  show  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. ?R1 \ (\text{Set.filter} \ ((\lambda \sigma. 0 \leq \sigma \ y \wedge \sigma \ y \leq 100) \circ \text{snd}) \ S))\}$  Assume  $(\lambda \sigma. 0 \leq \sigma \ y \wedge \sigma \ y \leq 100)$   $\{?R1\}$ 
    using RuleAssume[of -  $\lambda \sigma. 0 \leq \sigma \ y \wedge \sigma \ y \leq 100$ ]
    by fast
  show entails  $?R1 \ ?R1$ 
    by (simp add: entailsI)
  show entails  $?R0 \ (\lambda S. ?R1 \ (\text{Set.filter} \ ((\lambda \sigma. 0 \leq \sigma \ y \wedge \sigma \ y \leq 100) \circ \text{snd}) \ S))$ 
proof (rule entailsI)
  fix  $S :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('a \Rightarrow \text{nat})) \ \text{set}$ 
  assume asm0:  $?R0 \ S$ 
  then obtain  $a b$  where  $a \in S \ b \in S \ \text{snd } a \ h < \text{snd } b \ h \wedge 0 \leq \text{snd } a \ y \wedge \text{snd } a \ y \leq (100 :: \text{nat}) \wedge \text{snd } b \ y = 100$ 
    by blast
  then have  $a \in \text{Set.filter} \ ((\lambda \sigma. 0 \leq \sigma \ y \wedge \sigma \ y \leq 100) \circ \text{snd}) \ S \wedge b \in \text{Set.filter} \ ((\lambda \sigma. 0 \leq \sigma \ y \wedge \sigma \ y \leq 100) \circ \text{snd}) \ S$ 
    by (simp add: \langle a \in S \rangle \langle b \in S \rangle)
  then show  $?R1 \ (\text{Set.filter} \ ((\lambda \sigma. 0 \leq \sigma \ y \wedge \sigma \ y \leq 100) \circ \text{snd}) \ S)$ 
    using  $\langle \text{snd } a \ h < \text{snd } b \ h \wedge 0 \leq \text{snd } a \ y \wedge \text{snd } a \ y \leq 100 \wedge \text{snd } b \ y = 100 \rangle$  by force
  qed
qed
qed
show  $\vdash \{ ?R1 \}$  Assign  $l \ (\lambda \sigma. \sigma \ h + \sigma \ y)$   $\{\lambda S. \neg \text{GNI } l \ h \ S\}$ 
proof (rule RuleCons)
  show  $\vdash \{(\lambda S. \neg \text{GNI } l \ h \ \{(la, \sigma(l := \sigma \ h + \sigma \ y)) \mid la \ \sigma. (la, \sigma) \in S\})\}$  Assign  $l \ (\lambda \sigma. \sigma \ h + \sigma \ y)$   $\{\lambda S. \neg \text{GNI } l \ h \ S\}$ 
    using RuleAssign[of  $\lambda S. \neg \text{GNI } l \ h \ S \ l \ \lambda \sigma. \sigma \ h + \sigma \ y$ ]
    by blast
  show entails  $(\lambda S. \neg \text{GNI } l \ h \ S) \ (\lambda S. \neg \text{GNI } l \ h \ S)$ 
    by (simp add: entails-def)
  show entails  $(\lambda S. (\exists a \in S. \exists b \in S. \text{snd } a \ h < \text{snd } b \ h \wedge \text{snd } b \ y = 100) \wedge (\forall c \in S. \text{snd } c \ y \leq 100))$ 
     $(\lambda S :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('a \Rightarrow \text{nat})) \ \text{set}). \neg \text{GNI } l \ h \ \{(la, \sigma(l := \sigma \ h + \sigma$ 

```

```

y)) |la σ. (la, σ) ∈ S})
proof (rule entailsI)
  fix S :: (('lvar ⇒ 'lval) × ('a ⇒ nat)) set
  assume asm0: (∃ a∈S. ∃ b∈S. snd a h < snd b h ∧ snd b y = 100) ∧ (∀ c∈S.
snd c y ≤ 100)
  then obtain a b where asm1: a∈S b∈S snd a h < snd b h ∧ snd b y = 100
by blast
  let ?a = (fst a, (snd a)(l := snd a h + snd a y))
  let ?b = (fst b, (snd b)(l := snd b h + snd b y))
  have ∧la σ. (la, σ) ∈ S ⇒ (σ(l := σ h + σ y)) h = snd ?a h ⇒ (σ(l :=
σ h + σ y)) l ≠ snd ?b l
  using asm0 asm1(3) assms by fastforce
  moreover have r: ?a ∈ {(la, σ(l := σ h + σ y)) |la σ. (la, σ) ∈ S} ∧ ?b ∈
{(la, σ(l := σ h + σ y)) |la σ. (la, σ) ∈ S}
  using asm1(1) asm1(2) by fastforce
  show ¬ GNI l h {(la, σ(l := σ h + σ y)) |la σ. (la, σ) ∈ S}
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ¬ GNI l h {(la, σ(l := σ h + σ y)) |la σ. (la, σ) ∈ S}
    then have GNI l h {(la, σ(l := σ h + σ y)) |la σ. (la, σ) ∈ S}
    by blast
    then obtain φ where φ ∈ {(la, σ(l := σ h + σ y)) |la σ. (la, σ) ∈ S} snd
φ h = snd ?a h snd φ l = snd ?b l
    using GNI-def[of l h {(la, σ(l := σ h + σ y)) |la σ. (la, σ) ∈ S}] r
    by meson
    then show False
    using calculation by auto
  qed
qed
qed
qed

```

**end**

**theory** PaperResults

**imports** Loops SyntacticAssertions Compositionality TotalLogic ExamplesCompositionality

**begin**

## 9 Summary of the Results from the Paper

This file contains the formal results mentioned the paper. It is organized in the same order and with the same structure as the paper.

- You can use the panel "Sidekick" on the right to see and navigate the structure of the file, via sections and subsections.
- You can ctrl+click on terms to jump to their definition.

- After jumping to another location, you can come back to the previous location by clicking the green left arrow, on the right side of the menu above.

## 9.1 3: Hyper Hoare Logic

### 9.1.1 3.1: Language and Semantics

The programming language is defined in the file `Language.thy`:

- The type of program state (definition 1) is  $(\text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{pstate}$  (<- you can ctrl+click on the name *pstate* above to jump to its definition).
- Program commands (definition 1) are defined via the type  $(\text{'var}, \text{'val}) \text{stmt}$ .
- The big-step semantics (figure 9) is defined as *single-sem*. We also use the notation  $\langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$ .

### 9.1.2 3.2: Hyper-Triples, Formally

- Extended states (definition 2) are defined as  $(\text{'lvar}, \text{'lval}, \text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{state}$  (file `Language.thy`).
- Hyper-assertions (definition 3) are defined as  $(\text{'lvar}, \text{'lval}, \text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{state hyperassertion}$  (file `Logic.thy`).
- The extended semantics (definition 4) is defined as *sem* (file `Language.thy`).
- Lemma 1 is shown and proven below.
- Hyper-triples (definition 5) are defined as *hyper-hoare-triple* (file `Logic.thy`). We also use the notation  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$ .

**lemma** *lemma1*:

$$\text{sem } C (S1 \cup S2) = \text{sem } C S1 \cup \text{sem } C S2$$

$$S \subseteq S' \implies \text{sem } C S \subseteq \text{sem } C S'$$

$$\text{sem } C (\bigcup x. f x) = (\bigcup x. \text{sem } C (f x))$$

$$\text{sem } \text{Skip } S = S$$

$$\text{sem } (C1 ;; C2) S = \text{sem } C2 (\text{sem } C1 S)$$

$$\text{sem } (\text{If } C1 C2) S = \text{sem } C1 S \cup \text{sem } C2 S$$

$$\text{sem } (\text{While } C) S = (\bigcup n. \text{iterate-sem } n C S)$$

**using** *sem-if sem-seq sem-union sem-skip sem-union-general sem-monotonic sem-while*  
**by** *metis+*

### 9.1.3 3.3: Core Rules

The core rules (from figure 2) are defined in the file `Logic.thy` as *syntactic-HHT*. We also use the notation  $\vdash \{P\} C \{Q\}$ . Operators  $\otimes$  (definition 6) and  $\otimes$  (definition 7) are defined as *join* and *natural-partition*, respectively.

### 9.1.4 3.4: Soundness and Completeness

Theorem 1: Soundness

**theorem** *thm1-soundness*:  
**assumes**  $\vdash \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**shows**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**using** *assms soundness by auto*

Theorem 2: Completeness

**theorem** *thm2-completeness*:  
**assumes**  $\models \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{P\} C \{Q\}$   
**using** *assms completeness by auto*

### 9.1.5 3.5: Expressivity of Hyper-Triples

Program hyperproperties (definition 8) are defined in the file `ProgramHyperproperties` as the type  $(\text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{ program-hyperproperty}$ , which is syntactic sugar for the type  $((\text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{ pstate} \times (\text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{ pstate}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ . As written in the paper (after the definition), this type is equivalent to the type  $((\text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{ pstate} \times (\text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{ pstate}) \text{ set set}$ . The satisfiability of program hyperproperties is defined via the function *hypersat*.

Theorem 3: Expressing hyperproperties as hyper-triples

**theorem** *thm3-expressing-hyperproperties-as-hyper-triples*:  
**fixes** *to-lvar* ::  $\text{'pvar} \Rightarrow \text{'lvar}$   
**fixes** *to-lval* ::  $\text{'pval} \Rightarrow \text{'lval}$   
**fixes** *H* ::  $(\text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{ program-hyperproperty}$   
**assumes** *injective to-lvar* — The cardinality of *'lvar* is at least the cardinality of *'pvar*.  
**and** *injective to-lval* — The cardinality of *'lval* is at least the cardinality of *'pval*.  
**shows**  $\exists P Q :: (\text{'lvar}, \text{'lval}, \text{'pvar}, \text{'pval}) \text{ state hyperassertion}. (\forall C. \text{hypersat } C \text{ } H \longleftrightarrow \models \{P\} C \{Q\})$   
**using** *assms proving-hyperproperties*  
**by** *blast*

Theorem 4: Expressing hyper-triples as hyperproperties

**theorem** *thm4-expressing-hyper-triples-as-hyperproperties*:

$\models \{P\} C \{Q\} \longleftrightarrow \text{hypersat } C \text{ (hyperprop-hht } P \ Q)$   
**by** (*simp add: any-hht-hyperprop*)

Theorem 5: Disproving hyper-triples

**theorem** *thm5-disproving-triples*:

$\neg \models \{P\} C \{Q\} \longleftrightarrow (\exists P'. \text{ sat } P' \wedge \text{ entails } P' \ P \wedge \models \{P'\} C \{\lambda S. \neg Q \ S\})$   
**using** *disproving-triple by auto*

## 9.2 4: Syntactic Rules

### 9.2.1 4.1: Syntactic Hyper-Assertions

Syntactic hyper-expressions and hyper-assertions (definition 9) are defined in the file `SyntacticAssertions.thy` as *'val SyntacticAssertions.exp* and *'val assertion* respectively, where *'val* is the type of both logical and program values. Note that we use de Bruijn indices (i.e, natural numbers) for states and variables bound by quantifiers.

### 9.2.2 4.2: Syntactic Rules for Deterministic and Non-Deterministic Assignments.

We prove semantic versions of the syntactic rules from subsection 4 (figure 3). We use *interp-assert* to convert a syntactic hyper-assertion into a semantic one, because our hyper-triples require semantic hyper-assertions. Similarly, we use *interp-pexp* to convert a syntactic program expression into a semantic one. *transform-assign*  $x \ e \ P$  and *transform-havoc*  $x \ P$  correspond to  $A^e_x$  and  $H_x$  from definition 10.

Rule AssignS from figure 3

**proposition** *AssignS*:

$\vdash \{ \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-assign } x \ e \ P) \} \text{ Assign } x \ (\text{interp-pexp } e) \{ \text{interp-assert } P \}$   
**using** *completeness rule-assign-syntactic by blast*

Rule HavocS from figure 3

**proposition** *HavocS*:

$\vdash \{ \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-havoc } x \ P) \} \text{ Havoc } x \ \{ \text{interp-assert } P \}$   
**using** *completeness rule-havoc-syntactic by blast*

### 9.2.3 4.3: Syntactic Rules for Assume Statements

*transform-assume* corresponds to  $\Pi_b$  (definition 11).

Rule AssumeS from figure 3

**proposition** *AssumeS*:

$\vdash \{ \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-assume } (\text{pexp-to-assertion } 0 \ b) \ P) \} \text{ Assume } (\text{interp-pbexp } b) \{ \text{interp-assert } P \}$

using *completeness rule-assume-syntactic* by *blast*

As before, we use *interp-pbexp* to convert the syntactic program Boolean expression  $b$  into a semantic one. Similarly, *pbexp-to-assertion*  $0\ b$  converts the syntactic program Boolean expression  $p$  into a syntactic hyper-assertion. The number  $0$  is a de Bruijn index, which corresponds to the closest quantified state. For example, the hyper-assertion  $\forall \langle \varphi \rangle. \varphi(a)=\varphi(b) \wedge (\exists \langle \varphi' \rangle. \varphi(x) \succeq \varphi'(y))$  would be written as  $\forall. 0(a)=0(b) \wedge (\exists. 1(x) \succeq 0(y))$  with de Bruijn indices. Thus, one can think of *pbexp-to-assertion*  $0\ b$  as  $b(\varphi)$ , where  $\varphi$  is simply the innermost quantified state.

### 9.3 5: Proof Principles for Loops

We show in the following our proof rules for loops, presented in figure 5.

Rule WhileDesugared from figure 5

**theorem** *while-desugared*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \vdash \{I\ n\}$  *Assume*  $b;; C\ \{I\ (Suc\ n)\}$   
**and**  $\vdash \{natural-partition\ I\}$  *Assume*  $(lnot\ b)\ \{Q\}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{I\ 0\}$  *while-cond*  $b\ C\ \{Q\}$   
**by** (*metis completeness soundness assms(1) assms(2) seq-rule while-cond-def while-rule*)

This result uses the following constructs:

- *natural-partition*  $I$  corresponds to the  $\otimes$  operator from definition 7.
- *lnot*  $b$  negates  $b$ .
- *while-cond*  $b\ C$  is defined as *While* (*Assume*  $b;; C$ ) ;; *Assume* (*lnot*  $b$ ).

Rule WhileSync from figure 5 (presented in subsection 5.1)

**lemma** *WhileSync*:

**assumes** *entails*  $I\ (low-exp\ b)$   
**and**  $\vdash \{conj\ I\ (holds-forall\ b)\}$   $C\ \{I\}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{conj\ I\ (low-exp\ b)\}$  *while-cond*  $b\ C\ \{conj\ (disj\ I\ emp)\ (holds-forall\ (lnot\ b))\}$   
**using** *WhileSync-simpler entail-conj completeness soundness assms(1) assms(2) entails-refl*  
*consequence-rule[of conj I (holds-forall b) conj I (holds-forall b) I conj I (low-exp b)]* by *blast*

This result uses the following constructs:

- *Logic.conj*  $A\ B$  corresponds to the hyper-assertion  $A \wedge B$ .

- *holds-forall*  $b$  corresponds to  $\text{box}(b)$ .
- *low-exp*  $b$  corresponds to  $\text{low}(b)$ .
- *Logic.disj*  $A B$  corresponds to the hyper-assertion  $A \vee B$ .
- *emp* checks whether the set of states is empty.

Rule IfSync from figure 5 (presented in subsection 5.1)

**theorem** *IfSync*:

**assumes** *entails*  $P$  (*low-exp*  $b$ )  
**and**  $\vdash \{ \text{conj } P \text{ (holds-forall } b) \} C1 \{ Q \}$   
**and**  $\vdash \{ \text{conj } P \text{ (holds-forall (lnot } b)) \} C2 \{ Q \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ P \} \text{if-then-else } b C1 C2 \{ Q \}$   
**using** *completeness soundness consequence-rule*[of - *conj*  $P$  (*low-exp*  $b$ )  $Q$ ] *assms(1)*  
*entail-conj entails-refl assms if-synchronized* **by** *metis*

This result uses the following construct:

- *if-then-else*  $b C1 C2$  is syntactic sugar for *stmt.If* (*Assume*  $b$  ;;  $C1$ ) (*Assume* (*lnot*  $b$ ) ;;  $C2$ ).

Rule *While*- $\forall * \exists *$  from figure 5 (presented in subsection 5.2)

**theorem** *while-forall-exists*:

**assumes**  $\vdash \{ I \} \text{if-then } b C \{ I \}$   
**and**  $\vdash \{ I \} \text{Assume (lnot } b) \{ \text{interp-assert } Q \}$   
**and** *no-forall-state-after-existential*  $Q$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ I \} \text{while-cond } b C \{ \text{interp-assert } Q \}$   
**using** *consequence-rule*[of  $I I \text{conj (interp-assert } Q) \text{(holds-forall (lnot } b)) \text{interp-assert } Q$ ]  
**using** *completeness soundness while-forall-exists-simpler assms entail-conj-weaken entails-refl* **by** *metis*

This result uses the following constructs:

- *if-then*  $b C$  is syntactic sugar for *stmt.If* (*Assume*  $b$  ;;  $C$ ) (*Assume* (*lnot*  $b$ )).
- *no-forall-state-after-existential*  $Q$  holds iff there is no universal state quantifier  $\forall \langle - \rangle$  after any  $\exists$  in  $Q$ .

Rule *While*- $\exists$  from figure 5 (presented in subsection 5.3)

**theorem** *while-loop-exists*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge v. \vdash \{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. e \text{ (snd } \varphi) = v \wedge b \text{ (snd } \varphi) \wedge P \varphi S) \} \text{if-then } b$   
 $C \{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. \text{lt } (e \text{ (snd } \varphi)) v \wedge P \varphi S) \}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge \varphi. \vdash \{ P \varphi \} \text{while-cond } b C \{ Q \varphi \}$

**and**  $wfP\ lt$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. P\ \varphi\ S) \}$  *while-cond*  $b\ C\ \{ (\lambda S. \exists \varphi \in S. Q\ \varphi\ S) \}$   
**using** *completeness soundness exists-terminates-loop assms* **by** *blast*

$wfP\ lt$  in this result ensures that the binary operator  $lt$  is well-founded.  $e$  is a function of a program state, which must decrease after each iteration.

## 9.4 Appendix A: Technical Definitions Omitted from the Paper

The big-step semantics (figure 9) is defined as *single-sem*. We also use the notation  $\langle C, \sigma \rangle \rightarrow \sigma'$ . The following definitions are formalized in the file `SyntacticAssertions.thy`:

- Evaluation of hyper-expressions (definition 12): *interp-exp*.
- Satisfiability of hyper-assertions (definition 12): *sat-assertion*.
- Syntactic transformation for deterministic assignments (definition 13): *transform-assign*.
- Syntactic transformation for non-deterministic assignments (definition 14): *transform-havoc*.
- Syntactic transformation for assume statements. (definition 15): *transform-assume*.

## 9.5 Appendix C: Expressing Judgments of Hoare Logics as Hyper-Triples

### 9.5.1 Appendix C.1: Overapproximate Hoare Logics

The following judgments are defined in the file `Expressivity.thy` as follows:

- Definition 16 (Hoare Logic):  $HL\ P\ C\ Q$ .
- Definition 17 (Cartesian Hoare Logic):  $CHL\ P\ C\ Q$ .

Proposition 1: HL triples express hyperproperties

**proposition** *prop-1-HL-expresses-hyperproperties*:  
 $\exists H. (\forall C. \text{hypersat}\ C\ H \longleftrightarrow HL\ P\ C\ Q)$   
**using** *HL-expresses-hyperproperties* **by** *blast*

Proposition 2: Expressing HL in Hyper Hoare Logic

**proposition** *prop-2-expressing-HL-in-HHL*:



$HL P C Q \longleftrightarrow (\text{hyper-hoare-triple } (\text{over-approx } P) C (\text{over-approx } Q))$   
**using** *encoding-HL* **by** *auto*

Proposition 3: CHL triples express hyperproperties

**proposition** *prop-3-CHL-is-hyperproperty*:  
 $\text{hypersat } C (\text{CHL-hyperprop } P Q) \longleftrightarrow \text{CHL } P C Q$   
**using** *CHL-hyperproperty* **by** *fast*

Proposition 4: Expressing CHL in Hyper Hoare Logic

**proposition** *prop-4-encoding-CHL-in-HHL*:  
**assumes** *not-free-var-of*  $P x$   
**and** *not-free-var-of*  $Q x$   
**and** *injective from-nat*  
**shows**  $\text{CHL } P C Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{\text{encode-CHL from-nat } x P\} C \{\text{encode-CHL from-nat } x Q\}$   
**using** *encoding-CHL assms* **by** *fast*

The function *from-nat* gives us a way to encode numbers from 1 to  $k$  as logical values. Moreover, note that we represent  $k$ -tuples implicitly, as mappings of type  $'a \Rightarrow 'b$ : When the type  $'a$  has  $k$  elements, a function of type  $'a \Rightarrow 'b$  corresponds to a  $k$ -tuple of elements of type  $'b$ . This representation is more convenient to work with, and more general, since it also captures infinite sequences.

### 9.5.2 Appendix C.2: Underapproximate Hoare Logics

The following judgments are defined in the file *Expressivity.thy* as follows:

- Definition 18 (Incorrectness Logic):  $IL P C Q$ .
- Definition 19 ( $k$ -Incorrectness Logic):  $RIL P C Q$ .
- Definition 20 (Forward Underapproximation):  $FU P C Q$ .
- Definition 21 ( $k$ -Forward Underapproximation):  $RFU P C Q$ .

RIL is the old name of  $k$ -IL, and RFU is the old name of  $k$ -FU.

Proposition 5: IL triples express hyperproperties

**proposition** *prop-5-IL-hyperproperties*:  
 $IL P C Q \longleftrightarrow \text{IL-hyperprop } P Q (\text{set-of-traces } C)$   
**using** *IL-expresses-hyperproperties* **by** *fast*

Proposition 6: Expressing IL in Hyper Hoare Logic

**proposition** *prop-6-expressing-IL-in-HHL*:  
 $IL P C Q \longleftrightarrow (\text{hyper-hoare-triple } (\text{under-approx } P) C (\text{under-approx } Q))$   
**using** *encoding-IL* **by** *fast*

Proposition 7: k-IL triples express hyperproperties

**proposition** *prop-7-kIL-hyperproperties:*  
*hypersat*  $C (RIL\text{-hyperprop } P Q) \longleftrightarrow RIL P C Q$   
**using** *RIL-expresses-hyperproperties* **by** *fast*

Proposition 8: Expressing k-IL in Hyper Hoare Logic

**proposition** *prop-8-expressing-kIL-in-HHL:*  
**fixes**  $x :: 'lvar$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge l l' \sigma. (\lambda i. (l i, \sigma i)) \in P \longleftrightarrow (\lambda i. (l' i, \sigma i)) \in P$   
**and** *injective* (*indexify*  $:: ('a \Rightarrow ('pvar \Rightarrow 'pval)) \Rightarrow 'lval$ )  
**and**  $c \neq x$   
**and** *injective from-nat*  
**and** *not-free-var-of* ( $P :: ('a \Rightarrow ('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('pvar \Rightarrow 'pval)) \text{ set}$ )  $x \wedge$   
*not-free-var-of*  $P c$   
**and** *not-free-var-of*  $Q x \wedge$  *not-free-var-of*  $Q c$   
**shows**  $RIL P C Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{pre\text{-insec from-nat } x c P\} C \{post\text{-insec from-nat } x c Q\}$   
**using** *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6)* **by** (*rule encoding-RIL*)

**proposition** *FU-hyperproperties:*  
*hypersat*  $C (hyperprop\text{-FU } P Q) \longleftrightarrow FU P C Q$   
**by** (*rule FU-expresses-hyperproperties*)

Proposition 9: Expressing FU in Hyper Hoare Logic

**proposition** *prop-9-expressing-FU-in-HHL:*  
 $FU P C Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{encode\text{-FU } P\} C \{encode\text{-FU } Q\}$   
**by** (*rule encoding-FU*)

Proposition 10: k-FU triples express hyperproperties

**proposition** *prop-10-kFU-expresses-hyperproperties:*  
*hypersat*  $C (RFU\text{-hyperprop } P Q) \longleftrightarrow RFU P C Q$   
**by** (*rule RFU-captures-hyperproperties*)

Proposition 11: Expressing k-FU in Hyper Hoare Logic

**proposition** *prop-11-encode-kFU-in-HHL:*  
**assumes** *not-free-var-of*  $P x$   
**and** *not-free-var-of*  $Q x$   
**and** *injective from-nat*  
**shows**  $RFU P C Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{encode\text{-RFU from-nat } x P\} C \{encode\text{-RFU from-nat } x Q\}$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*rule encode-RFU*)

### 9.5.3 Appendix C.3: Beyond Over- and Underapproximation

The following judgment is defined in the file *Expressivity.thy* as follows:

- Definition 22 (k-Universal Existential):  $RUE\ P\ C\ Q$ . Note that RUE is the old name of k-UE.

Proposition 12: k-UE triples express hyperproperties

**proposition** *prop-12-kUE-expresses-hyperproperty*:  
 $RUE\ P\ C\ Q \longleftrightarrow \text{hypersat } C\ (\text{hyperprop-}RUE\ P\ Q)$   
**by** (*rule RUE-express-hyperproperties*)

Proposition 13: Expressing k-UE in Hyper Hoare Logic

**proposition** *prop-13-expressing-kUE-in-HHL*:  
**assumes**  $\text{injective } fn \wedge \text{injective } fn1 \wedge \text{injective } fn2$   
**and**  $t \neq x$   
**and**  $\text{injective } (fn :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a)$   
**and**  $\text{injective } fn1$   
**and**  $\text{injective } fn2$   
**and**  $\text{not-in-free-vars-double } \{x, t\}\ P$   
**and**  $\text{not-in-free-vars-double } \{x, t\}\ Q$   
**shows**  $RUE\ P\ C\ Q \longleftrightarrow \models \{ \text{encode-RUE-1 } fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ P \}\ C\ \{ \text{encode-RUE-2 } fn\ fn1\ fn2\ x\ t\ Q \}$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*rule encoding-RUE*)

Example 3

**proposition** *proving-refinement*:  
**fixes**  $P :: (('lvar \Rightarrow 'lval) \times ('pvar \Rightarrow 'pval))\ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $t :: 'pvar$   
**assumes**  $(one :: 'pval) \neq two$  — We assume two distinct program values *one* and *two*, to represent 1 and 2.  
**and**  $P = (\lambda S.\ \text{card } S = 1)$   
**and**  $Q = (\lambda S.\ \forall \varphi \in S.\ \text{snd } \varphi\ t = two \longrightarrow (\text{fst } \varphi,\ (\text{snd } \varphi)(t := one)) \in S)$   
**and**  $\text{not-free-var-stmt } t\ C1$   
**and**  $\text{not-free-var-stmt } t\ C2$   
**shows**  $\text{refinement } C2\ C1 \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\models \{ P \}\ \text{If } (\text{Seq } (\text{Assign } t\ (\lambda\cdot.\ one))\ C1)\ (\text{Seq } (\text{Assign } t\ (\lambda\cdot.\ two))\ C2)\ \{ Q \}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{refinement } C2\ C1 \longleftrightarrow \models \{ P \}\ \text{If } (\text{Seq } (\text{Assign } t\ (\lambda\cdot.\ two))\ C2)\ (\text{Seq } (\text{Assign } t\ (\lambda\cdot.\ one))\ C1)\ \{ Q \}$   
**using** *encoding-refinement*[*of two one P Q t C2 C1*] *assms* **by** *blast*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *rewrite-if-commute* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

## 9.6 Appendix D: Compositionality

### 9.6.1 Appendix D.1: Compositionality Rules

In the following, we show the rules from figure 11, in the order in which they appear.

**proposition** *rule-Linking*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \varphi 1 \ (\varphi 2 :: ('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) \text{ state}). \text{fst } \varphi 1 = \text{fst } \varphi 2 \wedge (\vdash \{ (\text{in-set } \varphi 1 :: ('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) \text{ state}) \text{ hyperassertion} \} C \{ \text{in-set } \varphi 2 \} )$   
 $\implies (\vdash \{ (P \ \varphi 1 :: ('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) \text{ state}) \text{ hyperassertion} \} C \{ Q \ \varphi 2 \} )$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ ((\lambda S. \forall \varphi 1 \in S. P \ \varphi 1 \ S) :: ('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) \text{ state}) \text{ hyperassertion} \} C \{ (\lambda S. \forall \varphi 2 \in S. Q \ \varphi 2 \ S) \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-linking by blast*

**proposition** *rule-And:*

**assumes**  $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$   
**and**  $\vdash \{ P' \} C \{ Q' \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{conj } P \ P' \} C \{ \text{conj } Q \ Q' \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-And by metis*

**proposition** *rule-Or:*

**assumes**  $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$   
**and**  $\vdash \{ P' \} C \{ Q' \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{disj } P \ P' \} C \{ \text{disj } Q \ Q' \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-Or by metis*

**proposition** *rule-FrameSafe:*

**assumes**  $wr \ C \cap \text{fv } F = \{ \}$   
**and** *wf-assertion*  $F$   
**and** *no-exists-state*  $F$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{interp-assert } F \} C \{ \text{interp-assert } F \}$   
**using** *safe-frame-rule-syntactic assms completeness by metis*

**proposition** *rule-Forall:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. \vdash \{ P \ x \} C \{ Q \ x \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{forall } P \} C \{ \text{forall } Q \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-Forall by metis*

**proposition** *rule-IndexedUnion:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. \vdash \{ P \ x \} C \{ Q \ x \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{general-join } P \} C \{ \text{general-join } Q \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-IndexedUnion by metis*

**proposition** *rule-Union:*

**assumes**  $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$   
**and**  $\vdash \{ P' \} C \{ Q' \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{join } P \ P' \} C \{ \text{join } Q \ Q' \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-Union by metis*

**proposition** *rule-BigUnion:*

**fixes**  $P :: ((('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**assumes**  $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{general-union } P \} C \{ \text{general-union } Q \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-BigUnion by blast*

**proposition** *rule-Specialize:*

**assumes**  $\vdash \{ \text{interp-assert } P \} C \{ \text{interp-assert } Q \}$   
**and** *indep-of-set*  $b$   
**and** *wf-assertion-aux*  $0\ 1\ b$   
**and** *wr*  $C \cap \text{fv } b = \{ \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-assume } b\ P) \} C \{ \text{interp-assert } (\text{transform-assume } b\ Q) \}$   
**using** *filter-rule-syntactic assms soundness completeness* **by** *blast*

In the following, *entails-with-updates vars*  $P\ P'$  and *invariant-on-updates vars*  $Q$  respectively correspond to the notions of entailments modulo logical variables and invariance with respect to logical updates, as described in definition 23.

**proposition** *rule-LUpdate*:  
**assumes**  $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$   
**and** *entails-with-updates vars*  $P\ P'$   
**and** *invariant-on-updates vars*  $Q$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-LUpdate* **by** *blast*

**proposition** *rule-LUpdateSyntactic*:  
**assumes**  $\vdash \{ (\lambda S. P\ S \wedge \text{e-recorded-in-t } e\ t\ S) \} C \{ Q \}$   
**and** *not-fv-hyper*  $t\ P$   
**and** *not-fv-hyper*  $t\ Q$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$   
**using** *LUpdateS soundness completeness assms* **by** *fast*

**proposition** *rule-AtMost*:  
**assumes**  $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{has-superset } P \} C \{ \text{has-superset } Q \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-AtMost* **by** *blast*

**proposition** *rule-AtLeast*:  
**assumes**  $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ Q \}$   
**shows**  $\vdash \{ \text{has-subset } P \} C \{ \text{has-subset } Q \}$   
**using** *assms soundness completeness rule-AtLeast* **by** *blast*

**proposition** *rule-True*:  
 $\vdash \{ P \} C \{ \lambda-. \text{True} \}$   
**using** *rule-True completeness* **by** *blast*

**proposition** *rule-False*:  
 $\vdash \{ (\lambda-. \text{False}) \} C \{ Q \}$   
**using** *rule-False completeness* **by** *blast*

**proposition** *rule-Empty*:  
 $\vdash \{ (\lambda S. S = \{ \}) \} C \{ (\lambda S. S = \{ \}) \}$   
**using** *completeness rule-Empty* **by** *blast*

## 9.6.2 Appendix D.2: Examples

Example shown in figure 12. To see the actual proof, ctrl+click on  $\models$   $\{?P\} ?C1.0 \{has\text{-}minimum \ ?x \ ?leq\}; \models \{is\text{-}monotonic \ ?i \ ?x \ ?one \ ?two \ ?leq\} ?C2.0 \{is\text{-}monotonic \ ?i \ ?y \ ?one \ ?two \ ?leq\}; \models \{is\text{-}singleton\} ?C2.0 \{is\text{-}singleton\}; ?one \neq ?two; \wedge x. ?leq \ x \ x \implies \models \{?P\} ?C1.0 ;; ?C2.0 \{has\text{-}minimum \ ?y \ ?leq\}$ .

**proposition** *fig-12-composing-monotonicity-and-minimum:*

```

fixes  $P :: ((('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ 
fixes  $i :: 'a$ 
fixes  $x \ y :: 'c$ 
fixes  $leq :: 'd \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
fixes  $one \ two :: 'b$ 
assumes  $\vdash \{ P \} C1 \{ has\text{-}minimum \ x \ leq \}$ 
and  $\vdash \{ is\text{-}monotonic \ i \ x \ one \ two \ leq \} C2 \{ is\text{-}monotonic \ i \ y \ one \ two \ leq \}$ 
and  $\vdash \{ (is\text{-}singleton :: ((('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('c \Rightarrow 'd)) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \} C2 \{ is\text{-}singleton \}$ 
and  $one \neq two$  — We use distinct logical values one and two to represent 1 and 2.
and  $\wedge x. leq \ x \ x$  — We assume that leq is a partial order, and thus that it satisfies reflexivity.
shows  $\vdash \{ P \} C1 ;; C2 \{ has\text{-}minimum \ y \ leq \}$ 
using assms soundness completeness composing-monotonicity-and-minimum by metis

```

Example shown in figure 13. To see the actual proof, ctrl+click on  $\models$   $\{low \ ?l\} ?C2.0 \{low \ ?l\}; \models \{not\text{-}empty\} ?C2.0 \{not\text{-}empty\}; \models \{low \ ?l\} ?C1.0 \{IGNI \ ?l \ ?h\} \implies \models \{low \ ?l\} ?C1.0 ;; ?C2.0 \{IGNI \ ?l \ ?h\}$ .

**proposition** *fig-13-composing-GNI-with-SNI:*

```

fixes  $h :: 'lvar$ 
fixes  $l :: 'pvar$ 
assumes  $\vdash \{ (low \ l :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state}) \text{ hyperassertion}) \} C2 \{ low \ l \}$ 
and  $\vdash \{ (not\text{-}empty :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state}) \text{ hyperassertion}) \} C2 \{ not\text{-}empty \}$ 
and  $\vdash \{ (low \ l :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state}) \text{ hyperassertion}) \} C1 \{ IGNI \ l \ h \}$ 
shows  $\vdash \{ (low \ l :: (('lvar, 'lval, 'pvar, 'pval) \text{ state}) \text{ hyperassertion}) \} C1 ;; C2 \{ IGNI \ l \ h \}$ 
using assms soundness completeness composing-GNI-with-SNI by metis

```

## 9.7 Appendix E: Termination-Based Reasoning

Terminating hyper-triples (definition 24) are defined as *total-hyper-triple*, and usually written  $\models_{TERM} \{P\} C \{Q\}$ .

**theorem** *rule-Frame:*

```

assumes  $\models_{TERM} \{P\} C \{Q\}$ 

```

**and**  $wr\ C \cap fv\ F = \{\}$   
**and**  $wf\text{-assertion}\ F$   
**shows**  $\models_{TERM} \{conj\ P\ (interp\text{-assert}\ F)\}\ C\ \{conj\ Q\ (interp\text{-assert}\ F)\}$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) frame-rule-syntactic*)

**theorem** *rule-WhileSyncTerm:*

**assumes**  $\models_{TERM} \{conj\ I\ (\lambda S. \forall \varphi \in S. b\ (snd\ \varphi) \wedge fst\ \varphi\ t = e\ (snd\ \varphi))\}\ C$   
 $\{conj\ (conj\ I\ (low\text{-exp}\ b))\ (e\text{-smaller-than-}t\ e\ t\ lt)\}$   
**and**  $wfP\ lt$   
**and**  $not\text{-}fv\text{-hyper}\ t\ I$   
**shows**  $\models_{TERM} \{conj\ I\ (low\text{-exp}\ b)\}\ while\text{-cond}\ b\ C\ \{conj\ I\ (holds\text{-forall}\ (lnot\ b))\}$   
**by** (*meson WhileSyncTot assms(1) assms(2) assms(3)*)

## 9.8 Appendix H: Synchronous Reasoning over Different Branches

Proposition 14: Synchronous if rule

**proposition** *prop-14-synchronized-if-rule:*

**assumes**  $\models \{P\}\ C1\ \{P1\}$   
**and**  $\models \{P\}\ C2\ \{P2\}$   
**and**  $\models \{combine\ from\text{-nat}\ x\ P1\ P2\}\ C\ \{combine\ from\text{-nat}\ x\ R1\ R2\}$   
**and**  $\models \{R1\}\ C1'\ \{Q1\}$   
**and**  $\models \{R2\}\ C2'\ \{Q2\}$   
**and**  $not\text{-}free\text{-var}\text{-hyper}\ x\ P1$   
**and**  $not\text{-}free\text{-var}\text{-hyper}\ x\ P2$   
**and**  $from\text{-nat}\ 1 \neq from\text{-nat}\ 2$  — We can represent 1 and 2 as distinct logical values.  
**and**  $not\text{-}free\text{-var}\text{-hyper}\ x\ R1$   
**and**  $not\text{-}free\text{-var}\text{-hyper}\ x\ R2$   
**shows**  $\models \{P\}\ If\ (Seq\ C1\ (Seq\ C\ C1'))\ (Seq\ C2\ (Seq\ C\ C2'))\ \{join\ Q1\ Q2\}$   
**using** *if-sync-rule assms* **by** *meson*

**end**

## References

- [1] Michael R. Clarkson and Fred B. Schneider. Hyperproperties. In *21st IEEE Computer Security Foundations Symposium*, pages 51–65, 2008. doi:10.1109/CSF.2008.7.
- [2] Thibault Dardinier and Peter Müller. Hyper Hoare Logic: (dis-)proving program hyperproperties (extended version). *arXiv preprint arXiv:2301.10037*, 2023. doi:10.48550/arXiv.2301.10037.

- [3] Thibault Dardinier and Peter Müller. Hyper Hoare Logic: (Dis-)Proving Program Hyperproperties. *Proc. ACM Program. Lang.*, 8(PLDI), jun 2024. doi:10.1145/3656437.
- [4] Edsko de Vries and Vasileios Koutavas. Reverse Hoare Logic. In Gilles Barthe, Alberto Pardo, and Gerardo Schneider, editors, *Software Engineering and Formal Methods*, pages 155–171, 2011.
- [5] Robert Dickerson, Qianchuan Ye, Michael K. Zhang, and Benjamin Delaware. RHLE: Modular deductive verification of relational  $\forall\exists$  properties. In *Programming Languages and Systems: 20th Asian Symposium, APLAS 2022, Auckland, New Zealand, December 5, 2022, Proceedings*, page 6787, 2022. doi:10.1007/978-3-031-21037-2\_4.
- [6] Robert W. Floyd. Assigning meanings to programs. *Proceedings of Symposium in Applied Mathematics*, pages 19–32, 1967.
- [7] C. A. R. Hoare. An axiomatic basis for computer programming. *Commun. ACM*, 12(10):576580, oct 1969. doi:10.1145/363235.363259.
- [8] Toby Murray. An under-approximate relational logic: Heralding logics of insecurity, incorrect implementation and more. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2003.04791*, 2020. URL: <https://arxiv.org/abs/2003.04791>, doi:10.48550/ARXIV.2003.04791.
- [9] Peter W. O’Hearn. Incorrectness Logic. *Proc. ACM Program. Lang.*, 4(POPL), dec 2019. doi:10.1145/3371078.
- [10] Marcelo Sousa and Isil Dillig. Cartesian Hoare Logic for verifying k-safety properties. In *Proceedings of the 37th ACM SIGPLAN Conference on Programming Language Design and Implementation, PLDI ’16*, page 5769, New York, NY, USA, 2016. Association for Computing Machinery. doi:10.1145/2908080.2908092.
- [11] Noam Zilberstein, Derek Dreyer, and Alexandra Silva. Outcome Logic: A unifying foundation for correctness and incorrectness reasoning. *Proc. ACM Program. Lang.*, 7(OOPSLA1), april 2023. doi:10.1145/3586045.